ON PAGES 213 OF 844 OF THE 2020 QA MANUAL (DATED 10/19), SECTION 500.00 – STANDARD METHODS & PRACTICES

Delete "IDAHO STANDARD PRACTICE (IR), IDAHO STANDARD METHOD OF TEST (IT)" from the second and third lines and replace with the following:

The QA Manual Supplemental has been updated with some important changes to how test methods are named and organized in Sections 570.00 and 580.00. Here is a quick guide to the changes:

1. **New Naming System**:
    - New names have been introduced to clearly show whether a test method has been modified by the Idaho Transportation Department (ITD), WAQTC, or if it remains an original standard.
2. **Examples of How to Read the New Names**:
    - **WFOP** (WAQTC Field Operating Procedure) AASHTO T 209: This means WAQTC has modified the original AASHTO T 209 standard.
    - **IWFOP** AASHTO T 209: This means ITD has modified the WAQTC version of AASHTO T 209.
    - **IFOP** ASTM D4791: This means ITD has modified the original ASTM D4791 standard.
3. **Reorganized Sections**:
    - All ITD modifications to WAQTC methods (IWFOP) are now listed right before the WAQTC method they modify.

These changes are designed to make it easier for everyone to understand which standards have been modified and by whom.

Consensus Standards Organizations and Abbreviations

In this QA Manual Supplemental, various standards and procedures are referenced using specific abbreviations. These abbreviations are used throughout Sections 570.00 and 580.00 to clearly indicate the source and type of each test method and modification. Below are tables explaining the consensus standards organizations and abbreviations used.

Consensus Standards Organizations

This table lists the organizations and their abbreviations that create the standards we use:

Abbreviation	Full Name
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing of Materials
Idaho	Idaho Transportation Department
WAQTC	WAQTC Modification of an ACI, ASTM, or AASHTO Method

List of Abbreviations

This table explains the abbreviations used to describe different test methods and procedures:

Abbreviation	Meaning
FOP	Field Operating Procedures
IFOP	Idaho FOP for the test method indicated
IWFOP	Idaho Modification to the WAQTC FOP for the test method indicated
IR	Idaho Standard Practice
IT	Idaho Standard Method of Test
PEC	Performance Exam Checklist
TM	Test Method
WFOP	WAQTC FOP for the test method indicated

How These Abbreviations Are Used

The new naming conventions use these abbreviations to provide a clear and structured way to identify the source and type of each test method and modification. For example:

- **WFOP AASHTO T 209**: This means WAQTC has modified the original AASHTO T 209 standard.
- **IWFOP AASHTO T 209**: This means Idaho has modified the WAQTC version of AASHTO T 209.
- **IFOP ASTM D4791**: This means Idaho has modified the original ASTM D4791 standard.

By using these abbreviations, the new naming conventions make it easier for users to quickly identify and understand the modifications and source(s) of each test method.

These tables and explanations help navigate the updated QA Manual Supplemental, ensuring clarity and consistency in the identification of standards and procedures.

ON PAGES 215 THRU 217 OF 844 OF THE 2020 QA MANUAL (DATED 10/19), SECTION 570.00 – WAQTC/ IDAHO FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES (INDEX), AND 580.00 – IDAHO FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES (INDEX)

DELETE INDEX SECTIONS 570.00 THROUGH 580.00 AND REPLACE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

SECTION – 570.00 WAQTC FOP (WFOP)/ Idaho Modified WAQTC FOP (IWFOP)

570.01 – WFOP/ IWFOP AGGREGATE

570.02 - WAQTC FOP (WFOP)/ IDAHO MODIFIED WFOP (IWFOP) ASPHALT I & II

570.03 - CONCRETE

570.04 – EMBANKMENT AND BASE

570.05 – IN-PLACE DENSITY

570.06 – SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE

SECTION – 580.00 IDAHO FOP (IFOP)

ON PAGES 431 THRU 786 OF 844, 2020 QA MANUAL – SECTIONS 570.00 THRU 570.05 – WAQTC/ IDAHO FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Delete Sections 570.00 through 570.05 and replace with the following.

SECTION – 570.00

WAQTC FOP (WFOP) / Idaho Modified WAQTC FOP (IWFOP)

570.01 - WFOP/ IWFOP AGGREGATE

SECTION – 570.00 WAQTC FOP (WFOP)/ Idaho Modified WAQTC FOP (IWFOP)

570.01 – WFOP/ IWFOP AGGREGATE

SAMPLING AGGREGATE PRODUCTS
WFOP AASHTO R 90

Scope

This procedure covers sampling of coarse, fine, or a combination of coarse and fine aggregates (CA and FA) in accordance with AASHTO R 90-18. Sampling from conveyor belts, transport units, roadways, and stockpiles is covered.

Apparatus

- Shovels or scoops, or both
- Brooms, brushes, and scraping tools
- Sampling tubes of acceptable dimensions
- Mechanical sampling systems: normally a permanently attached device that allows a sample container to pass perpendicularly through the entire stream of material or diverts the entire stream of material into the container by manual, hydraulic, or pneumatic operation
- Belt template
- Sampling containers

Procedure – General

Sampling is as important as testing. The technician shall use every precaution to obtain samples that are representative of the material. Determine the time or location for sampling in a random manner.

1. Wherever samples are taken, obtain multiple increments of approximately equal size.

2. Mix the increments thoroughly to form a field sample that meets or exceeds the minimum mass recommended in Table 1.

TABLE 1
Recommended Sample Sizes

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)		Minimum Mass g (lb)	
90	(3 1/2)	175,000	(385)
75	(3)	150,000	(330)
63	(2 1/2)	125,000	(275)
50	(2)	100,000	(220)
37.5	(1 1/2)	75,000	(165)
25.0	(1)	50,000	(110)
19.0	(3/4)	25,000	(55)
12.5	(1/2)	15,000	(35)
9.5	(3/8)	10,000	(25)
4.75	(No. 4)	10,000	(25)
2.36	(No. 8)	10,000	(25)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size. Maximum size is one size larger than nominal maximum size.

Note 1: Sample size is based upon the test(s) required. As a general rule, the field sample size should be such that, when split twice will provide a testing sample of proper size. For example, the sample size may be four times that shown in Table 1 of the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11, if that mass is more appropriate.

Procedure – Specific Situations

Conveyor Belts

Avoid sampling at the beginning or end of the aggregate run due to the potential for segregation. Be careful when sampling in the rain. Make sure to capture fines that may stick to the belt or that the rain tends to wash away.

Method A (From the Belt)

1. Stop the belt.
2. Set the sampling template in place on the belt, avoiding intrusion by adjacent material.
3. Remove the material from inside the template, including all fines.
4. Obtain at least three approximately equal increments.
5. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Method B (From the Belt Discharge)

1. Pass a sampling device through the full stream of the material as it runs off the end of the conveyor belt. The sampling device may be manually, semi-automatic or automatically powered.
2. The sampling device shall pass through the stream at least twice, once in each direction, without overfilling while maintaining a constant speed during the sampling process.
3. When emptying the sampling device into the container, include all fines.
4. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Transport Units

1. Visually divide the unit into four quadrants.
2. Identify one sampling location in each quadrant.
3. Dig down and remove approximately 0.3 m (1 ft.) of material to avoid surface segregation. Obtain each increment from below this level.
4. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Roadways

Method A (Berm or Windrow)

1. Obtain sample before spreading.
2. Take the increments from at least three random locations along the fully formed windrow or berm. Do not take the increments from the beginning or the end of the windrow or berm.
3. Obtain full cross-section samples of approximately equal size at each location. Take care to exclude the underlying material.
4. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Note 2: Obtaining samples from berms or windrows may yield extra-large samples and may not be the preferred sampling location.

Method B (In-Place)

1. Obtain sample after spreading and before compaction.
2. Take the increments from at least three random locations.
3. Obtain full-depth increments of approximately equal size from each location. Take care to exclude the underlying material.
4. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Stockpiles

Method A – Loader Sampling

1. Direct the loader operator to enter the stockpile with the bucket at least 150 mm (6 in.) above ground level without contaminating the stockpile.
2. Discard the first bucketful.
3. Have the loader re-enter the stockpile and obtain a full loader bucket of the material, tilt the bucket back and up.
4. Form a small sampling pile at the base of the stockpile by gently rolling the material out of the bucket with the bucket just high enough to permit free flow of the material. (Repeat as necessary.)
5. Create a flat surface by having the loader back drag the small pile.
6. Visually divide the flat surface into four quadrants.
7. Collect an increment from each quadrant by fully inserting the shovel into the flat pile as vertically as possible, take care to exclude the underlying material, roll back the shovel and lift the material slowly out of the pile to avoid material rolling off the shovel.
8. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Method B – Stockpile Face Sampling

1. Create horizontal surfaces with vertical faces in the top, middle, and bottom third of the stockpile with a shovel or loader.
2. Prevent continued sloughing by shoving a flat board against the vertical face. Sloughed material will be discarded to create the horizontal surface.
3. Obtain sample from the horizontal surface as close to the intersection as possible of the horizontal and vertical faces.
4. Obtain at least one increment of equal size from each of the top, middle, and bottom thirds of the pile.
5. Combine the increments to and mix thoroughly form a single sample.

Method C – Alternate Tube Method (Fine Aggregate)

1. Remove the outer layer that may have become segregated.
2. Using a sampling tube, obtain one increment of equal size from a minimum of five random locations on the pile.
3. Combine the increments to and mix thoroughly form a single sample.

Identification and Shipping

- Identify samples according to agency standards.
- Include sample report (below).
- Ship samples in containers that will prevent loss, contamination, or damage of material.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Date
- Time
- Sample ID
- Sampling method
- Location
- Quantity represented
- Material type
- Supplier

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SAMPLING AGGREGATE PRODUCTS WFOP AASHTO R 90

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
Conveyor Belts – Method A (From the Belt)		
1. Belt stopped?	_____	_____
2. Sampling template set on belt, avoiding intrusion of adjacent material?	_____	_____
3. Sample, including all fines, scooped off?	_____	_____
4. Samples taken in at least three approximately equal increments?	_____	_____
5. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample?	_____	_____
Conveyor Belts – Method B (From the Belt Discharge)		
6. Sampling device passed through full stream of material twice (once in each direction) as it runs off end of belt?	_____	_____
7. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample?	_____	_____
Transport Units		
8. Unit divided into four quadrants?	_____	_____
9. Increment obtained from each quadrant, 0.3 m (1ft.) below surface?	_____	_____
10. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample?	_____	_____
Roadways Method A (Berm or Windrow)		
11. Sample taken before spreading?	_____	_____
12. Full depth of material taken?	_____	_____
13. Underlying material excluded?	_____	_____
14. Samples taken in at least three approximately equal increments?	_____	_____
15. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample?	_____	_____

OVER

Roadways Method B (In-place)

16. Sample taken after spreading? _____ _____
17. Full depth of material taken? _____ _____
18. Underlying material excluded? _____ _____
19. Samples taken in at least three approximately equal increments? _____ _____
20. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample? _____ _____

Stockpile Method A– (Loader sampling)

21. Loader operator directed to enter the stockpile with the bucket at least 150 mm (6 in.) above ground level without contaminating the stockpile? _____ _____
22. First bucketful discarded? _____ _____
23. The loader re-entered the stockpile and obtained a full loader bucket of the material with the bucket tilted back and up? _____ _____
24. A small sampling pile formed at the base of the stockpile by gently rolling the material out of the bucket with the bucket just high enough to permit free-flow of the material? _____ _____
25. A flat surface created by the loader back dragging the small pile? _____ _____
26. Increment sampled from each quadrant by fully inserting the shovel into the flat pile as vertically as possible, care taken to exclude the underlying material? _____ _____
27. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample? _____ _____

Stockpile Method B (Stockpile Face)

28. Created horizontal surfaces with vertical faces? _____ _____
29. At least one increment taken from each of the top, middle, and bottom thirds of the stockpile. _____ _____
30. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample? _____ _____

Stockpile Method C – Alternate Tube Method (Fine Aggregate)

31. Outer layer removed? _____ _____
32. Increments taken from at least five locations with a sampling tube? _____ _____
33. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample? _____ _____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____ Fail____ Second attempt: Pass____ Fail ____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ________________________WAQTC #:______________________

REDUCING SAMPLES OF AGGREGATE TO TESTING SIZE
WFOP AASHTO R 76

Scope

This procedure covers the reduction of samples to the appropriate size for testing in accordance with AASHTO R 76-23. Techniques are used that minimize variations in characteristics between test samples and field samples. Method A (Mechanical Splitter) and Method B (Quartering) are covered.

This FOP applies to fine aggregate (FA), coarse aggregate (CA), and combinations of the two (FA / CA) and may also be used on soils.

Terminology

Saturated Surface-Dry (SSD) – condition of an aggregate particle when the permeable voids are filled with water, but no water is present on exposed surfaces.

Note 1: As a quick approximation, if the fine aggregate will retain its shape when molded in the hand, it may be considered wetter than saturated surface-dry.

Apparatus

Method A – Mechanical Splitter

Splitter chutes:

- Even number of equal width chutes.
- Discharge alternately to each side.
- Minimum of 8 chutes total for CA and FA / CA, 12 chutes total for FA
- Width:
  - Minimum 50 percent larger than largest particle
  - Maximum chute width of 19 mm (3/4 in.) for fine aggregate passing the 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve.
- Feed Control:
  - Hopper or straightedge pan with a width equal to or slightly less than the overall width of the assembly of chutes.
  - Capable of feeding the splitter at a controlled rate.
- Splitter receptacles / pans:
  - Capable of holding two halves of the sample following splitting.

The splitter and accessory equipment shall be so designed that the sample will flow smoothly without restriction or loss of material.

Method B – Quartering and Sectoring

- Straightedge scoop, shovel, or trowel
- Broom or brush
- Stick or pipe
- Tarp: A tear resistant rectangular tarp, appropriate for the amount and size of the material being reduced.
- Quartering Template: Formed in the shape of a 90-degree cross with equal length sides that exceed the diameter of the flattened cone of material sufficient to allow complete separation of the quartered sample. The height of the sides must be sufficient to extend above the thickness of the flattened cone of the sample to be quartered.

Method Selection

Selecting the method of sample reduction depends on

- The type of material: fine aggregate (FA), coarse aggregate (CA), and combinations of the two (FA / CA)
- The moisture content: drier than saturated surface-dry (SSD), SSD, or wetter than SSD.

Note 2: To use Method A on samples of FA and CA/FA that are at SSD or wetter, the entire sample may be dried – using temperatures that do not exceed those specified for any of the tests contemplated – and then reduced.

Select from the following methods based on the material type and moisture condition.

Method A Mechanical

- CA
- FA/CA drier than SSD
- FA drier than SSD

Method B Quartering

- CA
- FA/CA
- FA at SSD or wetter

Method B Sectoring

- FA at SSD or wetter

Table 1

	Drier than SSD	SSD or Wetter
Fine Aggregate (FA)	Method A Mechanical	Method B Quartering Method B Sectoring
Mixture of FA/CA	Method A Mechanical Method B Quartering	Method B Quartering
Coarse Aggregate (CA)	Method A Mechanical Method B Quartering	Method A Mechanical Method B Quartering

Procedure

Method A – Mechanical Splitter

1. Place two clean empty receptacles under the splitter.
2. Empty the sample into the hopper or pan without loss of material.
3. Uniformly distribute the material in the hopper or pan from edge to edge so that approximately equal amounts flow through each chute.
4. Discharge the material at a uniform rate, allowing it to flow freely through the chutes.
5. Remove any material retained on the surface of the splitter and place into the appropriate receptacle.
6. Using one of the two receptacles containing material, repeat Steps 1 through 6 until the material in one of the two receptacles is the appropriate sample size for the required test.
7. Retain and properly identify the remaining unused sample for further testing if required.

Mechanical Splitter Check

- Determine the mass of each reduced portion. If the percent difference of the two masses is greater than 5 percent, corrective action must be taken.

Calculation

$$\frac{Smaller\ Mass}{Larger\ Mass} = Ratio \quad (1 - ratio) \times 100 = \%\ Difference$$

Splitter check: 5127 g total sample mass

Splitter pan #1: 2583 g

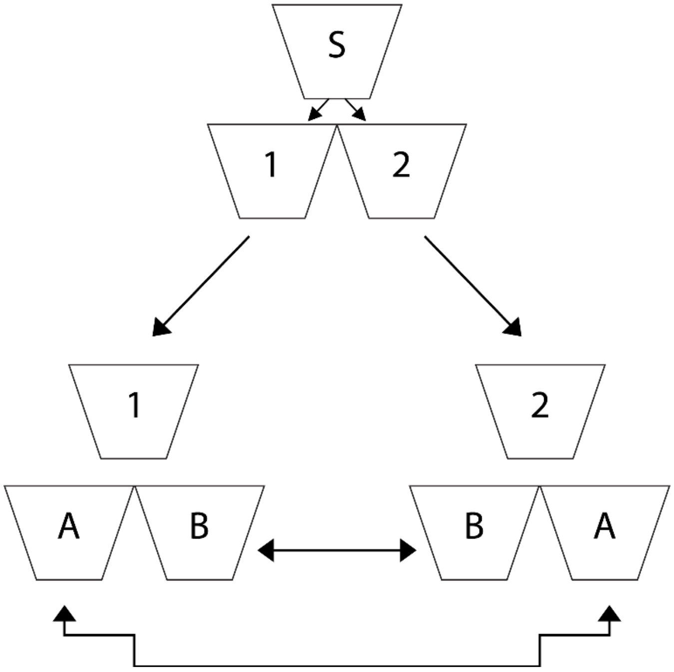
Splitter pan #2: 2544 g

$$\frac{2544\text{ g}}{2583\text{ g}} = 0.985 \qquad (1 - 0.985) \times 100 = 1.5\%$$

Alternative to Mechanical Splitter Check

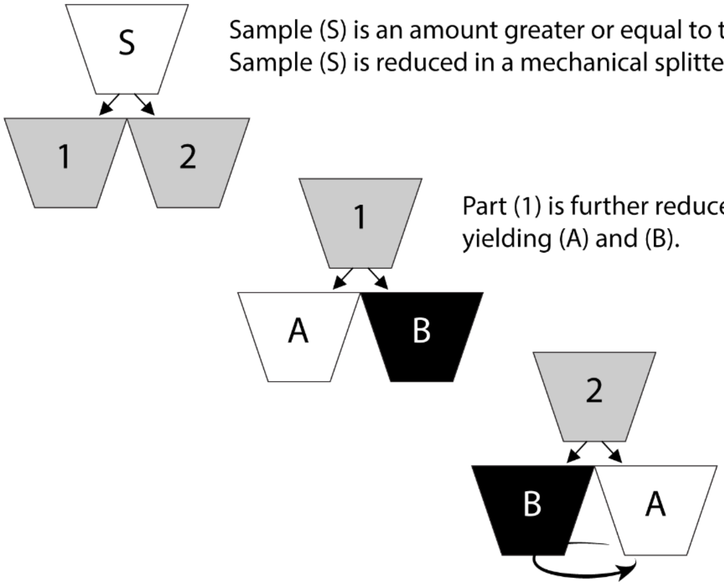
- In lieu of determining the mass of each reduced portion, use the method illustrated in Figure 1 or 2 during reduction.

Figure 1



- Sample (S) is an amount greater than or equal to twice the mass needed for testing. Sample (S) is reduced in a mechanical splitter to yield parts (1) and (2).
- Part (1) is further reduced yielding (A) and (B) while part (2) is reduced to yield (B) and (A).
- Final testing sample is produced by combining alternate pans, i.e. A/A or B/B only.

Figure 2



Sample (S) is an amount greater or equal to twice the mass needed for testing.
Sample (S) is reduced in a mechanical splitter to yield parts (1) and (2).

Part (1) is further reduced, yielding (A) and (B).

Switch pans (A) and (B) so that they are now in the opposite sides of the mechanical splitter, leaving the material from Part (1) in the pans.
Reduce part (2) into pans (A) and (B).

Method B

Method B Quartering

Use either of the following two procedures or a combination of both.

Surface

1. Place the sample on a hard, clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material.
2. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over a minimum of four times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one.
3. Flatten the conical pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down with a shovel. The diameter should be four to eight times the thickness.
4. Divide the flattened pile into four approximately equal quarters with a shovel or trowel.
5. Remove two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, and brush the cleared spaces clean.
6. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample is reduced to the desired size.
7. The final test sample consists of two diagonally opposite quarters.

Tarp

1. Place the sample on the tarp.
2. Mix the material thoroughly a minimum of four times by pulling each corner of the tarp horizontally over the sample toward the opposite corner. After the last turn, form a conical pile.
3. Flatten the conical pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down with a shovel. The diameter should be four to eight times the thickness.
4. Divide the flattened pile into four approximately equal quarters with a shovel or trowel or insert a stick or pipe beneath the tarp and under the center of the pile, then lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into two roughly equal parts. Remove the stick leaving a fold of the tarp between the divided portions. Insert the stick under the center of the pile at right angles to the first division and again lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into four roughly equal quarters.
5. Remove two diagonally opposite quarters, being careful to clean the fines from the tarp.
6. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample size is reduced to the desired size.
7. The final test sample consists of two diagonally opposite quarters.

Method B Sectoring

1. Place the sample on a hard, clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material.
2. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over a minimum of four times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one.
3. Flatten the conical pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down with a shovel. The diameter should be four to eight times the thickness.
4. Divide the flattened cone into four approximately equal quarters using a quartering template, straightedge, shovel, or trowel, assuring complete separation.
5. Using a straightedge, obtain a sector by slicing through a quarter of the material from the center point to the outer edge of the quarter.
6. Pull or drag the sector from the quarter with two straight edges or hold one edge of the straightedge in contact with quartering device.
7. Remove an equal sector from the diagonally opposite quarter and combine to create the appropriate sample mass.
8. Continue obtaining sectors from diagonally opposite quarters until the required sample size has been obtained for all required tests.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

REDUCING SAMPLES OF AGGREGATE TO TESTING SIZE
WFOP AASHTO R 76

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Trial 1 Trial 2

Method A - Splitting

1. Chutes appropriate size and number? _____ _____
2. Material spread uniformly on feeder. _____ _____
3. Rate of feed slow enough so that sample flows freely through chutes? _____ _____
4. Material in one pan re-split until desired mass is obtained? _____ _____
5. Mechanical splitter checked or alternative used? _____ _____

Method B - Quartering

1. Sample placed on a tarp or clean, hard, and level surface? _____ _____
2. Mixed by turning over 4 times with shovel or by pulling the tarp horizontally over pile? _____ _____
3. Conical pile formed without loss of material? _____ _____
4. Pile flattened to uniform thickness and diameter? _____ _____
5. Diameter equal to about 4 to 8 times thickness? _____ _____
6. Divided into 4 equal portions without loss of material?
    a. Using a shovel or trowel? _____ _____
    b. Placing stick or pipe under the tarp? _____ _____
    c. Using quartering template? _____ _____
7. Quartering
    a. Two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, remove _____ _____
    b. Process continued until desired sample size is obtained when two opposite quarters combined? _____ _____
8. Sectoring
    a. Using two straightedges or a quartering device and one straightedge, sector obtained from one of the quarters from the center point to the outer edge of the quarter? _____ _____
    b. Equal sector obtained taken from the diagonally opposite quarter. _____ _____

9. Increments combined to produce appropriate sample mass? _____ _____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ____________________________ **WAQTC #:**_______________

TOTAL EVAPORABLE MOISTURE CONTENT OF AGGREGATE BY DRYING WFOP AASHTO T 255

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of moisture content of aggregate in accordance with AASHTO T 255-22. It may also be used for other construction materials.

Overview

Moisture content is determined by comparing the wet mass of a sample and the mass of the sample after drying to constant mass. The term constant mass is used to define when a sample is dry.

Constant mass – the state at which a mass does not change more than a given percent, after additional drying for a defined time interval, at a required temperature.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the principal sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of sample mass or readable to 0.1 g, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Containers: clean, dry, and capable of being sealed
- Suitable drying containers
- Microwave safe container with ventilated lids
- Heat source: thermostatically controlled, capable of maintaining 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F).
  - Forced draft oven (preferred)
  - Ventilated oven
  - Convection oven
- Heat source, uncontrolled, for use when allowed by the agency, will not alter the material being dried, and close control of the temperature is not required.
  - Infrared heater, hot plate, fry pan, or any other device/method allowed by the agency
  - Microwave oven (900 watts minimum)
- Hot pads or gloves
- Utensils such as spoons

Sample Preparation

Obtain a representative sample according to the FOP for AASHTO R 90 in its existing condition. If necessary, reduce to moisture content sample size according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76.

The moisture content sample size is based on Table 1 or other information that may be specified by the agency.

TABLE 1
Sample Sizes for Moisture Content of Aggregate

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Sample Mass g (lb)
150 (6)	50,000 (110)
100 (4)	25,000 (55)
90 (3 1/2)	16,000 (35)
75 (3)	13,000 (29)
63 (2 1/2)	10,000 (22)
50 (2)	8000 (18)
37.5 (1 1/2)	6000 (13)
25.0 (1)	4000 (9)
19.0 (3/4)	3000 (7)
12.5 (1/2)	2000 (4)
9.5 (3/8)	1500 (3.3)
4.75 (No. 4)	500 (1.1)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

Immediately seal or cover moisture content samples to prevent any change in moisture content or follow the steps in "Procedure."

Procedure

Determine all sample masses to the nearest 0.1 percent of the sample mass or to the nearest 0.1 g.

When determining the mass of hot samples or containers or both, place and tare a buffer between the sample container and the balance. This will eliminate damage to or interference with the operation of the balance or scale.

1. Determine and record the mass of the container (and lid for microwave drying).

2. Place the wet sample in the container.
3. Determine and record the total mass of the container and wet sample.
    a. For oven(s), hot plates, infrared heaters, etc.: Spread the sample in the container.
    b. For microwave oven: Heap sample in the container; cover with ventilated lid.
4. Determine and record the wet mass of the sample (M_W) by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 3.
5. Place the sample in one of the following drying apparatuses:
    a. Controlled heat source (oven): at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).
    b. Uncontrolled heat source (Hot plate, infrared heater, or other heat sources as allowed by the agency): Stir frequently to avoid localized overheating.
6. Dry until sample appears moisture free.
7. Determine mass of sample and container.
8. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 7.
9. Return sample and container to the heat source for the additional time interval.
    a. Controlled (oven): 30 minutes
    b. Uncontrolled (Hot plate, infrared heater, or other heat sources as allowed by the agency): 10 minutes
    c. Uncontrolled (Microwave oven): 2 minutes

Caution: Some minerals in the sample may cause the aggregate to overheat, crack and explode, altering the aggregate gradation.

10. Determine mass of sample and container.
11. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 10.
12. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination (M_n) from the previous mass determination (M_p), dividing by the previous mass determination (M_p), and multiplying by 100.
13. Continue drying, performing Steps 9 through 12, until there is less than a 0.10 percent change after additional drying time.
14. Constant mass has been achieved; sample is defined as dry.
15. Allow the sample to cool. Determine and record the total mass of the container and dry sample.
16. Determine and record the dry mass of the sample (M_D) by subtracting the mass of the container determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 15.
17. Determine and record percent moisture (w) by subtracting the final dry mass determination (M_D) from the initial wet mass determination (M_W), dividing by the final dry mass determination (M_D), and multiplying` by 100.

TABLE 2
Methods of Drying

Heat Source	**Specific Instructions**	**Drying intervals to achieve constant mass (minutes)**
Controlled: Forced Draft Oven (preferred), Ventilated Oven, or Convection Oven	110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F)	30
Uncontrolled:		
Hot plate, Infrared heater, or any other device/method allowed by the agency	Stir frequently	10
Microwave	Heap sample and cover with ventilated lid	2

Calculation

Constant Mass:

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\%\,Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

where:

M_p = previous mass measurement

M_n = new mass measurement

Example:

Mass of container:	1232.1 g
Mass of container after first drying cycle:	2637.2 g
Mass, M_p, of possibly dry sample:	2637.2 g - 1232.1 g = 1405.1 g
Mass of container and sample after second drying cycle:	2634.1 g
Mass, M_n, of sample:	2634.1 g - 1232.1 g = 1402.0 g

$$\%\,Change = \frac{1405.1\text{ g} - 1402.0\text{ g}}{1405.1\text{ g}} \times 100 = 0.22\%$$

0.22 percent is not less than 0.10 percent, so continue drying

Mass of container and sample after third drying cycle: 2633.0 g

Mass, M_n, of sample:	2633.0 g - 1232.1 g =	1400.9 g

$$\% \, Change = \frac{1402.0 \text{ g} - 1400.9 \text{ g}}{1402.0 \text{ g}} \times 100 = 0.08\%$$

0.08 percent is less than 0.10 percent, so constant mass has been reached.

Moisture Content:

Calculate the moisture content, w, as a percent, using the following formula:

$$w = \frac{M_W - M_D}{M_D} \times 100$$

where:

w = moisture content, percent

M_W = wet mass

M_D = dry mass

Example:

Mass of container:		1232.1 g
Mass of container and wet sample:		2764.7 g
Mass, M_W, of wet sample:	2764.7 g - 1232.1 g =	1532.6 g
Mass of container and dry sample (COOLED):		2633.5 g
Mass, M_D, of dry sample:	2633.5 g - 1232.1 g =	1401.4 g

$$w = \frac{1532.6 \text{ g} - 1401.4 \text{ g}}{1401.4 \text{ g}} \times 100 = \frac{131.7 \text{ g}}{1401.4 \text{ g}} = 9.40\% \text{ report } 9.4\%$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- M_W, wet mass
- M_D, dry mass
- Moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

TOTAL MOISTURE CONTENT OF AGGREGATE BY DRYING WFOP AASHTO T 255

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Representative sample of appropriate mass obtained?	______	______
2. Mass of container determined to 0.1 percent or 0.1 g?	______	______
3. Sample placed in container and wet mass determined to 0.1 percent or 0.1 g?	______	______
4. Test sample mass conforms to the required mass?	______	______
5. Loss of moisture avoided prior to mass determination?	______	______
6. Sample dried by a suitable heat source?	______	______
7. If aggregate heated by means other than a temperature controlled oven, is sample stirred to avoid localized overheating?	______	______
8. If heated in a microwave, heaped and covered with a ventilated lid?	______	______
9. Is aggregate heated for the additional, specified time?	______	______
a. Forced draft, ventilated, convection ovens – 30 minutes		
b. Microwave – 2 minutes		
c. Other – 10 minutes		
10. Mass determined and compared to previous mass – showing less than 0.10 percent loss?	_____	_____
11. Sample cooled before dry mass determination to 0.1 percent or 0.1 g?	_____	_____
12. Calculations performed properly, and results reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_______Second attempt: Pass_____Fail___

____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature __________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

SIEVE ANALYSIS OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES
WFOP AASHTO T 27
MATERIALS FINER THAN 75 µm (No. 200) SIEVE IN MINERAL AGGREGATE BY WASHING
WFOP AASHTO T 11

Scope

A sieve analysis, or ‘gradation,’ measures distribution of aggregate particle sizes within a given sample.

Accurate determination of the amount of material smaller than 75 µm (No. 200) cannot be made using just AASHTO T 27. If quantifying this material is required, use AASHTO T 11 in conjunction with AASHTO T 27.

This FOP covers sieve analysis in accordance with AASHTO T 27-23 and materials finer than 75 µm (No. 200) in accordance with AASHTO T 11-22 performed in conjunction with AASHTO T 27. The procedure includes three methods: A, B, and C.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the masses shown in Table 1, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or readable to 0.1 g, and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231
- Sieves: Meeting the requirements of ASTM E11
- Mechanical sieve shaker: Meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 27
- Suitable drying equipment (refer to FOP for AASHTO T 255)
- Containers and utensils: A pan or vessel of sufficient size to contain the sample covered with water and permit vigorous agitation without loss of material or water
- Optional
    - Mechanical washing device
    - Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 0.57 ±0.23 kg (1.25 ±0.5 lb)

Sample Sieving

- In all procedures, the sample is shaken in nested sieves. Sieves are selected to furnish information required by specification. Intermediate sieves are added for additional information or to avoid overloading sieves, or both.
- The sieves are nested in order of increasing size from the bottom to the top, and the sample, or a portion of the sample, is placed on the top sieve.
- The loaded sieves are shaken in a mechanical shaker for approximately 10 minutes, refer to Annex A, *Time Evaluation*.

- Care must be taken so that sieves are not overloaded, refer to Annex B, *Overload Determination*. The sample may be sieved in increments and the mass retained for each sieve added together from each sample increment to avoid overloading sieves.

Sample Preparation

Obtain samples according to the FOP for AASHTO R 90 and reduce to sample size, shown in Table 1, according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76.

TABLE 1
Sample Sizes for Aggregate Gradation Test

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Dry Mass g (lb)
125 (5)	300,000 (660)
100 (4)	150,000 (330)
90 (3 1/2)	100,000 (220)
75 (3)	60,000 (130)
63 (2 1/2)	35,000 (77)
50 (2)	20,000 (44)
37.5 (1 1/2)	15,000 (33)
25.0 (1)	10,000 (22)
19.0 (3/4)	5000 (11)
12.5 (1/2)	2000 (4)
9.5 (3/8)	1000 (2)
6.3 (1/4)	1000 (2)
4.75 (No. 4)	500 (1)

*Nominal maximum size: One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps between specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

Sample sizes in Table 1 are standard for aggregate sieve analysis, due to equipment restraints samples may need to be divided into several “subsamples.” For example, a gradation that requires 100 kg (220 lbs.) of material would not fit into a large tray shaker all at once.

Some agencies permit reduced sample sizes if it is proven that doing so is not detrimental to the test results. Some agencies require larger sample sizes. Check agency guidelines for required or permitted sample sizes.

Selection of Procedure

Agencies may specify which method to perform. If a method is not specified, perform Method A.

Overview

Method A

- Determine original dry mass of the sample
- Wash over a 75µm (No. 200) sieve
- Determine dry mass of washed sample
- Sieve washed sample
- Calculate and report percent retained and passing each sieve

Method B

- Determine original dry mass of the sample
- Wash over a 75 µm (No. 200) sieve
- Determine dry mass of washed sample
- Sieve sample through coarse sieves, 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieves and larger
- Determine mass of fine material, minus 4.75 mm (No. 4)
- Reduce fine material
- Determine mass of reduced portion
- Sieve reduced portion
- Calculate and report percent retained and passing each sieve

Method C

- Determine original dry mass of the sample
- Sieve sample through coarse sieves, 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieves and larger
- Determine mass of fine material, minus 4.75 mm (No. 4)
- Reduce fine material
- Determine mass of reduced portion
- Wash reduced portion over a 75µm (No. 200) sieve
- Determine dry mass of washed reduced portion
- Sieve washed reduced portion
- Calculate and report percent retained and passing each sieve

Procedure Method A

1. Dry the sample to constant mass 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F) according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature.
2. Determine and record the original dry mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g. Designate this mass as *M*.

   When the specification does not require the amount of material finer than 75 µm (No. 200) be determined by washing, skip to Step 11.
3. Nest a sieve, such as a 2.0 mm (No. 10), above the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
4. Place the sample in a container and cover with water.

Note 1: When required by the agency, add a detergent, dispersing solution, or other wetting agent to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.

5. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than 75 µm (No. 200) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material. Avoid degradation of the sample when using a mechanical washing device limit agitation to 10 min.
6. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended material over the nested sieves; be careful not to pour out the coarser particles or over fill the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
7. Add water to cover material remaining in the container, agitate, and repeat Step 5. Continue until the wash water is reasonably clear.
8. Remove the upper sieve and return material retained to the washed sample.
9. Rinse the material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve until water passing through the sieve is reasonably clear and detergent or dispersing agent is removed, if used.
10. Return all material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to the container by rinsing into the washed sample.

Note 2: Excess water may be carefully removed with a bulb syringe; the removed water must be discharged back over the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to prevent loss of fines.

11. Dry the washed sample to constant mass at 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F) according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature.
12. Determine and record the dry mass of the sample.
13. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading as described in Annex B. With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 75 µm (No. 200).
14. Place the sample, or a portion of the sample, on the top sieve. Sieves may already be in the mechanical shaker, if not place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).

Note 3: Excessive shaking (more than 10 minutes) may result in degradation of the sample.

15. Determine and record the individual or cumulative mass retained for each sieve and in the pan. Ensure that all material trapped in full openings of the sieve are removed and included in the mass retained.

Note 4: *For sieves 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, check material trapped in less than a full opening by sieving over a full opening. Use coarse wire brushes to clean the 600 µm (No. 30) and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.*

Note 5: *In the case of coarse / fine aggregate mixtures, distribute the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) among two or more sets of sieves to prevent overloading of individual sieves.*

16. Perform the *Check Sum* calculation – Verify the *total mass after sieving* compared to the *dry mass before sieving* is not more than 0.3 percent. The *dry mass before sieving* is the dry mass after wash or the original dry mass (*M*) if performing the sieve analysis without washing. Do not use test results for acceptance if the *Check Sum* result is more than 0.3 percent.
17. Calculate the total percentages passing, and the individual or cumulative percentages retained to the nearest 0.1 percent by dividing the individual sieve masses or cumulative sieve masses by the original dry mass (*M*) of the sample.
18. Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Method A Calculations

Check Sum

$$Check\ Sum = \frac{dry\ mass\ before\ seiving - total\ mass\ after\ sieving}{dry\ mass\ before\ sieving} \times 100$$

Percent Retained

$$IPR = \frac{IMR}{M} \times 100 \qquad or \qquad CPR = \frac{CMR}{M} \times 100$$

Where:

IPR = Individual Percent Retained
CPR = Cumulative Percent Retained
M = Original dry mass of the sample
IMR = Individual Mass Retained
CMR = Cumulative Mass Retained

Percent Passing (PP)

$$PP = PPP - IPR \qquad or \qquad PP = 100 - CPR$$

Where:

PP = Percent Passing

PPP = Previous Percent Passing

Method A Example Individual Mass Retained

Original dry mass of the sample (*M*):	5168.7 g
Dry mass of the sample after washing:	4911.3 g
Total mass after sieving equals	
Sum of Individual Masses Retained (IMR), including minus 75 µm (No. 200) in the pan:	4905.9 g
Amount of 75µm (No. 200) minus washed out (5168.7 g – 4911.3 g):	257.4 g

Check Sum

$$Check\ Sum = \frac{4911.3\ g - 4905.9\ g}{4911.3\ g} \times 100 = 0.1\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Individual Percent Retained (IPR) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$IPR = \frac{619.2\ g}{5168.7\ g} \times 100 = 12.0\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$PP = 86.0\% - 12.0\% = 74.0\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 74%

Method A Individual Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Individual Mass Retained g (IMR)**	Determine IPR by dividing IMR by *M* and multiplying by 100	**Individual Percent Retained (IPR)**	Determine PP by subtracting IPR from previous PP	**Percent Passing (PP)**	**Reported Percent Passing***
19.0 (3/4)	0		0		100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	724.7	$\frac{724.7}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	14.0	100.0 – 14.0 =	86.0	86
9.5 (3/8)	619.2	$\frac{619.2}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	12.0	86.0 – 12.0 =	74.0	74
4.75 (No. 4)	1189.8	$\frac{1189.8}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	23.0	74.0 – 23.0 =	51.0	51
2.36 (No. 8)	877.6	$\frac{877.6}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	17.0	51.0 – 17.0 =	34.0	34
1.18 (No. 16)	574.8	$\frac{574.8}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	11.1	34.0 – 11.1 =	22.9	23
0.600 (No. 30)	329.8	$\frac{329.8}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	6.4	22.9 – 6.4 =	16.5	17
0.300 (No. 50)	228.5	$\frac{228.5}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	4.4	16.5 – 4.4 =	12.1	12
0.150 (No. 100)	205.7	$\frac{205.7}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	4.0	12.1 – 4.0 =	8.1	8
0.075 (No. 200)	135.4	$\frac{135.7}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	2.6	8.1 – 2.6 =	5.5	5.5
minus 0.075 (No. 200) in the pan	20.4					
Total mass after sieving = sum of sieves + mass in the pan = 4905.9 g						
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 5168.7g						

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Method A Example Cumulative Mass Retained

Original dry mass of the sample (*M*):	5168.7 g
Dry mass of the sample after washing:	4911.3 g
Total mass after sieving equals Final Cumulative Mass Retained (FCMR) (includes minus 75 µm (No. 200) from the pan):	4905.9 g
Amount of 75µm (No. 200) minus washed out (5168.7 g – 4911.3 g):	257.4 g

Check Sum

$$Check\ Sum = \frac{4911.3\ g - 4905.9\ g}{4911.3\ g} \times 100 = 0.1\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$CPR = \frac{1343.9\ g}{5168.7\ g} \times 100 = 26.0\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$PP = 100.0\% - 26.0\% = 74.0\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 74%

Method A Cumulative Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Cumulative Mass Retained g (CMR)	Determine CPR by dividing CMR by M and multiplying by 100	Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)	Determine PP by subtracting CPR from 100.0	Percent Passing (PP)	Reported Percent Passing*
19.0 (3/4)	0		0.0		100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	724.7	$\frac{724.7}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	14.0	100.0 – 14.0 =	86.0	86
9.5 (3/8)	1343.9	$\frac{1343.9}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	26.0	100.0 – 26.0 =	74.0	74
4.75 (No. 4)	2533.7	$\frac{2533.7}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	49.0	100.0 – 49.0 =	51.0	51
2.36 (No. 8)	3411.3	$\frac{3411.3}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	66.0	100.0 – 66.0 =	34.0	34
1.18 (No. 16)	3986.1	$\frac{3986.1}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	77.1	100.0 – 77.1 =	22.9	23
0.600 (No. 30)	4315.9	$\frac{4315.9}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	83.5	100.0 – 83.5 =	16.5	17
0.300 (No. 50)	4544.4	$\frac{4544.4}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	87.9	100.0 – 87.9 =	12.1	12
0.150 (No. 100)	4750.1	$\frac{4750.1}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	91.9	100.0 – 91.9 =	8.1	8
0.075 (No. 200)	4885.5	$\frac{4885.5}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	94.5	100.0 – 94.5 =	5.5	5.5
FCMR	4905.9					
Total mass after sieving: 4905.9 g						
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 5168.7 g						

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Procedure Method B

1. Dry the sample to constant mass at 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F) according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature.
2. Determine and record the original dry mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g. Designate this mass as *M*.

   When the specification does not require the amount of material finer than 75 µm (No. 200) be determined by washing, skip to Step 11.
3. Nest a protective sieve, such as a 2.0 mm (No. 10), above the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
4. Place the sample in a container and cover with water.

Note 1: *If required by the agency, add a detergent, dispersing solution, or other wetting agent to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.*

5. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than 75 µm (No. 200) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material. Avoid degradation of the sample when using a mechanical washing device limit agitation to 10 min.
6. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended material over the nested sieves; be careful not to pour out the coarser particles or over fill the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
7. Add water to cover material remaining in the container, agitate, and repeat Step 5. Continue until the wash water is reasonably clear.
8. Remove the upper sieve and return material retained to the washed sample.
9. Rinse the material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve until water passing through the sieve is reasonably clear and detergent or dispersing agent is removed, if used.
10. Return all material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to the container by rinsing into the washed sample.

Note 2: *Excess water may be carefully removed with a bulb syringe; the removed water must be discharged back over the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to prevent loss of fines.*

11. Dry the washed sample to constant mass at 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F) according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature.
12. Determine and record the dry mass after wash.
13. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading as described in Annex B. With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 4.75 mm (No. 4).
14. Place the sample, or a portion of the sample, on the top sieve. Sieves may already be in the mechanical shaker, if not place the sieves in the mechanical shaker and shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).

*Note 3**:** Excessive shaking (more than 10 minutes) may result in degradation of the sample.*

15. Determine and record the individual or cumulative mass retained for each sieve. Ensure that all particles trapped in full openings of the sieve are removed and included in the mass retained.

Note 4: *For sieves 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, check material trapped in less than a full opening by sieving over a full opening. Use coarse wire brushes to clean the 600 µm (No. 30) and larger sieves, and soft hair bristle for smaller sieves.*

16. Determine and record the mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) material in the pan. Designate this mass as M_1.
17. Perform the *Coarse Check Sum* calculation – Verify the *total mass after coarse sieving* compared to the *dry mass before sieving* to not more than 0.3 percent. The *dry mass before sieving* is the dry mass after wash or the original dry mass (M) if performing the sieve analysis without washing. Do not use test results for acceptance if the *Check Sum* result is more than 0.3 percent.
18. Reduce the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76 to produce a sample with a minimum mass of 500 g. Determine and record the mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split, designate this mass as M_2.
19. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading as described in Annex B. With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 75 µm (No. 200) up to, but not including, the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.
20. Place the sample portion on the top sieve and place the sieves in the mechanical shaker. Shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).
21. Determine and record the individual or cumulative mass retained for each sieve and in the pan. Ensure that all particles trapped in full openings of the sieve are removed and included in the mass retained. (See Note 4.)
22. Perform the *Fine Check Sum* calculation – Verify the *total mass after sieving* compared to the *dry mass before sieving* (M_2) is not more than 0.3 percent. Do not use test results for acceptance if the *Check Sum* result is more than 0.3 percent.
23. Calculate to the nearest 0.1 percent, the Individual Mass Retained (IMR) or Cumulative Mass Retained (CMR) of the size increment of the reduced sample and the original sample.
24. Calculate the total percent passing.
25. Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Method B Calculations

Check Sum

$$Coarse\ Check\ Sum = \frac{dry\ mass\ before\ sieveing - total\ mass\ after\ coarse\ sieving}{dry\ mass\ before\ sieving} \times 100$$

$$Fine\ Check\ Sum = \frac{M_2 - total\ mass\ after\ fine\ sieving}{M_2} \times 100$$

Percent Retained for 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger

$$IPR = \frac{IMR}{M} \times 100 \qquad or \qquad CPR = \frac{CMR}{M} \times 100$$

Where:

IPR = Individual Percent Retained

CPR = Cumulative Percent Retained

M = Original dry mass of the sample

IMR = Individual Mass Retained

CMR = Cumulative Mass Retained

Percent Passing (PP) for 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger

$$PP = PPP - IPR \qquad or \qquad PP = 100 - CPR$$

Where:

PP = Percent Passing

PPP = Previous Percent Passing

Minus 4.75mm (No. 4) adjustment factor (R)

The mass of material retained for each sieve is multiplied by the adjustment factor, the total mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan, M_1, divided by the mass of the reduced split of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4), M_2. For consistency, this adjustment factor is carried to three decimal places.

$$R = \frac{M_1}{M_2}$$

where:

R = minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) adjustment factor

M_1 = total mass of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) before reducing

M_2 = mass of the reduced split of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4)

Total Individual Mass Retained (TIMR):

$$TIMR = R \times B$$

where:

TIMR = Total Individual Mass Retained

R = minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) adjustment factor

B = individual mass of the size increment in the reduced portion sieved

Total Cumulative Mass Retained (TCMR)

$$TCMR = (R \times B) + D$$

where:

TCMR = Total Cumulative Mass Retained

R = minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) adjustment factor

B = cumulative mass of the size increment in the reduced portion sieved

D = cumulative mass of plus 4.75mm (No. 4) portion of sample

Method B Example Individual Mass Retained

Dry mass of total sample, before washing:	3214.0 g
Dry mass of sample after washing:	3085.1 g
Total mass after sieving	
Sum of Individual Masses Retained (IMR) plus the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan:	3085.0 g
Amount of 75 µm (No. 200) minus washed out (3214.0 g – 3085.1 g):	128.9 g

Coarse Check Sum

$$Coarse\ Check\ Sum = \frac{3085.1\ g - 3085.0\ g}{3085.1\ g} \times 100 = 0.0\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Individual Percent Retained (IPR) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve

$$IPR = \frac{481.4\ g}{3214.0\ g} \times 100 = 15.0\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$PP = 95.0\% - 15.0\% = 80.0\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 80%

Method B Individual Gradation on Coarse Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Individual Mass Retained g (IMR)**	Determine IPR by dividing IMR by M and multiplying by 100	**Individual Percent Retained (IPR)**	Determine PP by subtracting IPR from previous PP	**Percent Passing (PP)**
16.0 (5/8)	0		0		100
12.5 (1/2)	161.1	$\frac{161.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	5.0	$100.0 - 5.0 =$	95.0
9.50 (3/8)	481.4	$\frac{481.4}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	15.0	$95.0 - 15.0 =$	80.0
4.75 (No. 4)	475.8	$\frac{475.8}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	14.8	$80.0 - 14.8 =$	65.2
Minus 4.75 (No. 4) in the pan	1966.7 (**M_1**)				
Total mass after sieving: sum of sieves + mass in the pan = 3085.0 g					
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 3214.0 g					

Fine Sample

The minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan, M_1 (1966.7 g), was reduced according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76, to at least 500 g. In this case, the reduced mass was determined to be **512.8 g**. This is M_2.

The reduced mass was sieved.

Total mass after sieving equals

Sum of Individual Masses Retained (IMR) including
minus 75 µm (No. 200) in the pan 511.8 g

Fine Check Sum

$$Fine\ Check\ Sum = \frac{512.8\ g - 511.8\ g}{512.8\ g} \times\ 100 = 0.2\%$$

The result is not more than an 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Adjustment Factor (R) for Total Individual Mass Retained (TIMR) on minus 4.75 (No. 4) sieves

The mass of material retained for each sieve is multiplied by the adjustment factor (*R*) carried to three decimal places.

$$R = \frac{M_1}{M_2} = \frac{1{,}966.7\ g}{512.8\ g} = 3.835$$

where:

R = minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) adjustment factor

M_1 = total mass of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan

M_2 = mass of the reduced split of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4)

Each "individual mass retained" on the fine sieves must be multiplied by *R* to obtain the *Total Individual Mass Retained (TIMR)*.

Total Individual Mass Retained (TIMR) for 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve

$$TIMR\ = 3.835\ \times\ 207.1\ g\ =\ 794.2\ g$$

Individual Percent Retained (IPR) for 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$IPR\ = \frac{794.2\ g}{3214.0\ g} \times 100 = 24.7\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) 2 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$PP = 65.2\% - 24.7\% = 40.5\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 41%

Method B Individual Gradation on Fine Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Individual Mass Retained g (IMR)	Determine TIMR by multiplying IMR by R $\left(\frac{M_1}{M_2}\right)$	Total Individual Mass Retained (TIMR)
2.00 (No. 10)	207.1	$207.1 \times 3.835 =$	794.2
0.425 (No. 40)	187.9	$187.9 \times 3.835 =$	720.6
0.210 (No. 80)	59.9	$59.9 \times 3.835 =$	229.7
0.075 (No. 200)	49.1	$49.1 \times 3.835 =$	188.3
minus 0.075 (No. 200) in the pan	7.8		
Total mass after sieving: sum of fine sieves + the mass in the pan = 511.8 g			

Method B Individual
Final Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Total Individual Mass Retained g (TIMR)**	Determine IPR by dividing TIMR by M and multiplying by 100	**Individual Percent Retained (IPR)**	Determine PP by subtracting IPR from previous PP	**Percent Passing (PP)**	**Reported Percent Passing***
16.0 (5/8)	0		0		100	100
12.5 (1/2)	161.1	$\frac{161.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	5.0	100.0 – 5.0 =	95.0	95
9.50 (3/8)	481.4	$\frac{481.4}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	15.0	95.0 – 15.0 =	80.0	80
4.75 (No. 4)	475.8	$\frac{475.8}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	14.8	80.0 – 14.8 =	65.2	65
2.00 (No. 10)	794.2	$\frac{794.2}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	24.7	65.2 – 24.7 =	40.5	41
0.425 (No. 40)	720.6	$\frac{720.6}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	22.4	40.5 – 22.4 =	18.1	18
0.210 (No. 80)	229.7	$\frac{229.7}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	7.1	18.1 – 7.1 =	11.0	11
0.075 (No. 200)	188.3	$\frac{188.3}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	5.9	11.0 – 5.9 =	5.1	5.1
minus 0.075 (No. 200) in the pan	29.9					
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 3214.0 g						

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Method B Example Cumulative Mass Retained

Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 3214.0 g

Dry mass of sample after washing: 3085.1 g

Total mass after sieving equals

Cumulative Mass Retained (CMR) on the 4.75 (No. 4) plus the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) in the pan: 3085.0 g

Amount of 75 µm (No. 200) minus washed out (3214.0 g – 3085.1 g): 128.9 g

Coarse Check Sum

$$Coarse\ Check\ Sum = \frac{3085.1\ g - 3085.0\ g}{3085.1\ g} \times 100 = 0.0\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve

$$CPR\ = \frac{642.5\ g}{3214.0\ g} \times 100 = 20.0\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve

$$PP = 100.0\% - 20.0\% = 80.0\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 80%

Method B Cumulative Gradation on Coarse Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Cumulative Mass Retained g (CMR)	Determine CPR by dividing CMR by M and multiplying by 100	Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)	Determine PP by subtracting CPR from 100.0	Percent Passing (PP)
16.0 (5/8)	0		0		100
12.5 (1/2)	161.1	$\frac{161.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	5.0	$100.0 - 5.0 =$	95.0
9.50 (3/8)	642.5	$\frac{642.5}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	20.0	$100.0 - 20.0 =$	80.0
4.75 (No. 4)	1118.3 (*D*)	$\frac{1118.3}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	34.8	$100.0 - 34.8 =$	65.2
Minus 4.75 (No. 4) in the pan	1966.7 (M_1)				
CMR: 1118.3 + 1966.7 = 3085.0					
Original dry mass of the sample (*M*): 3214.0 g					

Fine Sample

The mass of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) material in the pan, M_1 (1966.7 g), was reduced according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76, to at least 500 g. In this case, the reduced mass was determined to be **512.8 g**. This is M_2.

The reduced mass was sieved.

Total mass after fine sieving equals

Final Cumulative Mass Retained (FCMR) (includes minus 75 µm (No. 200) from the pan): 511.8 g

Fine Check Sum

$$Fine\ Check\ Sum = \frac{512.8\ g - 511.8\ g}{512.8\ g} \times 100 = 0.2\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

The cumulative mass of material retained for each sieve is multiplied by the adjustment factor (*R*) carried to three decimal places to obtain the *Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained (ACMR)* and added to the cumulative mass retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, *D,* to obtain the *Total Cumulative Mass Retained (TCMR)*.

Adjustment factor (R) for Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained (ACMR) in minus 4.75 (No. 4) sieves.

$$R = \frac{M_1}{M_2} = \frac{1{,}966.7\ g}{512.8\ g} = 3.835$$

where:

R = minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) adjustment factor

M_1 = total mass of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan

M_2 = mass of the reduced split of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4)

Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained (ACMR) for the 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve

$$ACMR = 3.835 \times 207.1\ g = 794.2\ g$$

Total Cumulative Mass Retained (TCMR) for the 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve

$$TCMR = 794.2\ g + 1118.3\ g = 1912.5\ g$$

Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) for 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$CPR = \frac{1912.5\ g}{3214.0\ g} \times 100 = 59.5\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$PP = 100.0\% - 59.5\% = 40.5\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 41%

Method B Cumulative Gradation on Fine Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Cumulative Mass Retained, g (CMR)	Determine TCMR by multiplying CMR by R $\left(\frac{M_1}{M_2}\right)$ and adding D	Total Cumulative Mass Retained (TCMR)
2.00 (No. 10)	207.1	$207.1 \times 3.835 + 1118.3 =$	1912.5
0.425 (No. 40)	395.0	$395.0 \times 3.835 + 1118.3 =$	2633.1
0.210 (No. 80)	454.9	$454.9 \times 3.835 + 1118.3 =$	2862.8
0.075 (No. 200)	504.0	$504.0 \times 3.835 + 1118.3 =$	3051.1
FCMR	511.8		
Total: sum of masses on fine sieves + minus 75 µm (No. 200) in the pan = 511.8			

Method B Cumulative
Final Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Total Cumulative Mass Retained g (TCMR)**	Determine CPR by dividing CMR by M and multiplying by 100	**Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)**	Determine PP by subtracting CPR from 100.0	**Percent Passing (PP)**	**Reported Percent Passing***
16.0 (5/8)	0		0		100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	161.1	$\frac{161.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	5.0	$100.0 - 5.0 =$	95.0	95
9.5 (3/8)	642.5	$\frac{642.5}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	20.0	$100.0 - 20.0 =$	80.0	80
4.75 (No. 4)	1118.3 (*D*)	$\frac{1118.3}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	34.8	$100.0 - 34.8 =$	65.2	65
2.00 (No. 10)	1912.5	$\frac{1912.5}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	59.5	$100.0 - 59.5 =$	40.5	41
0.425 (No. 40)	2633.1	$\frac{2633.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	81.9	$100.0 - 81.9 =$	18.1	18
0.210 (No. 80)	2862.8	$\frac{2862.8}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	89.1	$100.0 - 89.1 =$	10.9	11
0.075 (No. 200)	3051.1	$\frac{3051.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	94.9	$100.0 - 94.9 =$	5.1	5.1
FCMR	3081.1					
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 3214.0 g						

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Procedure Method C

1. Dry the sample to constant mass at 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F) according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature.
2. Determine and record the original dry mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g. Designate this mass as *M***.**
3. Break up any aggregations or lumps of clay, silt, or adhering fines to pass the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.
4. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading as described in Annex B. With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.
5. Place the sample, or a portion of the sample, on the top sieve. Sieves may already be in the mechanical shaker, if not place the sieves in the mechanical shaker and shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).

Note 1: *Excessive shaking (more than 10 minutes) may result in degradation of the sample.*

6. Determine and record the cumulative mass retained for each sieve. Ensure that all material trapped in full openings of the sieve are removed and included in the mass retained.

Note 2: *For sieves 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, check material trapped in less than a full opening sieving over a full opening. Use coarse wire brushes to clean the 600 µm (No. 30) and larger sieves, and soft bristle brush for smaller sieves.*

7. Determine and record the mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) material in the pan. Designate this mass as M_1.
8. Perform the *Coarse Check Sum* calculation –Verify the *total mass after coarse sieving* compared to the *original dry mass (M*) is not more than 0.3 percent.
9. Reduce the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76, to produce a sample with a minimum mass of 500 g.
10. Determine and record the mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split, designate this mass as M_3.
11. Nest a protective sieve, such as a 2.0 mm (No. 10), above the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
12. Place the sample in a container and cover with water.

Note 3: *If required by the agency, adda detergent, dispersing solution, or other wetting agent to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.*

13. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than 75 µm (No. 200) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material. Avoid degradation of the sample when using a mechanical washing device limit agitation to 10 min.

14. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended material over the nested sieves; be careful not to pour out the coarser particles or over fill the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
15. Add water to cover material remaining in the container, agitate, and repeat Step 12. Repeat until the wash water is reasonably clear.
16. Remove the upper sieve and return material retained to the washed sample.
17. Rinse the material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve until water passing through the sieve is reasonably clear and detergent or dispersing agent is removed, if used.
18. Return all material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to the container by flushing into the washed sample.

Note 4: Excess water may be carefully removed with a bulb syringe; the removed water must be discharged back over the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to prevent loss of fines.

19. Dry the washed sample portion to constant mass at 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F) according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature. Determine and record the dry mass, designate this mass as *dry mass before sieving*.
20. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading as described in Annex B. With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve up to, but not including the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.
21. Place the sample portion on the top sieve. Place the sieves in the mechanical shaker and shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).

Note 5: Excessive shaking (more than 10 minutes) may result in degradation of the sample.

22. Determine and record the cumulative mass retained for each sieve. Ensure that all material trapped in full openings of the sieve are removed and included in the mass retained.

Note 6: For sieves 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, check material trapped in less than a full opening by sieving over a full opening. Use coarse wire brushes to clean the 600 µm (No. 30) and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.

23. Perform the *Fine Check Sum* calculation – Verify the *total mass after fine sieving* compared to the *dry mass before sieving* is not more than 0.3 percent. Do not use test results for acceptance if the *Check Sum* is more than 0.3 percent.
24. Calculate the Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) and Percent Passing (PP) for the 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger.
25. Calculate the Cumulative Percent Retained ($CPR_{-\#4}$) and the Percent Passing ($PP_{-\#4}$) for minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split and Percent Passing (PP) for the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4).
26. Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Method C Calculations

Check Sum

$$Coarse\ check\ sum = \frac{M - total\ mass\ after\ coarse\ sieving}{M} \times 100$$

$$Fine\ check\ sum = \frac{dry\ mass\ before\ sieving - total\ mass\ after\ fine\ sieving}{dry\ mass\ before\ sieving} \times 100$$

where:

M = Original dry mass of the sample

Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) for 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve and larger

$$CPR = \frac{CMR}{M} \times 100$$

where:

CPR = Cumulative Percent Retained of the size increment for the total sample

CMR = Cumulative Mass Retained of the size increment for the total sample

M = Total dry sample mass before washing

Percent Passing (PP) 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve and larger

$$PP = 100 - CPR$$

where:

PP = Percent Passing of the size increment for the total sample

CPR = Cumulative Percent Retained of the size increment for the total sample

Or calculate PP for sieves larger than 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve without calculating CPR

$$\frac{M - CMR}{M} \times 100$$

Cumulative Percent Retained ($CPR_{-\#4}$) for minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split

$$CPR_{-\#4} = \frac{CMR_{-\#4}}{M_3} \times 100$$

where:

$CPR_{-\#4}$ = Cumulative Percent Retained for the sieve sizes of M_3

$CMR_{-\#4}$ = Cumulative Mass Retained for the sieve sizes of M_3

M_3 = Total mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split before washing

Percent Passing ($PP_{-\#4}$) for minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split

$$PP_{-\#4} = 100 - CPR_{-\#4}$$

where:

$PP_{-\#4}$ = Percent Passing for the sieve sizes of M_3

$CPR_{-\#4}$ = Cumulative Percent Retained for the sieve sizes of M_3

Percent Passing (PP) for sieves smaller than 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve

$$PP = \frac{(PP_{-\#4} \times \#4\ PP)}{100}$$

where:

PP = Total Percent Passing

$PP_{-\#4}$ = Percent Passing for the sieve sizes of M_3

#4 PP = Total Percent Passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve

Or calculate PP for sieves smaller than 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve without calculating
$CPR_{-\#4}$ and $PP_{-\#4}$

$$PP = \frac{\#4\ PP}{M_3} \times (M_3 - CMR_{-\#4})$$

where:

PP = Total Percent Passing

#4 PP = Total Percent Passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve

M_3 = Total mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split before washing

$CMR_{-\#4}$ = Cumulative Mass Retained for the sieve sizes of M_3

Method C Example

Original dry mass of the sample (*M*): 3304.5 g

Total mass after sieving equals

Cumulative Mass Retained (CMR) on the 4.75 (No. 4) plus the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan: 3085.0 g

Coarse Check Sum

$$Coarse\ Check\ Sum = \frac{3304.5\ g - 3304.5\ g}{3304.5\ g} \times 100 = 0.0\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) for the 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$CPR = \frac{604.1\ g}{3304.5\ g} \times 100 = 18.3\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) for the 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$PP = 100.0\% - 18.3\% = 81.7\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 82%

Example for Alternate Percent Passing (PP) formula for the 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$PP = \frac{3304.5 - 604.1}{3304.5} \times 100 = 81.7\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 82%

Method C Cumulative Gradation on Coarse Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Cumulative Mass Retained, g (CMR)**	Determine CPR by dividing CMR by M and multiplying by 100	**Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)**	Determine PP by subtracting CPR from 100.0	**Percent Passing (PP)**	**Reported Percent Passing***
16.0 (5/8)	0		0.0		100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	125.9	$\frac{125.9}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	3.8	$100.0 - 3.8 =$	96.2	96
9.50 (3/8)	604.1	$\frac{604.1}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	18.3	$100.0 - 18.3 =$	81.7	82
4.75 (No. 4)	1295.6	$\frac{1295.6}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	39.2	$100.0 - 39.2 =$	**60.8 (#4 PP)**	61
Mass in pan	2008.9					
CMR: 1295.6 + 2008.9 = 3304.5						
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 3304.5						

Fine Sample

The pan (2008.9 g) was reduced according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76, to at least 500 g. In this case, the reduced mass was determined to be **527.6 g**. This is M_3.

Dry mass of minus 4.75mm (No. 4) reduced portion before wash (M_3):	527.6 g
Dry mass of minus 4.75mm (No. 4) reduced portion after wash:	495.3 g

Total mass after fine sieving equals

Final Cumulative Mass Retained (FCMR) (includes minus 75 µm (No. 200) from the pan): 495.1 g

Fine Check Sum

$$Fine\ Check\ Sum = \frac{495.3\ g - 495.1\ g}{495.3\ g} \times 100 = 0.0\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Cumulative Percent Retained ($CPR_{-\#4}$) for minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) for the 2.0 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$CPR_{-\#4} = \frac{194.3\ g}{527.6\ g} \times 100 = 36.8\%$$

Percent Passing ($PP_{-\#4}$) for minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) for the 2.0 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$PP_{-\#4} = 100.0\% - 36.8\% = 63.2\%$$

Method C Cumulative Gradation on Fine Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Cumulative Mass Retained g (CMR$_{-\#4}$)**	Determine CPR$_{-\#4}$ by dividing CMR by M_3 and multiplying by 100	**Cumulative Percent Retained$_{-\#4}$ (CPR$_{-\#4}$)**	Determine PP$_{-\#4}$ by subtracting CPR$_{-\#4}$ from 100.0	**Percent Passing$_{-\#4}$ (PP$_{-\#4}$)**
2.0 (No. 10)	194.3	$\frac{194.3}{527.6} \times 100 =$	36.8	$100.0 - 36.8 =$	63.2
0.425 (No. 40)	365.6	$\frac{365.6}{527.6} \times 100 =$	69.3	$100.0 - 69.3 =$	30.7
0.210 (No. 80)	430.8	$\frac{430.8}{527.6} \times 100 =$	81.7	$100.0 - 81.7 =$	18.3
0.075 (No. 200)	484.4	$\frac{484.4}{527.6} \times 100 =$	91.8	$100.0 - 91.8 =$	8.2
FCMR	495.1				
Dry mass of minus 4.75mm (No. 4) reduced portion before wash *(M_3)*: 527.6 g					
Dry mass after washing: 495.3 g					

Percent Passing (PP) for the 2.0 mm (No. 10) sieve for the entire sample:

#4 PP (Total Percent Passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve) = 60.8%

$$PP = \frac{63.2\% \times 60.8\%}{100} = 38.4\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 38%

Method C Cumulative
Final Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Cumulative Mass Retained g (CMR)**	**Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)**	**Percent Passing (PP -#4)**	Determine PP by multiplying PP$_{-\#4}$ by #4 PP and dividing by 100	**Percent Passing (PP)**	**Reported Percent Passing***
16.0 (5/8)	0	0.0			100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	125.9	3.8			96.2	96
9.5 (3/8)	604.1	18.3			81.7	82
4.75 (No. 4)	1295.6	39.2			**60.8 (#4 PP)**	61
2.0 (No. 10)	194.3	36.8	63.2	$\frac{63.2 \times 60.8}{100} =$	38.4	38
0.425 (No. 40)	365.6	69.3	30.7	$\frac{30.7 \times 60.8}{100} =$	18.7	19
0.210 (No. 80)	430.8	81.7	18.3	$\frac{18.3 \times 60.8}{100} =$	11.1	11
0.075 (No. 200)	484.4	91.8	8.2	$\frac{8.2 \times 60.8}{100} =$	5.0	5.0
FCMR	495.1					

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Example for Alternate Percent Passing (PP) for the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve for the entire sample:

#4 PP (Total Percent Passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve) = 60.8%

$$PP = \frac{60.8\%}{527.6} \times (527.6 - 194.3) = 38.4\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 38%

Alternate Method C Cumulative Gradation on Coarse Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Cumulative Mass Retained, g (CMR)	Determine PP by subtracting CMR from M, and dividing the result by M then multiplying by 100	Percent Passing (PP)	Reported Percent Passing*
16.0 (5/8)	0.0		100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	125.9	$\frac{3304.5 - 125.9}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	96.2	96
9.5 (3/8)	604.1	$\frac{3304.5 - 604.1}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	81.7	82
4.75 (No. 4)	1295.6	$\frac{3304.5 - 1295.6}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	**60.8 (#4 PP)**	61
Mass in Pan	2008.9			
Cumulative sieved mass: 1295.6 + 2008.9 = 3304.5				
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 3304.5				

Alternate Method C Cumulative Gradation on Fine Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Cumulative Mass Retained g ($CMR_{-\#4}$)**	Determine $PP_{-\#4}$ by subtracting $CMR_{-\#4}$ from M_3, dividing result by M_3 and multiplying by 100	**Percent Passing$_{-\#4}$ ($PP_{-\#4}$)**
2.0 (No. 10)	194.3	$\frac{527.6 - 194.3}{527.6} \times 100 =$	63.2
0.425 (No. 40)	365.6	$\frac{527.6 - 365.6}{527.6} \times 100 =$	30.7
0.210 (No. 80)	430.8	$\frac{527.6 - 430.8}{527.6} \times 100 =$	18.3
0.075 (No. 200)	484.4	$\frac{527.6 - 484.4}{527.6} \times 100 =$	8.2
FCMR	495.1		
Dry mass of minus 4.75mm (No. 4) reduced portion before wash (**M_3**): 527.6 g			
Dry mass after washing: 495.3 g			

Alternate Method C Cumulative Final Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Percent Passing$_{-\#4}$ (PP$_{-\#4}$)	Determine PP by multiplying PP$_{-\#4}$ by #4 PP and dividing by 100	Determined Percent Passing (PP)	Reported Percent Passing*
16.0 (5/8)			100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)			96.2	96
9.5 (3/8)			81.7	82
4.75 (No. 4)			**60.8** **(#4 PP)**	61
2.0 (No. 10)	63.2	$\frac{63.2 \times 60.8}{100} =$	38.4	38
0.425 (No. 40)	30.7	$\frac{30.7 \times 60.8}{100} =$	18.7	19
0.210 (No. 80)	18.3	$\frac{18.3 \times 60.8}{100} =$	11.1	11
0.075 (No. 200)	8.2	$\frac{8.2 \times 60.8}{100} =$	5.0	5.0

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Fineness Modulus

Fineness Modulus (FM) is used in determining the degree of uniformity of the aggregate gradation in PCC mix designs. It is an empirical number relating to the fineness of the aggregate. The higher the FM the coarser the aggregate. Values of 2.40 to 3.00 are common for fine aggregate in PCC.

The sum of the cumulative percentages retained on specified sieves in the following table divided by 100 gives the FM.

Sample Calculation

	Example A				**Example B**		
	Percent				**Percent**		
		Retained				**Retained**	
Sieve Size mm (in)	**Passing**		**On Spec'd Sieves***		**Passing**		**On Spec'd Sieves***
75*(3)	100	0	0		100	0	0
37.5*(11/2)	100	0	0		100	0	0
19*(3/4)	15	85	85		100	0	0
9.5*(3/8)	0	100	100		100	0	0
4.75*(No.4)	0	100	100		100	0	0
2.36*(No.8)	0	100	100		87	13	13
1.18*(No.16)	0	100	100		69	31	31
0.60*(No.30	0	100	100		44	56	56
0.30*(No.50)	0	100	100		18	82	82
0.15*(100)	0	100	100		4	96	96
			$\sum = 785$				$\sum = 278$
			FM = 7.85				FM = 2.78

In decreasing size order, each * sieve is one-half the size of the preceding * sieve.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Percent passing for each sieve
- Individual mass retained for each sieve
- Individual percent retained for each sieve

  or

- Cumulative mass retained for each sieve
- Cumulative percent retained for each sieve
- FM to the nearest 0.01

Report percentages to the nearest 1 percent except for the percent passing the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve, which shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 percent.

ANNEX A

Time Evaluation

(Mandatory information)

The sieving time for each mechanical sieve shaker shall be checked at least annually to determine the time required for complete separation of the sample by the following method:

1. Shake the sample over nested sieves for approximately 10 minutes.
2. Provide a snug-fitting pan and cover for each sieve and hold in a slightly inclined position in one hand.
3. Hand shake each sieve by striking the side of the sieve sharply and with an upward motion against the heel of the other hand at the rate of about 150 times per minute, turning the sieve about one sixth of a revolution at intervals of about 25 strokes.

Note A1: A mallet may be used instead of the heel of the hand if comparable force is used.

If more than 0.5 percent by mass of the total sample before sieving passes any sieve after one minute of continuous hand shaking adjust shaker time and re-check.

In determining sieving time for sieve sizes larger than 4.75 mm (No. 4), limit the material on the sieve to a single layer of particles.

ANNEX B

Overload Determination

(Mandatory information)

The amount of material retained on a sieve may be regulated by:

- adding a sieve with larger openings immediately above the given sieve
- testing the sample in multiple increments
- testing the sample over a nest of sieves with a larger sieve-frame dimension.

Additional sieves may be necessary to provide other information, such as fineness modulus. For sieves with openings smaller than 4.75 mm (No. 4), the mass retained on any sieve shall not exceed 7 kg/m^2 (4 g/in^2) of sieving surface.

- For sieves with openings 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, the mass, in grams shall not exceed the product of 2.5 × (sieve opening in mm) × (effective sieving area). See Table B1.

TABLE B1
Maximum Allowable Mass of Material Retained on a Sieve, g
Nominal Sieve Size, mm (in.)
Exact size is smaller (see AASHTO T 27)

Sieve Size mm (in.)		203 dia (8)	305 dia (12)	305 by 305 (12 × 12)	350 by 350 (14 × 14)	372 by 580 (16 × 24)
				Sieving Area m^2		
		0.0285	**0.0670**	**0.0929**	**0.1225**	**0.2158**
90	(3 1/2)	*	15,100	20,900	27,600	48,500
75	(3)	*	12,600	17,400	23,000	40,500
63	(2 1/2)	*	10,600	14,600	19,300	34,000
50	(2)	3600	8400	11,600	15,300	27,000
37.5	(1 1/2)	2700	6300	8700	11,500	20.200
25.0	(1)	1800	4200	5800	7700	13,500
19.0	(3/4)	1400	3200	4400	5800	10,200
16.0	(5/8)	1100	2700	3700	4900	8600
12.5	(1/2)	890	2100	2900	3800	6700
9.5	(3/8)	670	1600	2200	2900	5100
6.3	(1/4)	440	1100	1500	1900	3400
4.75	(No. 4)	330	800	1100	1500	2600
-4.75	(-No. 4)	200	470	650	860	1510

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

METHOD B
SIEVE ANALYSIS OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES
WFOP FOR AASHTO T 27
MATERIALS FINER THAN 75 µm (No. 200) SIEVE IN MINERAL AGGREGATE BY WASHING
WFOP AASHTO T 11

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Minimum sample mass meets requirement of Table 1?	_____	_____
2. Sample dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255 at 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F)?	_____	_____
3. Sample cooled, and original dry mass of the sample recorded to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g?	_____	_____
4. Sample placed in container and covered with water?	_____	_____
5. Contents of the container vigorously agitated?	_____	_____
6. Suspension of minus 75 µm (No. 200) achieved?	_____	_____
7. Wash water poured through nested sieves such as 2 mm (No. 10) and 75 µm (No. 200)?	_____	_____
8. Operation continued until wash water is reasonably clear?	_____	_____
9. Material retained on sieves returned to washed sample?	_____	_____
10. Washed sample dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255 at 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F)?	_____	_____
11. Washed sample cooled, and dry mass recorded to nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g?	_____	_____
12. Sample placed in nest of sieves specified? (Additional sieves may be used to prevent overloading as allowed in FOP.)	_____	_____
13. Material sieved in verified mechanical shaker for proper time?	_____	_____
14. Mass of material on each sieve and pan determined to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g?	_____	_____
15. Total mass of material after sieving compared to the mass before sieving is not more than 0.3 percent (coarse check sum)?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
16. Material in pan reduced in accordance with FOP for AASHTO R 76 to at least 500 g?	_____	_____
17. Mass of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split recorded to the nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
18. Sample placed in nest of sieves specified? (Additional sieves may be used to prevent overloading as allowed in FOP.)	_____	_____
19. Material sieved in verified mechanical shaker for proper time?	_____	_____
20. Mass of material on each sieve and pan recorded to the nearest percent or 0.1 g?	_____	_____
21. Total mass of material after sieving compared to the mass before sieving is not more than 0.3 percent (fine check sum)?	_____	_____
22. Percentages calculated to the nearest 0.1 percent and reported to the nearest whole number, except 75 µm (No. 200) which is reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
23. Percentage calculations based on original dry mass of the sample?	_____	_____
24. Calculations performed properly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ____________________________ WAQTC#:_______________

DETERMINING THE PERCENTAGE OF FRACTURE IN COARSE AGGREGATE WFOP AASHTO T 335

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the percentage, by mass, of a coarse aggregate (CA) sample that consists of fractured particles meeting specified requirements in accordance with AASHTO T 335-09.

In this FOP, a sample of aggregate is screened on the sieve separating CA and fine aggregate (FA). This sieve will be identified in the agency's specifications but might be the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve. CA particles are visually evaluated to determine conformance to the specified fractured criteria. The percentage of conforming particles, by mass, is calculated for comparison to the specifications.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the principal sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or readable to 0.1 g and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Sieves: Meeting requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Splitter: Meeting the requirements of FOP for AASHTO R 76.

Terminology

1. Fractured criteria: The specified requirement for fractured particles determined by each agency.
2. Fractured face: An angular, rough, or broken surface of an aggregate particle created by crushing or by other means. A face is considered a "fractured face" whenever one-half or more of the projected area, when viewed normal to that face, is fractured with sharp and well-defined edges. This excludes small nicks.
3. Fractured particle: A particle of aggregate having at least the minimum number of fractured faces specified. (This is usually one or two.)

Sampling and Sample Preparation

1. Sample and reduce the aggregate in accordance with the FOPs for AASHTO R 90 and R 76.
2. When the specifications list only a total fracture percentage, the sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method 1. When the specifications require that the fracture be counted and reported on each sieve, the sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method 2.
3. Method 1 - Combined Fracture Determination
    a. Dry and cool the sample, if necessary, to sufficiently obtain a clean separation of FA and CA material in the sieving operation.

b. Sieve the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 27/ T 11 over the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, or the appropriate sieve listed in the agency's specifications for this material.

Note 1: *Where necessary, wash the sample over the sieve designated for the determination of fractured particles to remove any remaining fine material, and dry to a constant mass in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255.*

c. Reduce the sample using Method A – Mechanical Splitter, in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 76, to the appropriate test size. This test size should be slightly larger than shown in Table 1, to account for loss of fines through washing if necessary.

TABLE 1
Sample Size
Method 1 (Combined Sieve Fracture)

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Cumulative Sample Mass Retained on 4.75 mm (No. 4) Sieve g (lb)
37.5 (1 1/2)	2500 (6)
25.0 (1)	1500 (3.5
19.0 (3/4)	1000 (2.5)
12.5 (1/2)	700 (1.5)
9.5 (3/8)	400 (0.9)
4.75 (No. 4)	200 (0.4)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

4. Method 2 – Individual Sieve Fracture Determination

a. Dry and cool the sample, if necessary, to sufficiently to obtain a clean separation of FA and CA material in the sieving operation. A washed sample from the gradation determination (the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11) may be used.

b. If not, sieve the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 27 over the sieves listed in the specifications for this material.

Note 2: *If overload (buffer) sieves are used the material from that sieve must be added to the next specification sieve.*

c. The size of test sample for each sieve shall meet the minimum size shown in Table 2. Utilize the total retained sieve mass or select a representative portion from each sieve mass by splitting or quartering in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 76.

Note 3: *Where necessary, wash the sample over the sieves designated for the determination of fractured particles to remove any remaining fine material, and dry to a constant mass in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255.*

TABLE 2
Sample Size
Method 2 (Individual Sieve Fracture)

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Minimum Sample Mass g (lb)
31.5 (1 1/4)	1500 (3.5)
25.0 (1)	1000 (2.2)
19.0 (3/4)	700 (1.5)
16.0 (5/8)	500 (1.0)
12.5 (1/2)	300 (0.7)
9.5 (3/8)	200 (0.5)
6.3 (1/4)	100 (0.2)
4.75 (No. 4)	100 (0.2)
2.36 (No. 8)	25 (0.1)
2.00 (No. 10)	25 (0.1)

Note 4: *If fracture is determined on a sample obtained for gradation, use the mass retained on the individual sieves, even if it is less than the minimum listed in Table 2. If less than 5 percent of the total mass is retained on a single specification sieve, include that material on the next smaller specification sieve. If a smaller specification sieve does not exist, this material shall not be included in the fracture determination.*

Procedure

1. After cooling, spread the dried sample on a clean, flat surface.
2. Examine each particle face and determine if the particle meets the fractured criteria.
3. Separate the sample into three categories:
   - Fractured particles meeting the criteria
   - Particles not meeting the criteria
   - Questionable or borderline particles
4. Determine the dry mass of particles in each category to the nearest 0.1 g.
5. Calculate the percent questionable particles to the nearest 1 percent.
6. Re-sort the questionable particles when more than 15 percent is present. Continue sorting until there is no more than 15 percent in the questionable category.
7. Calculate the percent fractured particles meeting criteria to nearest 0.1 percent. Report to 1 percent.

Calculation

Calculate the percent questionable particles to the nearest 1 percent using the following formula:

$$\%Q = \frac{Q}{F + Q + N} \times 100$$

Where:

%Q = Percent of questionable particles

F = Mass of fractured particles

Q = Mass of questionable or borderline particles

N = Mass of unfractured particles

Example:

$$\%Q = \frac{97.6\ g}{632.6\ g + 97.6\ g + 352.6\ g} \times 100 = 9\%$$

Given:

F = 632.6 g

Q = 97.6 g

N = 352.6 g

Calculate the percent fractured particles to the nearest 0.1 percent using the following formula:

$$\text{P} = \frac{\frac{Q}{2} + F}{F + Q + N} \times 100$$

Where:

P = Percent of fractured particles

F = Mass of fractured particles

Q = Mass of questionable particles

N = Mass of unfractured particles

Example:

$$\mathrm{P} = \frac{\frac{97.6\ g}{2} + 632.6\ \mathrm{g}}{632.6\ g + 97.6\ g + 352.6\ g} \times 100 = 62.9\% \qquad \text{Report } 63\%$$

Given:

F = 632.6 g
Q = 97.6 g
N = 352.6 g

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Fractured particles to the nearest 1 percent.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

DETERMINING THE PERCENTAGE OF FRACTURE IN COARSE AGGREGATE WFOP AASHTO T 335

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Sample dried and cooled, if necessary?	_____	_____
2. Sample properly sieved through specified sieve(s)?	_____	_____
3. Sample reduced to correct size?	_____	_____
4. Each particle examined to determine if the particle meets the fractured criteria?	_____	_____
5. Particles separated into fractured, unfractured, and questionable categories?	_____	_____
6. Dry mass of each category determined to nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
7. Questionable category resorted if more than 15 percent of total mass falls in that category?	_____	_____
8. Fractured calculation performed correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature _____________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

PLASTIC FINES IN GRADED AGGREGATES AND SOILS BY THE USE OF THE SAND EQUIVALENT TEST
IWFOP AASHTO T 176

This method modifies the Western Alliance for Quality Transportation (WAQTC) Field Operations Procedure (FOP) for AASHTO T 176. The Idaho Transportation Department has implemented specific changes detailed in the following procedure. Adherence to this modified procedure is mandatory for all Idaho projects, superseding the original WAQTC FOP.

Sample Preparation

Add the following to Step 1:

The samples must be maintained at field moist condition until testing. Do not allow the sample to dry out. If testing will not be performed immediately, the sample must be kept in a sealed container.

Procedure

Add the following to Step 6a:

Only the Mechanical Method will be used.

Delete Step 6b and 6c.

PLASTIC FINES IN GRADED AGGREGATES AND SOILS BY THE USE OF THE SAND EQUIVALENT TEST
WFOP AASHTO T 176

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of plastic fines in accordance with AASHTO T 176-22. It serves as a rapid test to show the relative proportion of fine dust or clay-like materials in fine aggregates (FA) and soils.

Apparatus

See AASHTO T 176 for a detailed listing of sand equivalent apparatus. Note that the siphon tube and blow tube may be glass or stainless steel as well as copper.

- Graduated plastic cylinder.
- Rubber stopper.
- Irrigator tube.
- Weighted foot assembly: Having a mass of 1000 ±5g. There are two models of the weighted foot assembly. The older model has a guide cap that fits over the upper end of the graduated cylinder and centers the rod in the cylinder. It is read using a slot in the centering screws. The newer model has a sand-reading indicator 254 mm (10 in.) above this point and is preferred for testing clay-like materials.
- Bottle: clean, glass or plastic, of sufficient size to hold working solution
- Siphon assembly: The siphon assembly will be fitted to a 4 L (1 gal.) bottle of working calcium chloride solution placed on a shelf 915 ±25 mm (36 ±1 in.) above the work surface.
- Measuring can: With a capacity of 85 ±5 mL (3 oz.).
- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or readable to 0.1 g and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Funnel: With a wide mouth for transferring sample into the graduated cylinder.
- Quartering cloth: 600 mm (2 ft.) square nonabsorbent cloth, such as plastic or oilcloth.
- Mechanical splitter: See the FOP for AASHTO R 76.
- Strike-off bar: A straightedge or spatula.
- Clock or watch reading in minutes and seconds.
- Manual shaker: A manually operated sand equivalent shaker capable of producing an oscillating motion at a rate of 100 complete cycles in 45 ±5 seconds, with a hand assisted half stroke length of 127 ±5 mm (5 ±0.2 in.). It may be held stable by hand during the shaking operation. It is recommended that this shaker be fastened securely to a firm and level mount, by bolts or clamps, if many determinations are to be made.

- Mechanical shaker: See AASHTO T 176 for equipment and procedure.
- Oven: Capable of maintaining a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).
- Thermometer: Calibrated liquid-in-glass or electronic digital type designed for total immersion and accurate to 0.1°C (0.2°F).
- Sieve: 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve meeting the requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11

Materials

- Stock calcium chloride solution: Obtain commercially prepared calcium chloride stock solution meeting AASHTO requirements.
- Working calcium chloride solution: Make 3.8 L (1 gal) of working solution. Fill the bottle with 2 L (1/2 gal) of distilled or demineralized water, add one 3 oz. measuring can (85 ±5 mL) of stock calcium chloride solution. Agitate vigorously for 1 to 2 minutes. Add the remainder of the water, approximately 2 L (1/2 gal.) for a total of 3.8 L (1 gal) of working solution. Repeat the agitation process. Tap water may be used if it is proven to be non-detrimental to the test and if it is allowed by the agency. The shelf life of the working solution is approximately 30 days. Label working solution with the date mixed. Discard working solutions more than 30 days old.

Note 1: The graduated cylinder filled to 4.4 in. contains 88 mL and may be used to measure the stock solution.

Control

The temperature of the working solution should be maintained at 22 ±3°C (72 ±5°F) during the performance of the test. If field conditions preclude the maintenance of the temperature range, reference samples should be submitted to the Central/Regional Laboratory, as required by the agency, where proper temperature control is possible. Samples that meet the minimum sand equivalent requirement at a working solution temperature outside of the temperature range need not be subject to reference testing.

Sample Preparation

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 90 and reduce in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 76.
2. Sieve the sample over the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve. If the material is in clods, break it up and re-screen it over a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve. Clean all fines from particles retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve and include with the material passing that sieve.
3. Split or quarter 1000 to 1500 g of material from the portion passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve. Use extreme care to obtain a truly representative portion of the original sample.

Note 2: Experiments show that, as the amount of material being reduced by splitting or quartering is decreased, the accuracy of providing representative portions is reduced. It is imperative that the sample be split or quartered carefully. When it appears necessary, dampen the material before splitting or quartering to avoid segregation or loss of fines.

Note 3: All tests, including reference tests, will be performed using Alternative Method No. 2 as described in AASHTO T 176, unless otherwise specified.

4. The sample must have the proper moisture content to achieve reliable results. This condition is determined by tightly squeezing a small portion of the thoroughly mixed sample in the palm of the hand. If the cast that is formed permits careful handling without breaking, the correct moisture content has been obtained.

Note 4: Clean sands having little 75 µm (No. 200), such as sand for Portland Cement Concrete (PCC), may not form a cast.

If the material is too dry, the cast will crumble, and it will be necessary to add water and remix and retest until the material forms a cast. When the moisture content is altered to provide the required cast, the altered sample should be placed in a pan, covered with a lid or with a damp cloth that does not touch the material, and allowed to stand for a minimum of 15 minutes. Samples that have been sieved without being air-dried and still retain enough natural moisture are exempted from this requirement.

If the material shows any free water, it is too wet to test and must be drained and air dried. Mix frequently to ensure uniformity. This drying process should continue until squeezing provides the required cast.

5. Place the sample on the quartering cloth and mix by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward the diagonally opposite corner, being careful to keep the top of the cloth parallel to the bottom, thus causing the material to be rolled. When the material appears homogeneous, finish the mixing with the sample in a pile near the center of the cloth.
6. Fill the measuring can by pushing it through the base of the pile while exerting pressure with the hand against the pile on the side opposite the measuring can. As the can is moved through the pile, hold enough pressure with the hand to cause the material to fill the tin to overflowing. Press firmly with the palm of the hand, compacting the material and placing the maximum amount in the can. Strike off the can level with the straightedge or spatula.
7. When required, repeat steps 5 and 6 to obtain additional samples.

Procedure

1. Start the siphon by forcing air into the top of the solution bottle through the tube while the pinch clamp is open. Siphon 101.6 ±2.5 mm (4 ±0.1 in.) of working calcium chloride solution into the plastic cylinder.
2. Pour the prepared test sample from the measuring can into the plastic cylinder, using the funnel to avoid spilling.
3. Tap the bottom of the cylinder sharply on the heel of the hand several times to release air bubbles and to promote thorough wetting of the sample.
4. Allow the wetted sample to stand undisturbed for 10 ±1 minutes.
5. At the end of the 10-minute period, stopper the cylinder and loosen the material from the bottom by simultaneously partially inverting and shaking the cylinder.

6. After loosening the material from the bottom of the cylinder, shake the cylinder and contents by any one of the following methods:

   a. Mechanical Method – Place the stoppered cylinder in the mechanical shaker, set the timer, and allow the machine to shake the cylinder and contents for 45 ±1 seconds.

Caution: Agencies may require additional operator qualifications for the next two methods.

   b. Manual Method – Secure the stoppered cylinder in the three spring clamps on the carriage of the manually-operated sand equivalent shaker and set the stroke counter to zero. Stand directly in front of the shaker and force the pointer to the stroke limit marker painted on the backboard by applying an abrupt horizontal thrust to the upper portion of the right hand spring strap.

      Remove the hand from the strap and allow the spring action of the straps to move the carriage and cylinder in the opposite direction without assistance or hindrance. Apply enough force to the right-hand spring steel strap during the thrust portion of each stroke to move the pointer to the stroke limit marker by pushing against the strap with the ends of the fingers to maintain a smooth oscillating motion. The center of the stroke limit marker is positioned to provide the proper stroke length and its width provides the maximum allowable limits of variation.

      Proper shaking action is accomplished when the tip of the pointer reverses direction within the marker limits. Proper shaking action can best be maintained by using only the forearm and wrist action to propel the shaker. Continue shaking for 100 strokes.

   c. Hand Method – Hold the cylinder in a horizontal position and shake it vigorously in a horizontal linear motion from end to end. Shake the cylinder 90 cycles in approximately 30 seconds using a throw of 229 mm ±25 mm (9 ±1 in.). A cycle is defined as a complete back and forth motion. To properly shake the cylinder at this speed, it will be necessary for the operator to shake with the forearms only, relaxing the body and shoulders.

7. Set the cylinder upright on the worktable and remove the stopper.

8. Insert the irrigator tube in the cylinder and rinse material from the cylinder walls as the irrigator is lowered. Force the irrigator through the material to the bottom of the cylinder by applying a gentle stabbing and twisting action while the working solution flows from the irrigator tip. Work the irrigator tube to the bottom of the cylinder as quickly as possible as it becomes more difficult to do this as the washing proceeds. This flushes the fine material into suspension above the coarser sand particles.

   Continue to apply a stabbing and twisting action while flushing the fines upward until the cylinder is filled to the 381 mm (15 in.) mark. Then raise the irrigator slowly without shutting off the flow so that the liquid level is maintained at about 381 mm (15 in.) while the irrigator is being withdrawn. Regulate the flow just before the irrigator is entirely withdrawn and adjust the final level to 381 mm (15 in.).

Note 5: Occasionally the holes in the tip of the irrigator tube may become clogged by a particle of sand. If the obstruction cannot be freed by any other method, use a pin or other sharp object to force it out, using extreme care not to enlarge the size of the opening. Also, keep the tip sharp as an aid to penetrating the sample.

9. Allow the cylinder and contents to stand undisturbed for 20 minutes ±15 seconds. Start timing immediately after withdrawing the irrigator tube.

Note 6: Any vibration or movement of the cylinder during this time will interfere with the normal settling rate of the suspended clay and will cause an erroneous result.

10. Clay and sand readings:
    a. At the end of the 20-minute sedimentation period, read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension. This is referred to as the clay reading.
    b. If no clear line of demarcation has formed at the end of the 20-minute sedimentation period, allow the sample to stand undisturbed until a clay reading can be obtained, then immediately read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension and the total sedimentation time. If the total sedimentation time exceeds 30 minutes, rerun the test using three individual samples of the same material. Read and record the clay column height of the sample requiring the shortest sedimentation period only. Once a sedimentation time has been established, subsequent tests will be run using that time. The time will be recorded along with the test results on all reports.
    c. After the clay reading has been taken, place the weighted foot assembly over the cylinder and gently lower the assembly until it comes to rest on the sand. Do not allow the indicator to hit the mouth of the cylinder as the assembly is being lowered. Subtract 254 mm (10 in.) from the level indicated by the extreme top edge of the indicator and record this value as the sand reading.
    d. If clay or sand readings fall between 2.5 mm (0.1 in.) graduations, record the level of the higher graduation as the reading. For example, a clay reading that appears to be 7.95 would be recorded as 8.0; a sand reading that appears to be 3.22 would be recorded as 3.3.
    e. If two Sand Equivalent (SE) samples are run on the same material and the second varies by more than ±4, based on the first cylinder result, additional tests shall be run.
    f. If three or more Sand Equivalent (SE) samples are run on the same material, average the results. If an individual result varies by more than ±4, based on the average result, additional tests shall be run.

Calculations

Calculate the SE to the nearest 0.1 using the following formula:

$$SE = \frac{Sand\ Reading}{Clay\ Reading} \times 100$$

Example

$$SE = \frac{3.3}{8.0} \times 100 = 41.25\ or\ 41.3 \qquad \text{Report 42}$$

Given:

Sand Reading	=	3.3
Clay Reading	=	8.0

Note 7: This example reflects the use of equipment made with English units. At this time, equipment made with metric units is not available.

Report the SE as the next higher whole number. In the example above, the 41.3 would be reported as 42. An SE of 41.0 would be reported as 41.

When averaging two or more samples, raise each calculated SE value to the next higher whole number (reported value) before averaging.

Example:

calculated value 1 = 41.3

calculated value 2 = 42.8

These values are reported as 42 and 43, respectively.

Average the two reported values:

$$Average\ SE = \frac{42 + 43}{2} = 42.5 \quad \text{Report 43}$$

If the average value is not a whole number, raise it to the next higher whole number.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Results to the next higher whole number
- Sedimentation time if over 20 minutes

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

PLASTIC FINES IN GRADED AGGREGATES AND SOILS BY THE USE OF THE SAND EQUIVALENT TEST
WFOP AASHTO T 176

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Sample Preparation		
1. Sample passed through 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve?	_____	_____
2. Material in clods broken up and re-screened?	_____	_____
3. Split or quarter 1,000 to 1,500 g of material passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve? NOTE: If necessary, the material may be dampened before splitting to avoid segregation or loss of fines.	_____	_____
4. No fines lost?	_____	_____
5. Working solution dated?	_____	_____
6. Temperature of working solution 22 ±3°C (72 ±5°F)?	_____	_____
7. Working calcium chloride solution 915 ±25 mm (36 ±1in) above the work surface?	_____	_____
8. 101.6 ±2.5 mm (4 ±0.1in) working calcium chloride solution siphoned into cylinder?	_____	_____
9. Material checked for moisture condition by tightly squeezing small portion in palm of hand and forming a cast?	_____	_____
10. Sample at proper water content?		
a. If too dry (cast crumbles easily) water added, re-mixed, covered, and allowed to stand for at least 15 minutes?	_____	_____
b. If too wet (shows free water) sample drained, air dried and mixed frequently?	_____	_____
11. Sample placed on splitting cloth and mixed by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward diagonally opposite corner, causing material to be rolled?	_____	_____
12. Is material thoroughly mixed?	_____	_____
13. When material appears to be homogeneous, mixing finished with sample in a pile near center of cloth?	_____	_____
14. Fill the 85 mL (3 oz) tin by pushing through base of pile with other hand on opposite side of pile?	_____	_____
15. Material fills tin to overflowing?	_____	_____
16. Material compacted into tin with palm of hand?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
17. Tin struck off level using spatula or straightedge?	_____	_____
18. Prepared sample funneled into cylinder with no loss of fines?	_____	_____
19. Bottom of cylinder tapped sharply on heel of hand several times to release air bubbles?	_____	_____
20. Wetted sample allowed to stand undisturbed for 10 min. ±1 min.?	_____	_____
21. Cylinder stoppered and material loosened from bottom by shaking?	_____	_____
22. Stoppered cylinder shaken:		
a. Mechanical: for 45 ±1 seconds?	_____	_____
b. Manual: for 100 strokes?	_____	_____
c. Hand: 90 cycles in approximately 30 seconds?	_____	_____
23. Following shaking, cylinder set vertical on work surface and stopper removed?	_____	_____
24. Irrigator tube inserted in cylinder and material rinsed from cylinder walls as irrigator is lowered?	_____	_____
25. Irrigator tube forced through material to bottom of cylinder by gentle stabbing and twisting action?	_____	_____
26. Stabbing and twisting motion applied until cylinder filled to 381 mm (15 in.) mark?	_____	_____
27. Liquid raised and maintained at 381 mm (15 in.) mark while irrigator is being withdrawn?	_____	_____
28. Liquid at the 381 mm (15 in.) mark?	_____	_____
29. Contents let stand 20 minutes ±15 seconds?	_____	_____
30. Timing started immediately after withdrawal of irrigator?	_____	_____
31. No vibration or disturbance of the sample?	_____	_____
32. Readings taken at 20 minutes or up to 30 minutes, when a definite line appears?	_____	_____
33. Clay level correctly read, rounded, and recorded?	_____	_____
34. Weighted foot assembly lowered into cylinder without hitting mouth of cylinder?	_____	_____
35. Sand level correctly read, rounded, and recorded?	_____	_____
36. Calculations performed correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____ Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____ Fail_______

____

____

Examiner Signature ____________________________ WAQTC #:_________

570.02 – WAQTC FOP (WFOP)/ IDAHO MODIFIED WFOP (IWFOP) ASPHALT I & II

SAMPLING OF BITUMINOUS PAVING MIXTURES
IWFOP AASHTO R 97

None needed. The previous Idaho FOP's were either incorporated into the method or addressed in other methods.

SAMPLING ASPHALT MIXTURES
WFOP AASHTO R 97

Scope

This procedure covers sampling asphalt mixtures from plants, haul units, and roadways in accordance with AASHTO R 97-19. Sampling is as important as testing. Use care to obtain a representative sample. Avoid segregation and contamination of the material during sampling.

This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

Apparatus

- Shovel or Metal Scoops, or Other Equipment: square-head metal shovels at least 125 mm (5.5 in.) wide.
- Sample containers: such as cardboard boxes, metal cans, stainless steel bowls, or other agency-approved containers
- Sampling plate: thick metal plate, minimum 8 gauge, sized to accommodate sample requirements, with a wire attached to one corner long enough to reach from the center of the paver to the outside of the farthest auger extension. A minimum of one hole 6 mm (0.25 in.) in diameter must be provided in a corner of the plate.
- Cookie cutter sampling device: formed steel angle with two 100 mm by 150 mm by 9 mm (4 in. by 6 in. by 3/8 in.) handles, sized to accommodate sample requirements. Minimum 50 mm (2 in.) smaller than the sampling plate when used together.

  Example: Sampling plate 380 mm (15 in.) square and a cookie cutter sampling device 330 mm (13 in.) square.
- Mechanical sampling device: a permanently attached device that allows a sample receptacle to pass perpendicularly through the entire stream of material or diverts the entire stream of material into the container by manual, hydraulic, or pneumatic operation.
- Agency approved release agent: a non-stick product that prevents the asphalt mixture from sticking to the apparatus and does not contain solvents or petroleum-based products that could affect asphalt binder properties.

Sample Size

Sample size depends on the test methods specified by the agency for acceptance. Check agency requirement for the size required.

Procedure

General

- Select sample locations using a random or stratified random sampling procedure, as specified by the agency. The material shall be tested to determine variations. The supplier/contractor shall provide equipment for safe and appropriate sampling, including sampling devices on plants when required.
- Ensure the container(s) and sampling equipment are clean and dry before sampling.
- For dense graded mixture samples use cardboard boxes, stainless steel bowls or other agency-approved containers.
- For hot open graded mixture samples use stainless steel bowls. Cardboard boxes can used if the sample has cooled to the point that asphalt binder will not migrate from the aggregate.

Attached Sampling Devices

These are normally permanently attached devices that allow a sample container to pass perpendicularly through the entire stream of material. Operation may be manual, pneumatic, or hydraulic and allow the sample container to pass through the stream twice without overfilling. A sampling device may also divert the entire stream into container.

1. Lightly coat the container attached to the sampling device with an agency-approved release agent or preheat it, or both, to approximately the same discharge temperature of the mix.
2. Pass the container twice, once in each direction, through the material perpendicularly without overfilling the container.
3. Transfer the asphalt mixture to an agency-approved container without loss of material.
4. Repeat until proper sample size has been obtained.
5. Combine the increments to form a single sample.

Conveyor Belts

1. Avoid sampling at the beginning or end of an asphalt mixture production run due to the potential for segregation.
2. Stop the belt containing asphalt mixture.
3. Set the sampling template into the asphalt mixture on the belt, avoiding intrusion by adjacent material.
4. Remove the asphalt mixture from inside the template, including all fines, and place in a sample container.
5. Repeat, obtaining equal size increments, until proper sample size has been obtained.
6. Combine the increments to form a single sample.

Haul Units

1. Visually divide the haul unit into approximately four equal quadrants.
2. Identify one sampling location in each quadrant.
3. Dig down and remove approximately 0.3 m (1 ft.) of material to avoid surface segregation. Obtain each increment from below this level.
4. Combine the increments to form a sample of the required size.

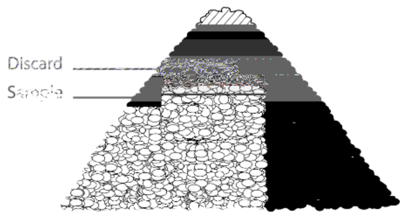
Paver Auger

1. Obtain samples from the end of the auger using a square head shovel.
2. Place the shovel in front of the auger extension, with the shovel blade flat upon the surface to be paved over.
3. Allow the front face of the auger stream to cover the shovel with asphalt mixture, remove the shovel before the auger reaches it by lifting as vertically as possible.
4. Place asphalt mixture in a sample container.
5. Repeat until proper sample size has been obtained.
6. Combine the increments to form a sample of the required size.

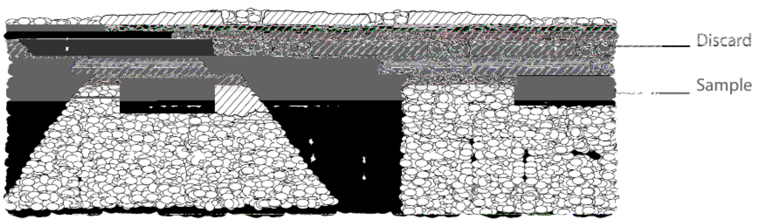
Note 1: First full shovel of material may be discarded to preheat and 'butter' the shovel.

Windrow

1. Obtain samples from the windrow of a transport unit. Avoid the beginning or the end of the windrow section.
2. Visually divide the windrow into approximately three equal sections.
3. Remove approximately 0.3 m (1 ft) from the top of each section.
4. Fully insert the shovel into the flat surface as vertically as possible, exclude the underlying material, roll back the shovel and lift the material slowly out of the windrow to avoid material rolling off the shovel.
5. Place in a sample container.
6. Repeat, obtaining equal size increments, in each of the remaining thirds.
7. Combine the increments to form a sample of the required size.



Windrow cross section



Windrow side view

Roadway before Compaction

There are two conditions that will be encountered when sampling asphalt mixtures from the roadway before compaction. The two conditions are:

- Laying asphalt mixture on grade or untreated base material requiring Method 1.
- Laying asphalt mixture on existing asphalt or laying a second lift of asphalt mixture allowing Method 2.

SAFETY:

Sampling is performed behind the paving machine, in front of the breakdown roller. For safety, the breakdown roller must remain at least 3 m (10 ft.) behind the sampling operation until the sample has been obtained and the hole filled with loose asphalt mixture.

Method 1 requires a plate to be placed in the roadway in front of the paving operation. There is always concern with moving, operating equipment. It is safest to stop the paving train while a plate is installed in front of the paver. When this is not possible the following safety rules must be followed.

1. The plate placing operation must be at least 3 m (10 ft.) in front of the paver or pickup device. The technician placing the plate must have eye contact and communication with the paving machine operator. If eye contact cannot be maintained at all times, a third person must be present to provide communication between the operator and the technician.
2. No technician is to be between the asphalt supply trucks and the paving machine. The exception to this rule is if the supply truck is moving forward creating a windrow, in which case the technician must be at least 3 m (10 ft.) behind the truck.

If at any time the Engineer feels that the sampling technique is creating an unsafe condition, the operation is to be halted until it is made safe, or the paving operation will be stopped while the plate is being placed.

Method 1 - Obtaining a Sample on Grade or Untreated Base (Plate Method)

1. Following the safety rules detailed above, the technician is to:
    a. Smooth out a location in front of the paver at least 0.5 m (2 ft.) inside the edge of the mat.
    b. Lay the plate down diagonally with the direction of travel, keeping it flat and tight to the base with the lead corner facing the paving machine.

    Note 2: The plate may be secured by driving a nail through the hole in the lead corner of the plate.
2. Pull the wire, attached to the outside corner of the plate, taut past the edge of the asphalt mixture mat and secure it. Let the paving operation pass over the plate and wire.
3. Using the exposed end of the wire, pull the wire up through the fresh asphalt mixture to locate the corner of the plate.

a. Plate only:
   i. Using a small square head shovel, scoop, or both, remove the full depth of the asphalt mixture from the plate. Take care to prevent sloughing of adjacent material.
   ii. Place asphalt mixture, including any material adhering to the plate and scoop or shovel in a sample container.
   iii. Remove the sample cutter from the roadway. The hole made from the sampling must be filled by the contractor with loose asphalt mixture.

b. "Cookie Cutter":
   i. Place the "cookie cutter" sample device, just inside the end of the wire; align the cutter over the plate. Press "cookie cutter" device down through the asphalt mixture to the plate.
   ii. Using a small square tipped shovel or scoop, or both, carefully remove all the asphalt mixture from inside of the cutter and place in a sample container.
   iii. Remove the sample cutter and the plate from the roadway. The hole made from the sampling must be filled by the contractor with loose asphalt mixture.

Method 2 - Obtaining a Sample on Asphalt Surface (Non-plate Method)

1. After the paving machine has passed the sampling point, immediately place the "cookie cutter" sampling device on the location to be sampled.
2. Push the cutter down through the asphalt mixture until it is flat against the underlying asphalt mat.
3. Using a small square tipped shovel, scoop, or both, carefully remove all the asphalt mixture from inside of the cutter and place in a sample container.
4. Remove the cutter from the roadway. The hole made from the sampling must be filled by the contractor with loose asphalt mixture.

Stockpiles

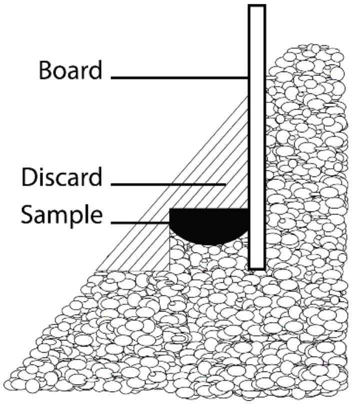
Remove at least 0.1 m (4 in.) from the surface before sampling; mixtures in a stockpile may develop an oxidized crust.

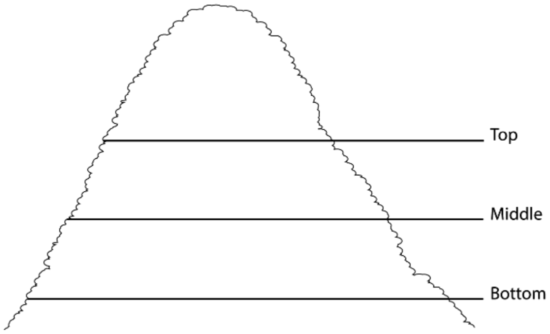
Method 1 – Loader

1. Direct the loader operator to enter the stockpile with the bucket at least 0.3 m (1 ft) above ground level without contaminating the stockpile.
2. Obtain a full loader bucket of the asphalt mixture; tilt the bucket back and up.
3. Form a small sampling pile at the base of the stockpile by gently rolling the asphalt mixture out of the bucket with the bucket just high enough to permit free flow of the mixture. Repeat as necessary.
4. Create a flat surface by having the loader "back-drag" the small pile.
5. Obtain approximately equal increments from at least three randomly selected locations on the flat surface at least 0.3 m (1 ft) from the edge.
6. Fully insert the shovel, exclude the underlying material, roll back the shovel and lift the asphalt mixture slowly out of the pile to avoid mixture rolling off the shovel.
7. Combine the increments to form a sample.

Method 2 – Stockpile *Face*

1. Create horizontal surfaces with vertical faces in the top, middle, and bottom third of the stockpile with a shovel or a loader if one is available.
2. Shove a flat board against the vertical face behind the sampling location to prevent sloughing of asphalt mixture. Discard the sloughed mixture to create the horizontal surface.
3. Obtain the sample from the horizontal surface as close as possible to the intersection of the horizontal and vertical faces.
4. Obtain at least one sample increment of equal size from each of the top, middle, and bottom thirds of the pile.
5. Combine the increments to form a single sample.





Identification and Shipping

1. Identify sample containers as required by the agency.
2. Ship samples in containers that will prevent loss, contamination, or damage.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Date
- Time
- Location
- Quantity represented

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST (ORAL)

SAMPLING Asphalt MIXTURES
FOP FOR AASHTO R 97

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. At the hot plant, how must a sample be obtained using an attached sampling device?		
a. Coat or preheat sample container.	____	_____
b. Sampling device passed through stream twice, once in each direction, perpendicular to material.	____	_____
c. The sampling device cannot be overfilled.	____	_____
2. How is a sample obtained from a conveyor belt?		
a. Stop the belt.	_____	_____
b. Set the sampling template on belt, avoiding intrusion of adjacent material.	_____	_____
c. All the material is removed from belt including all fines.	_____	_____
3. What must be done to sample from transport units?		
a. Divide the unit into four quadrants.	_____	_____
b. Obtain increments from each quadrant, 0.3 m (1 ft) below surface.	_____	_____
4. How is a sample obtained from the paver auger?		
a. Shovel blade is placed flat on the surface to be paved in front of the auger extension.	_____	_____
b. Shovel is filled and removed by lifting as vertically as possible.	_____	_____
5. Describe the procedure for sampling from a windrow.		
a. Do not sample from the beginning or end of the windrow.	_____	_____
b. Approximately 0.3 m (1 ft) removed from the top.	_____	_____
c. Underlying material is excluded	_____	_____
d. Equal increments obtained from 3 locations along the windrow.	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
6. Describe how to take samples from the roadway using Method 1 (plate).		
a. Place the plate well in front of the paver.	_____	_____
b. Pull the wire to locate the corner of the plate.	_____	_____
c. Place the cutter (if used) on the asphalt material above the plate and push it down to the plate.	_____	_____
d. Collect all the material inside the cutter.	_____	_____
7. Describe how to take samples from the roadway using Method 2.		
a. Place the cutter on the asphalt material and push it down to the underlying material.	_____	_____
b. Collect all the material inside the cutter.	_____	_____
8. Describe the procedure for sampling a stockpile Method 1 (Loader Sampling).		
a. Loader removes surface and creates sampling pile.	_____	_____
b. Loader back drags pile to create a flat surface.	_____	_____
c. Take three approximately equal increments from at least 0.3 m (1 ft) from the edge, excluding the underlying material.	_____	_____
9. Describe the procedure for sampling a stockpile Method 2 (Stockpile Face Sampling).		
a. Create horizontal surfaces with vertical faces with a shovel.	_____	_____
b. At least one increment taken from each of the top, middle, and bottom thirds of the stockpile.	_____	_____
10. Increments combined to form a sample of required size?	_____	_____
11. What types of containers can be used?		
a. Cardboard boxes, stainless steel bowls, or other agency approved containers.	_____	_____
12. What dictates size of sample?		
a. Agency requirements.	_____	_____
b. Specified by test method.	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass______Fail______

____
____
____
____
____

Examiner Signature ______________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SAMPLING Asphalt MIXTURES
FOP FOR AASHTO R 97

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
Attached Sampling Device		
1. Container coated or preheated or both?	_____	_____
2. Sampling device passed through stream twice perpendicular to material?	_____	_____
3. Sampling device not over filled?	_____	_____
Conveyor Belt		
4. Belt stopped?	_____	_____
5. Sampling template set on belt, avoiding intrusion of adjacent material?	_____	_____
6. Sample, including all fines, scooped off?	_____	_____
Haul Units		
7. Unit divided into four quadrants?	_____	_____
8. Increment obtained from each quadrant, 0.3 m (1ft.) below surface?	_____	_____
9. Increments combined to make up the sample?	_____	_____
Paver Auger		
10. Shovel blade flat on the surface to be paved?	_____	_____
11. Shovel lifted vertically after it is filled?	_____	_____
Windrow		
12. Beginning and end avoided?	_____	_____
13. Equal increments obtained from three sections?		
14. Approximately 0.3 m (1 ft) removed from top of each section?	_____	_____
15. Underlying material excluded?	_____	_____
Roadway Before Compaction (Method 1)		
16. Plate placed well in front of paver?	_____	_____
17. Wire pulled to locate plate corner?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element Trial 1 Trial 2

18. Cookie cutter (if used) placed on asphalt and pushed through to plate? _____ _____
19. All material removed from inside the cutter? _____ _____

Roadway Before Compaction (Method 2)

20. Cookie cutter placed on asphalt and pushed through to underlying material? _____ _____
21. All material removed from inside the cutter? _____ _____

Stockpile Method 1– (Loader sampling)

22. Loader operator directed to enter the stockpile with the bucket at least 0.3 m (1 ft) above ground level without contaminating the stockpile? _____ _____
23. The loader obtained a full loader bucket of the material with the bucket tilted back and up? _____ _____
24. A small sampling pile formed at the base of the stockpile by gently rolling the material out of the bucket with the bucket just high enough to permit free-flow of the material? _____ _____
25. A flat surface created by the loader back dragging the small pile? _____ _____
26. Increment sampled from three locations at least 0.3 m (1 ft) from the edge by fully inserting the shovel into the flat pile as vertically as possible, care taken to exclude the underlying material? _____ _____

Stockpile Method 2 (Stockpile Face)

27. Created horizontal surfaces with vertical faces? _____ _____
28. Sample obtained from the horizontal face as close as possible to the vertical face? _____ _____
29. At least one increment taken from each of the top, middle, and bottom thirds of the stockpile? _____ _____

General

30. Sample placed in appropriate container? _____ _____
31. Sample size meets agency requirements? _____ _____
32. Sample identified as required? _____ _____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass______Fail______

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ______________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

REDUCING SAMPLES OF ASPHALT MIXTURES TO TESTING SIZE
IWFOP AASHTO R 47

This method modifies the Western Alliance for Quality Transportation (WAQTC) Field Operations Procedure (FOP) for AASHTO R 47. The Idaho Transportation Department has implemented specific changes detailed in the following procedure. Adherence to this modified procedure is mandatory for all Idaho projects, superseding the original WAQTC FOP.

Selection of Procedure (Method)

Add the following:

Only the Quartering, Sectoring, and Incremental Methods will be used.

REDUCING SAMPLES OF ASPHALT MIXTURES TO TESTING SIZE
WFOP AASHTO R 47

Scope

This procedure covers sample reduction of asphalt mixtures to testing size in accordance with AASHTO R 47-23. The reduced portion is to be representative of the original sample.

Apparatus

- Thermostatically controlled oven capable of maintaining a temperature of at least 110°C (230°F) or high enough to heat the material to a pliable condition for splitting.
- Non-contact temperature measuring device.
- Metal spatulas, trowels, metal straightedges, drywall taping knives, or a combination thereof; for removing asphalt mixture samples from the quartering device, cleaning surfaces used for splitting, etc.
- Square-tipped, flat-bottom scoop, shovel, or trowel for mixing asphalt mixture before quartering.
- Miscellaneous equipment including hot plate, non-asbestos heat-resistant gloves or mittens, pans, buckets, and cans.
- Sheeting: Non-stick heavy paper or other material as approved by the agency.
- Agency-approved release agent, free of solvent or petroleum-based material that could affect asphalt binder.
- Mechanical Splitter Type B (Riffle): having a minimum of eight equal-width chutes discharging alternately to each side with a minimum chute width of at least 50 percent larger than the largest particle size. A hopper or straight-edged pan with a width equal to or slightly smaller than the assembly of chutes in the riffle splitter to permit uniform discharge of the asphalt mixture through the chutes without segregation or loss of material. Sample receptacles of sufficient width and capacity to receive the reduced portions of asphalt mixture from the splitter without loss of material.
- Quartering Template: formed in the shape of a 90- degree cross with equal sides that exceed the diameter of the flattened cone of material sufficient to allow complete separation of the quartered sample. The height of the sides must be sufficient to extend above the thickness of the flattened cone of the sample to be quartered. Manufactured of metal that will withstand heat and use without deforming.
- Non-stick mixing surface that is hard, heat-resistant, clean, level, and large enough to permit asphalt mixture samples to be mixed without contamination or loss of material.

Sampling

Obtain samples according to the FOP for AASHTO R 97.

Sample Preparation

The sample must be warm enough to separate. If not, warm in an oven until it is sufficiently soft to mix and separate easily. Do not exceed either the temperature or time limits specified in the test method(s) to be performed.

Selection of Procedure (Method)

Refer to agency requirements when determining the appropriate method(s) of sample reduction. In general, the selection of a particular method to reduce a sample depends on the initial size of the sample vs. the size of the sample needed for the specific test to be performed. It is recommended that, for large amounts of material, the initial reduction be performed using a mechanical splitter. This decreases the time needed for reduction and minimizes temperature loss. Further reduction of the remaining asphalt mixture may be performed by a combination of the following methods, as approved by the agency.

The methods for reduction are:

- Mechanical Splitter Type B (Riffle) Method
- Quartering and Sectoring Methods
    - Quartering
    - Sectoring
- Incremental Method

Procedure

When heating of the equipment is desired, it shall be heated to a temperature not to exceed the maximum mixing temperature of the job mix formula (JMF).

Mechanical Splitter Type B (Riffle) Method

1. Clean the splitter and apply a light coating of agency-approved release agent to the surfaces that will come in contact with asphalt mixture (hopper or straight-edged pan, chutes, receptacles).
2. Place two empty receptacles under the splitter.
3. Carefully empty the asphalt mixture from the agency-approved container(s) into the hopper or straight-edged pan without loss of material. Uniformly distribute from side to side of the hopper or pan.
4. Discharge the asphalt mixture at a uniform rate, allowing it to flow freely through the chutes.
5. Any asphalt mixture that is retained on the surface of the splitter shall be removed and placed into the appropriate receptacle.
6. Reduce the remaining asphalt mixture as needed by this method or a combination of the following methods as approved by the agency.
7. Using one of the two receptacles containing asphalt mixture, repeat the reduction process until the asphalt mixture contained in one of the two receptacles is the appropriate size for the required test.
8. After each split, remember to clean the splitter hopper and chute surfaces if needed.
9. Retain and properly identify the remaining unused asphalt mixture sample for further testing if required by the agency.

Quartering and Sectoring Methods

1. If needed, apply a light coating of agency-approved release agent to quartering template.
2. Place the sample from the agency approved container(s) into a conical pile on a hard, "non-stick," clean, level surface where there will be neither a loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. The surface can be made non-stick by the application of an agency-approved release agent, or sheeting.
3. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over a minimum of four times with a flat-bottom scoop; or by alternately lifting each corner of the sheeting and pulling it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner, causing the material to be rolled. Create a conical pile by either depositing each scoop or shovelful of the last turning on top of the preceding one or lifting both opposite corners.
4. Flatten the conical pile to a uniform diameter and thickness where the diameter is four to eight times the thickness. Make a visual observation to ensure that the material is homogeneous.
5. Divide the flattened cone into four equal quarters using the quartering template or straightedges assuring complete separation.
6. Reduce to appropriate sample mass by quartering or sectoring.

Quartering

a. Remove diagonally opposite quarters, including all the fine material, and place in a container to be retained.
b. Remove the quartering template, if used.
c. Combine the remaining quarters.
d. If further reduction is necessary, repeat Quartering Method Steps 3 through 6.
e. Repeat until appropriate sample mass is obtained. The final sample must consist of the two remaining diagonally opposite quarters.
f. Retain and properly identify the remaining unused portion of the asphalt mixture sample for further testing if required by the agency.

Sectoring

   a. Using a straightedge, obtain a sector by slicing through a quarter of the asphalt mixture from the center point to the outer edge of the quarter.
   b. Pull or drag the sector from the quarter with two straight edges or hold one edge of the straightedge in contact with quartering device.
   c. Remove an approximately equal sector from the diagonally opposite quarter and combine.
   d. If necessary, repeat until the appropriate sample mass has been obtained.
   e. Continue sectoring with the unused portion of the asphalt mixture until samples have been obtained for all required tests.
   f. Retain and properly identify the remaining unused portion of the asphalt mixture sample for further testing if required by the agency.

Incremental Method

1. Cover a hard, clean, level surface with sheeting. This surface shall be large enough that there will be neither a loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material.
2. Place the sample from the agency approved container(s) into a conical pile on that surface.
3. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over a minimum of four times:
   a. Use a flat-bottom scoop; or
   b. Alternately lift each corner of the sheeting and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner, causing the material to be rolled.
4. Create a conical pile by either depositing each scoop or shovelful of the last turning on top of the preceding one or lifting both opposite corners.
5. Grasp the sheeting and roll the conical pile into a cylinder (loaf), then flatten the top. Make a visual observation to determine that the material is homogenous.
6. Remove one quarter of the length of the loaf and place in a container to be saved by either:
   a. Pull sheeting over edge of counter and drop material into container.
   b. Use a straightedge at least as wide as the full loaf to slice off material and place into container.
7. Obtain an appropriate sample mass for the test to be performed; by either:
   a. Pull sheeting over edge of counter and drop cross sections of the material into container until proper sample mass has been obtained.
   b. Use a straightedge at least as wide as the full loaf to slice off cross sections of the material until proper sample mass has been obtained and place into container.

Note 1: When reducing the sample to test size it is advisable to take several small increments, determining the mass each time until the proper minimum size is achieved. Unless the sample size is grossly in excess of the minimum or exceeds the maximum test size, use the sample as reduced for the test.

8. Repeat Step 7 until all the samples for testing have been obtained or until the final quarter of the original loaf is reached.

9. Retain and properly identify the remaining unused portion of the asphalt mixture sample for further testing if required by the agency.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

REDUCING SAMPLES OF Asphalt Mixtures TO TESTING SIZE
WFOP AASHTO R 47

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Sample made soft enough to separate easily without exceeding temperature limits?	_____	_____
2. Splitting apparatus and tools, if preheated, not exceeding maximum mixing temperature from the JMF?	_____	_____
Mechanical Splitter Type B (Riffle) Method		
1. Splitter cleaned, and surfaces coated with release agent?	_____	_____
2. Two empty receptacles placed under splitter?	_____	_____
3. Sample placed in hopper or straight edged pan without loss of material and uniformly distributed from side to side?	_____	_____
4. Material discharged across chute assembly at controlled rate allowing free flow of asphalt mixture through chutes?	_____	_____
5. Splitter surfaces cleaned of all retained asphalt mixture allowing it to fall into appropriate receptacles?	_____	_____
6. Further reduction with the riffle splitter:		
a. Material from one receptacle discharged across chute assembly at controlled rate, allowing free flow of asphalt mixture through chutes?	_____	_____
b. Splitting process continued until appropriate sample mass obtained, with splitter surfaces cleaned of all retained asphalt mixture after every split?	_____	_____
7. Remaining unused asphalt mixture stored in suitable container, properly labeled?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
Quartering Method		
1. Sample placed in a conical pile on a hard, non-stick, heat-resistant splitting surface such as metal or sheeting?	_____	_____
2. Sample mixed by turning the entire sample over a minimum of 4 times?	_____	_____
3. Conical pile formed and then flattened uniformly to diameter equal to about 4 to 8 times thickness?	_____	_____
4. Sample divided into 4 equal quarters either with a metal quartering template or straightedges such as drywall taping knives?	_____	_____
5. Quartering:		
a. Two diagonally opposite quarters removed and placed in a container to be retained?	_____	_____
b. Two other diagonally opposite quarters combined?	_____	_____
c. Process continued, if necessary, until appropriate sample mass has been achieved?	_____	_____
6. Sectoring:		
a. Using two straightedges or a quartering device and one straightedge, sector obtained from one of the quarters from the center point to the outer edge of the quarter?	_____	_____
b. Equal sector obtained taken from the diagonally opposite quarter?	_____	_____
7. Increments combined to produce appropriate sample mass?	_____	_____
8. Remaining unused asphalt mixture stored in suitable container, properly labeled?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Incremental Method		
1. Sample placed on hard, non-stick, heat-resistant splitting surface covered with sheeting?	______	______
2. Sample mixed by turning the entire sample over a minimum of 4 times?	______	______
3. Conical pile formed?	______	______
4. Asphalt mixture rolled into loaf and then flattened?	______	______
5. The first quarter of the loaf removed by slicing off or dropping off edge of counter and set aside?	______	______
6. Proper sample mass sliced off or dropped off edge of counter into sample container?	______	______
7. Process continued until all samples are obtained or final quarter is remaining?	______	______
8. All remaining unused asphalt mixture stored in suitable container, properly labeled?	______	______

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass______Fail______

Examiner Signature ________________________ **WAQTC #:**_______________

MOISTURE CONTENT OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY OVEN METHOD
WFOP AASHTO T 329

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of moisture content of asphalt mixtures in accordance with AASHTO T 329-22.

Overview

Moisture content is determined by comparing the wet mass of a sample and the mass of the sample after drying to constant mass. The term constant mass is used to define when a sample is dry.

Constant mass – the state at which a mass does not change more than a given percent, after additional drying for a defined time interval, at a required temperature.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: 2 kg capacity, readable to 0.1 g and conforming to AASHTO M 231.
- Forced draft, ventilated, or convection oven: Capable of maintaining the temperature surrounding the sample at 163 ±14°C (325 ±25°F).
- Container: Clean, dry, not affected by heat and of sufficient size to contain a test sample without danger of spilling.
- Thermometer or other suitable device with a temperature range of 50 to 200°C (122 to 392°F) and readable to the nearest 2°C (4°F).

Sample

The test sample shall be obtained in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 97 and reduced in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 47. The size of the test sample shall be a minimum of 1000 g.

Procedure

1. Preheat the oven to the Job Mix Formula (JMF) mixing temperature range. If the mixing temperature is not supplied, a temperature of 163 ±14ºC (325 ±25ºF) is to be used.
2. Determine and record the mass of the container, including release media, to the nearest 0.1 g.

   Note 1: When using paper or other absorptive material to line the container ensure it is dry before determining initial mass of container.

3. Place the wet sample in the container.
4. Determine and record the temperature of the sample to the nearest 2°C (4°F).
5. Determine and record the mass of the sample and container to the nearest 0.1 g.
6. Determine and record the wet mass (M_i) of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 2 from the mass of the sample and container determined in Step 5.
7. Place the sample and container in the oven and dry for 90 ±5 min.
8. Determine the mass of sample and container.

9. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 2 from the mass of the sample and container determined in Step 8.
10. Return sample and container to the oven and dry for 30 ±5 min.
11. Determine the mass of sample and container.
12. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 2 from the mass of the sample and container determined in Step 11.
13. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination (M_n) from the previous mass determination (M_p), dividing by the previous mass determination (M_p), and multiplying by 100.
14. Continue drying, performing Steps 10 through 13, until there is less than 0.05 percent change after additional drying time.
15. Cool the sample and container to ±9°C (±15°F) of the temperature determined in Step 4.
16. Determine and record the dry mass of the sample and container to the nearest 0.1 g.
17. Determine and record the mass of dry sample (M_f) by subtracting the mass of the container determined in Step 2 from the dry mass of the sample and container determined in Step 16.

Note 2: Moisture content and the number of samples in the oven will affect the rate of drying at any given time. Placing wet samples in the oven with nearly dry samples could affect the drying process.

Calculations

Constant Mass:

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\% \, Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

Where:

M_p = previous mass measurement

M_n = new mass measurement

Example:

Mass of container and release media:		232.6 g
Initial mass of sample and container:		1367.5 g
Initial mass of sample (M_i):	1367.5 g – 232.6 g =	1134.9 g
Mass of sample and container after first drying cycle:		1361.8 g
Mass, M_p, of sample:	1361.8 g – 232.6 g = 1129.2 g	
Mass of sample and container after second drying cycle:		1360.4 g

Mass, M_n, of sample: 1360.4 g – 232.6 g = 1127.8 g

$$\% \, Change = \frac{1129.2\,g - 1127.8\,g}{1129.2\,g} \times 100 = 0.12\%$$

0.12 percent is not less than 0.05 percent, so continue drying the sample.

Mass of sample and container after third drying cycle: 1359.9 g

Mass, M_n, of sample: 1359.9 g – 232.6 g = 1127.3 g

$$\% \, Change = \frac{1127.8\,g - 1127.3\,g}{1127.8\,g} \times 100 = 0.04\%$$

0.04 percent is less than 0.05 percent, so constant mass has been reached.

Moisture Content:

Calculate the moisture content, as a percent, using the following formula.

$$Moisture\ Content = \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_f} \times 100$$

Where:

M_i = initial, wet mass
M_f = final, dry mass

Example:

M_i = 1134.9 g
M_f = 1127.3 g

$$Moisture\ Content = \frac{1134.9\,g - 1127.3\,g}{1127.3\,g} \times 100 = 0.674, \text{report } 0.67\%$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Moisture content to the nearest 0.01 percent

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

MOISTURE CONTENT OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY OVEN METHOD
WFOP AASHTO T 329

Participant Name ________________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Mass of clean dry container including release media determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
2. Representative sample obtained; 1000 g minimum?	_____	_____
3. Initial temperature taken and recorded?	_____	_____
4. Mass of sample determined to the nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
5. Sample placed in drying oven for 90 ±5 minutes?	_____	_____
6. Sample dried at a temperature not to exceed the JMF (if known) mixing temp or 163 ±14ºC (325 ±25ºF)?	_____	_____
7. Constant mass checked at 30 ±5 minute intervals and reached?	_____	_____
8. Sample and container cooled to ±9°C (15°F) of the initial temperature before final dry mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
9. Calculation of moisture content performed correctly to 0.01 percent?	_____	_____

$$Moisture\ Content = \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_f} \times 100$$

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass______Fail______

____

____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ___________________________WAQTC #:_______________

DETERMINING THE ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY THE IGNITION METHOD
IWFOP AASHTO T 308

This method modifies the Western Alliance for Quality Transportation (WAQTC) Field Operations Procedure (FOP) for AASHTO T 308. The Idaho Transportation Department has implemented specific changes detailed in the following procedure. Adherence to this modified procedure is mandatory for all Idaho projects, superseding the original WAQTC FOP.

Overview

Add the following after the first paragraph:

This procedure outlines the Idaho-specific modifications to the WAQTC Field Operating Procedure (FOP) for AASHTO T 308, "Standard Method of Test for Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Oven." A key modification addresses the change in ignition furnace temperature introduced in the 2024 ITD 405 Special Provisions for asphalt pavement. This IWFOP provides guidance for projects under both the 2024 and earlier versions of the ITD 405 specification.

Apparatus

Replace the following:

Ignition Furnace: A forced-air ignition furnace that heats the specimens by either the convection or direct IR irradiation method. The convection-type furnace must be capable of maintaining the temperature between at least 530 and 545°C (986 and 1013°F) and have a temperature control accurate within ±5°C (±9°F).

With:

Ignition Furnace: A forced-air ignition furnace that heats the specimens by either the convection or direct IR irradiation method. The convection-type furnace must meet the following requirements:

- Temperature Range: Capable of maintaining the temperature within ±7°C (±12.6°F) of the furnace set point temperature, as specified in Table 1.
- Temperature Control Accuracy: ±5°C (±9°F).

Refer to Table 1 for the appropriate furnace set point temperature based on the project specifications.

Add the following Table 1 after the revised paragraph:

Table 1. Ignition Furnace Set Point Temperature Requirements

ITD 405 Special Provision[1]	Furnace Set Point Temperature (°C)
2024 and later	426
2021 and earlier	538 or 482[1]

[1] For projects using the 2021 and earlier ITD 405 Special Provisions, the furnace set point temperature is 538°C unless the aggregate is determined to be high loss. High loss aggregates require a lower furnace set point temperature of 482°C to prevent aggregate degradation during testing. See Annex – Correction Factors Procedure Section to determine the appropriate furnace set point temperature.

General

Delete the following:

1. For the convection-type furnace, preheat the ignition furnace to 538 ± 5°C (1000 ± 9°F) or to the temperature determined in the Correction Factors Annex of this method. Manually record the furnace temperature (set point) before the initiation of the test if the furnace does not record automatically. For the direct IR irradiation-type furnace, use the same burn profile as used during the correction factor determination.

Add the following to Step 1:

1. Determine the required ignition furnace set point temperature based on contract requirements. (Note B)
2. For the convection-type furnace, preheat the ignition furnace to the set point temperature determined in Step 1. Manually record the furnace temperature (set point) before the initiation of the test if the furnace does not record automatically. For the direct IR irradiation-type furnace, use the same burn profile as used during the correction factor determination.

Note B – The Idaho Transportation Department's 2024 Special Provisions for 405 Superpave Hot Mix Asphalt Specification lowered the ignition furnace temperature set point to 426°C (800°F). If this version is in the contract, the set point temperature is 426°C (800°F). For all other versions the set point temperature is 538 ± 5°C (1000 ± 9°F) or to the temperature determined in the Correction Factors Annex of this method.

Procedure – Method A (Internal Balance)

Delete the following from Step 15:

Asphalt binder content percentage can also be calculated using the formula from "Method B" Step 16.

Add the following Steps 16 & 17

16. Using Mi and Mf from above and formula in the "Calculation" portion of Method B calculate the asphalt binder content percent. Compare the results from the "Calculation" portion of Method A with the result from the "Calculation" portion from Method B. If the asphalt binder content from Method B is within 0.15% of the binder content from Method A use the results from Method A (Internal Balance) / printed ticket. If the difference is greater than 0.15% use the asphalt binder content percent as calculated from Method B's formula.

17. Discrepancy Investigation and Corrective Action: If a discrepancy exceeding 0.15% between Method A and Method B is observed, immediately investigate the source of the variation. Document the investigation findings and any corrective actions taken. If the source of variation cannot be identified and corrected, take the ignition furnace out of service until it has been inspected, repaired, or recalibrated by a qualified technician. Document the furnace's out-of-service status.

ANNEX – CORRECTION FACTORS

Add the following paragraphs after "(Mandatory Information)":

For projects using the 2024 ITD 405 Special Provision and later: Follow the batching procedures outlined in Section 405.03.B.3. of the applicable project 405 Special Provisions. The furnace temperature for these projects is 426 ± 9 °C.

For projects using the 2021 ITD 405 Special Provision and earlier: Correction factors are based on a furnace temperature of 538 ± 9 °C. Refer to the applicable project Special Provision for specific guidance and Idaho IR-157.

Add the following to Procedure, Step 4:

Combining Aggregates for Producing Calibration Factor Samples. All samples shall be the same gradation and shall be combined sieve by sieve down to and including the material passing the No. 200 sieve.

DETERMINING THE ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY THE IGNITION METHOD

WFOP AASHTO T 308

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of asphalt binder content of asphalt mixtures by ignition of the binder in accordance with AASHTO T 308-22.

Overview

The sample is heated in a furnace at 538°C (1000°F) or less; samples may be heated by convection or direct infrared irradiation (IR). The aggregate remaining after burning can be used for sieve analysis using the FOP for AASHTO T 30.

Some agencies allow the use of recycled asphalt mixtures. When using recycled asphalt mixtures, check with the agency for specific correction procedures.

Asphalt binder in the asphalt mixture is ignited in a furnace. Asphalt binder content is calculated as the percentage difference between the initial mass of the asphalt mixture and the mass of the residual aggregate, with the asphalt binder correction factor, and moisture content subtracted. The asphalt binder content is expressed as a percent of moisture-free mix mass.

Two methods, A and B, are presented.

Apparatus

Note 1: The apparatus must be calibrated for the specific mix design. See “Correction Factors” at the end of this FOP.

The apparatus for Methods A and B is the same except that the furnace for Method A requires an internal balance.

- Ignition Furnace: A forced-air ignition furnace that heats the specimens by either the convection or direct IR irradiation method. The convection-type furnace must be capable of maintaining the temperature between at least 530 and 545°C (986 and 1013°F) and have a temperature control accurate within ±5°C (±9°F).

  For Method A, the furnace will be equipped with an internal scale thermally isolated from the furnace chamber and accurate to 0.1 g. The scale shall be capable of determining the mass of a 3500 g sample in addition to the sample baskets. A data collection system will be included so that mass can be automatically determined and displayed during the test. The furnace shall have a built-in computer program to calculate the change in mass of the sample and provide for the input of a correction factor for aggregate loss. The furnace shall provide a printed ticket with the initial specimen mass, specimen mass loss, temperature compensation, correction factor, corrected asphalt binder content, test time, and test temperature. The furnace shall provide an audible alarm and indicator light when the sample mass loss does not exceed 0.01 percent of the total sample mass for three consecutive minutes. Perform lift test according to manufacturer’s instructions weekly during use, if applicable. The furnace shall be designed to permit the operator to change the ending mass loss percentage from both 0.01 percent to 0.02 percent.

For both Method A and Method B, the furnace chamber dimensions shall be adequate to accommodate a 3500 g sample. The furnace door shall be equipped so that it cannot be opened during the ignition test. A method for reducing furnace emissions shall be provided and the furnace shall be vented so that no emissions escape into the laboratory. The furnace shall have a fan to pull air through the furnace to expedite the test and to eliminate the escape of smoke into the laboratory.

- Sample Basket Assembly: consisting of sample basket(s), catch pan, and basket guards. Sample basket(s) will be of appropriate size allowing samples to be thinly spread and allowing air to flow through and around the sample particles. Sets of two or more baskets shall be nested. A catch pan: of sufficient size to hold the sample basket(s) so that aggregate particles and melting asphalt binder falling through the screen mesh are caught. Basket guards will completely enclose the basket and be made of screen mesh, perforated stainless steel plate, or other suitable material.
- Thermometer, or other temperature measuring device, with a temperature range of 10 -260°C (50-500°F).
- Oven capable of maintaining 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).
- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the sample mass and conforming to the requirements of M 231, Class G2.
- **Safety equipment**: Safety glasses or face shield, high temperature gloves, long sleeved jacket, a heat resistant surface capable of withstanding 650°C (1202°F), a protective cage capable of surrounding the sample baskets during the cooling period, and a particle mask for use during removal of the sample from the basket assembly.
- Miscellaneous equipment: A container larger than the sample basket(s) for transferring sample after ignition, large flat pan, spatulas, bowls, and wire brushes.

Sampling

1. Obtain samples of asphalt mixture in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 97.
2. If the mixture is not sufficiently soft to separate with a spatula or trowel, place it in a large flat pan in an oven at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) until workable.
3. Reduce asphalt mixture samples in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 47.
4. Test sample size shall conform to the mass requirement shown in Table 1.

Note 2: When the mass of the test specimen exceeds the capacity of the equipment used or for large samples of fine mixes, the test specimen may be divided into suitable increments, tested, and the results appropriately combined through a weighted average for calculation of the asphalt binder content.

Table 1

Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Mass Specimen g	Maximum Mass Specimen g
37.5 (1 ½)	4000	4500
25.0 (1)	3000	3500
19.0 (3/4)	2000	2500
12.5 (1/2)	1500	2000
9.5 (3/8)	1200	1700
4.75 (No. 4)	1200	1700

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

General

1. For the convection-type furnace, preheat the ignition furnace to 538 ± 5°C (1000 ± 9°F) or to the temperature determined in the Correction Factors Annex of this method. Manually record the furnace temperature (set point) before the initiation of the test if the furnace does not record automatically. For the direct IR irradiation-type furnace, use the same burn profile as used during the correction factor determination.

Procedure – Method A (Internal Balance)

1. Dry the sample to constant mass, according to the FOP for AASHTO T 329; or determine the moisture content of a companion sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 329.
2. Determine and record the mass of the sample basket assembly to the nearest 0.1 g.
3. Evenly distribute the sample in the sample basket assembly, taking care to keep the material away from the edges of the basket. Use a spatula or trowel to level the sample.
4. Determine and record the total mass of the sample and sample basket assembly at room temperature to the nearest 0.1 g.
5. Calculate the initial mass of the sample by subtracting the mass of the sample basket from the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as (M_i).
6. Record the correction factor or input into the furnace controller for the specific asphalt mixture.
7. Input the initial mass of the sample (M_i) into the ignition furnace controller. Verify that the correct mass has been entered.
8. Verify the furnace scale is reading zero, if not, reset to zero.

CAUTION: Operator should wear safety equipment – high temperature gloves, face shield, fire-retardant shop coat – when opening the door to load or unload the sample.

9. Open the chamber door and gently set the sample basket assembly in the furnace. Carefully position the sample basket assembly so it is not in contact with the furnace wall. Close the chamber door and verify that the sample mass displayed on the furnace scale equals the total mass of the sample and sample basket assembly recorded in Step 5 within ±5 g.

   Note 3: Differences greater than 5 g or failure of the furnace scale to stabilize may indicate that the specimen basket assembly is contacting the furnace wall.

   Note 4: Furnace temperature will drop below the set point when the door is opened but will recover when the door is closed, and ignition begins. Sample ignition typically increases the temperature well above the set point – relative to sample size and asphalt binder content.

10. Initiate the test by pressing the start button. This will lock the sample chamber and start the combustion blower.

Safety note: Do not attempt to open the furnace door until the asphalt binder has been completely burned off.

11. Allow the test to continue until the stable light and audible stable indicator indicate that the change in mass does not exceed 0.01 percent for three consecutive minutes. Press the stop button. This will unlock the sample chamber and cause the printer to print out the test results.

   Note 5: An ending mass loss percentage of 0.02 may be used, if allowed by the agency, when aggregate that exhibits an excessive amount of loss during ignition testing is used.

12. Open the chamber door, remove the sample basket assembly, and place on the cooling plate or block. Place the protective cage over the sample basket assembly and allow it to cool to room temperature (approximately 30 minutes).
13. Determine and record the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly after ignition to the nearest 0.1 g.
14. Calculate the mass of the sample by subtracting the mass of the sample basket assembly from the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as M_f.
15. Use the asphalt binder content percentage from the printed ticket. Subtract the moisture content and the correction factor if not entered into the furnace controller from the printed ticket asphalt binder content and report the difference as the corrected asphalt binder content.

   Asphalt binder content percentage can also be calculated using the formula from "Method B" Step 16.

Calculation

Corrected asphalt binder content:

$$P_b = BC - MC - C_f{}^*$$

*If correction factor is not entered into the furnace controller

where:

P_b = the corrected asphalt binder content as a percent by mass of the asphalt mixture

BC = asphalt binder content shown on printed ticket

MC = moisture content of the companion asphalt mixture sample, percent, as determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 329 (if the specimen was oven-dried before initiating the procedure, MC=0)

C_f = correction factor as a percent by mass of the asphalt mixture sample

Procedure – Method B (External Balance)

1. Dry the sample to constant mass, according to the FOP for AASHTO T 329; or determine the moisture content of a companion sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 329.
2. Determine and record the mass of the sample basket assembly to the nearest 0.1 g.
3. Place the sample basket(s) in the catch pan. Evenly distribute the sample in the sample basket(s), taking care to keep the material away from the edges of the basket. Use a spatula or trowel to level the sample.
4. Determine and record the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly at room temperature to the nearest 0.1 g.
5. Calculate the initial mass of the sample by subtracting the mass of the sample basket from the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as (M_i).
6. Record the correction factor for the specific asphalt mixture.
7. Open the chamber door and gently set the sample basket assembly in the furnace. Carefully position the sample basket assembly so it is not in contact with the furnace wall. Burn the asphalt mixture sample in the furnace for 45 minutes or the length of time determined in the “Correction Factors” section.
8. Open the chamber door, remove the sample basket assembly, and place on the cooling plate or block. Place the protective cage over the sample and allow it to cool to room temperature (approximately 30 min).
9. Determine and record the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly to the nearest 0.1 g.
10. Calculate the sample mass by subtracting the mass of the sample basket assembly from the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g.
11. Place the sample basket assembly back into the furnace.

12. Burn the sample for at least 15 minutes after the furnace reaches the set temperature.
13. Open the chamber door, remove the sample basket assembly, and place on the cooling plate or block. Place the protective cage over the sample basket assembly and allow it to cool to room temperature (approximately 30 min.).
14. Determine and record the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly to the nearest 0.1 g.
15. Calculate the mass of the sample by subtracting the mass of the sample basket assembly from the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g.
16. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination (M_n) from the previous mass determination (M_p), dividing by the previous mass determination (M_p), and multiplying by 100.
17. If the percent change exceeds 0.01 percent of the previous sample mass, repeat Steps 11 through 16 until the percent change does not exceed 0.01 percent.

    Note 6: An ending mass loss percentage of 0.02 may be used, if allowed by the agency, when aggregate that exhibits an excessive amount of loss during ignition testing is used.

18. Determine and record the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly to the nearest 0.1 g.
19. Calculate the final sample mass by subtracting the mass of the sample basket assembly and sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as M_f.
20. Calculate the asphalt binder content of the sample.

Calculations

Constant Mass

Calculate %change:

$$\% \; Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

where:

M_p = sample mass after ignition

M_n = sample mass after 15 min. additional ignition

Example

Initial mass of sample and basket = 5292.7 g

Mass of basket assembly = 2931.5 g

M_i = 2361.2 g

Sample mass and basket after first ignition = 5154.4 g

Sample mass after first ignition = 2222.9 g

Sample mass and basket after additional 15 min ignition = 5154.2 g

Constant mass

Sample mass after additional 15 min ignition = 2222.7 g

$$\%change = \frac{2222.9\ g - 2222.7\ g}{2222.9\ g} \times 100 = 0.009\%$$

%change is not greater than 0.01 percent, so **M_f =** 2222.7 g

Percent asphalt binder (P_b)

Calculate the asphalt binder content of the sample as follows:

$$P_b = \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_i} \times 100 - MC - C_f$$

where:

P_b = the corrected asphalt binder content as a percent by mass of the asphalt mixture sample

M_f = the final sample mass after ignition, g

M_i = the initial mass of the asphalt mixture sample before ignition, g

MC= moisture content of the companion asphalt mixture sample, percent, as determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 329 (if the specimen was oven-dried before initiating the procedure, MC = 0).

C_f =correction factor as a percent by mass of the asphalt mixture sample

Example

Correction factor = 0.42%

Moisture content = 0.04%

Initial mass of sample and basket =5292.7 g

Mass of basket assembly =2931.5 g

M_i =2361.2 g

M_f =2222.7 g

$$P_b = \frac{2361.2\ g - 2222.7\ g}{2361.2\ g} \times 100 - 0.04\% - 0.42\% = 5.41\%$$

P_b= 5.41%

Gradation

1. Empty contents of the basket(s) into a container, being careful to capture all material. Use a small wire brush to ensure all residual fines are removed from the baskets.

   Note 7: Particle masks are a recommended safety precaution.

2. Perform the gradation analysis in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 30.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Method of test (A or B)
- Corrected asphalt binder content, P_b, to the nearest 0.01 percent or per agency standard
- Correction factor, C_f , to the nearest 0.01 percent
- Temperature compensation factor (Method A only)
- Total percent loss
- Sample mass
- Moisture content to the nearest 0.01%
- Test temperature

Attach the original printed ticket with all intermediate values (continuous tape) to the report for furnaces with internal balances.

ANNEX – CORRECTION FACTORS

ASPHALT BINDER AND AGGREGATE

(Mandatory Information)

Asphalt binder content results may be affected by the type of aggregate in the mixture and by the ignition furnace. Asphalt binder and aggregate correction factors must, therefore, be established by testing a set of correction specimens for each Job Mix Formula (JMF) mix design. Each ignition furnace will have its own unique correction factor determined in the location where testing will be performed.

This procedure must be performed before any acceptance testing is completed, and repeated each time there is a change in the mix ingredients or design. Any changes greater than 5 percent in stockpiled aggregate proportions should require a new correction factor.

All correction samples will be prepared by a central / regional laboratory unless otherwise directed.

Asphalt binder correction factor: A correction factor must be established by testing a set of correction specimens for each Job Mix Formula (JMF). Certain aggregate types may result in unusually high correction factors (> 1.00 percent). Such mixes should be corrected and tested at a lower temperature as described below.

Aggregate correction factor: Due to potential aggregate breakdown during the ignition process, a correction factor will need to be determined for the following conditions:

a. Aggregates that have a proven history of excessive breakdown

b. Aggregate from an unknown source.

This correction factor will be used to adjust the acceptance gradation test results obtained according to the FOP for AASHTO T 30.

Procedure

1. Obtain samples of aggregate in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 90.
2. Obtain samples of asphalt binder in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 66.

Note 8: Include other additives that may be required by the JMF.

3. Prepare an initial, or “butter,” mix at the design asphalt binder content. Mix and discard the butter mix before mixing any of the correction specimens to ensure accurate asphalt content.
4. Prepare two correction specimens at the JMF design asphalt binder content. Aggregate used for correction specimens shall be sampled from material designated for use on the project. An agency approved method will be used to combine aggregate. An additional “blank” specimen shall be batched and tested for aggregate gradation in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 30. The gradation from the “blank” shall fall within the agency specified mix design tolerances.
5. Place the freshly mixed specimens directly into the sample basket assembly. If mixed specimens are allowed to cool before placement in the sample basket assembly, the specimens must be dried to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 329. Do not preheat the sample basket assembly.
6. Test the specimens in accordance with Method A or Method B of the procedure.
7. Once both correction specimens have been burned, determine the asphalt binder content for each specimen by calculation or from the printed ignition furnace tickets, if available.

8. Calculate the difference between asphalt binder contents of the two specimens:
   a. If the difference between the asphalt binder contents of the two specimens does not exceed 0.15 percent, use these two results to determine the correction factor.
   b. If the difference between the asphalt binder contents of the two specimens exceeds 0.15 percent, repeat with two more specimens and, from the four results, discard the high and low results. Determine the correction factor from the two remaining results.
9. Calculate the difference between the actual and measured asphalt binder contents to 0.01 percent. The asphalt binder correction factor, C_f, is the average of the differences expressed as a percent by mass of asphalt mixture.
10. If the asphalt binder correction factor exceeds 1.00 percent, the test temperature must be lowered to 482 ± 5°C (900 ± 9°F) and new samples must be burned. If the correction factor is the same or higher at the lower temperature, it is permissible to use the higher temperature. The temperature for determining the asphalt binder content of asphalt mixture samples by this procedure shall be the same temperature determined for the correction samples.
11. For the direct IR irradiation-type burn furnaces, the **default** burn profile should be used for most materials. The operator may select burn-profile Option 1 or Option 2 to optimize the burn cycle. The burn profile for testing asphalt mixture samples shall be the same burn profile selected for correction samples.

    Option 1 is designed for aggregate that requires a large asphalt binder correction factor (greater than 1.00 percent) – typically very soft aggregate (such as dolomite).

    Option 2 is designed for samples that may not burn completely using the **default** burn profile.
12. Perform a gradation analysis on the residual aggregate in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 30, if required. The results will be utilized in developing an “Aggregate Correction Factor” and should be calculated and reported to 0.1 percent.
13. From the gradation results subtract the percent passing for each sieve, for each sample, from the percent passing each sieve of the “Blank” specimen gradation results from Step 4.
14. Determine the average difference of the two values. If the difference for any single sieve exceeds the allowable difference of that sieve as listed in Table 2, then aggregate gradation correction factors (equal to the resultant average differences) for all sieves shall be applied to all acceptance gradation test results determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 30. If the 75 µm (No. 200) is the only sieve outside the limits in Table 2, apply the aggregate correction factor to only the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.

Table 2
Permitted Sieving Difference

Sieve	Allowable Difference
Sizes larger than or equal to 2.36 mm (No.8)	± 5.0%
Sizes larger than to 75 µm (No.200) and smaller than 2.36 mm (No.8)	± 3.0%
Sizes 75 µm (No.200) and smaller	± 0.5%

Examples:

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Correction Factor Blank Sample % Passing	Correction Factor Sample #1 % Passing	Correction Factor Sample #2 % Passing	Difference 1 / 2	Avg. Diff.	Sieves to adjust
19.0 (3/4)	100	100	100	0/0	0.0	
12.5 (1/2)	86.3	87.4	86.4	-1.1/-0.1	-0.6	
9.5 (3/8)	77.4	76.5	78.8	+0.9/-1.4	-0.3	
4.75 (No. 4)	51.5	53.6	55.9	-2.1/-4.4	-3.3	
2.36 (No. 8)	34.7	36.1	37.2	-1.4/-2.5	-2.0	
01.18 (No. 16)	23.3	25.0	23.9	-1.7/-0.6	-1.2	
0.600 (No. 30)	16.4	19.2	18.1	-2.8/-1.7	-2.3	
0.300 (No. 50)	12.0	11.1	12.7	+0.9/-0.7	+0.1	
0.150 (No. 100)	8.1	9.9	6.3	-1.8/+1.8	0.0	
75 µm (No. 200)	5.5	5.9	6.2	-0.4/-0.7	-0.6	**- 0.6**

In this example, all gradation test results performed on the residual aggregate (FOP for AASHTO T 30) would have an aggregate correction factor applied to the percent passing the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve. The correction factor must be applied because the average difference on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve is outside the tolerance from Table 2.

In the following example, aggregate correction factors would be applied to each sieve because the average difference on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) is outside the tolerance from Table 2.

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Correction Factor Blank Sample % Passing	Correction Factor Sample #1 % Passing	Correction Factor Sample #2 % Passing	Difference 1 / 2	Avg. Diff.	Sieves to adjust
19.0 (3/4)	100	100	100	0/0	0.0	0.0
12.5 (1/2)	86.3	87.4	86.4	-1.1/-0.1	-0.6	**-0.6**
9.5 (3/8)	77.4	76.5	78.8	+0.9/-1.4	-0.3	**-0.3**
4.75 (No. 4)	51.5	55.6	57.9	-4.1/-6.4	-5.3	**-5.3**
2.36 (No. 8)	34.7	36.1	37.2	-1.4/-2.5	-2.0	**-2.0**
01.18 (No. 16)	23.3	25.0	23.9	-1.7/-0.6	-1.2	**-1.2**
0.600 (No. 30)	16.4	19.2	18.1	-2.8/-1.7	-2.3	**-2.3**
0.300 (No. 50)	12.0	11.1	12.7	+0.9/-0.7	+0.1	**+0.1**
0.150 (No. 100)	8.1	9.9	6.3	-1.8/+1.8	0.0	0.0
75 µm (No. 200)	5.5	5.9	6.2	-0.4/-0.7	-0.6	**-0.6**

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

DETERMINING THE ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY THE IGNITION METHOD
WFOP AASHTO T 308

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Oven at correct temperature 538 ± 5°C (1000 ± 9°F) or correction factor temperature?	_____	_____
Or: for IR ovens, correct burn profile applied?	_____	_____
2. Sample reduced to correct size?	_____	_____
3. Asphalt mixture sample or companion moisture sample taken and dried per FOP for AASHTO T 329?	_____	_____
4. Mass of sample basket assembly recorded to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
5. With pan below basket assembly, sample evenly distributed in basket assembly keeping material away from the edges?	_____	_____
6. Mass of sample basket and sample recorded to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
7. Sample mass conforms to the required mass?	_____	_____
8. Method A		
a. Initial mass entered into furnace controller?	_____	_____
b. Internal scale reading zero?	_____	_____
c. Sample correctly placed into furnace?	_____	_____
d. Test continued until stable indicator signals?	_____	_____
e. Uncorrected asphalt binder content obtained on printed ticket?	_____	_____
f. Sample cooled to room temperature?	_____	_____
g. Sample mass determined to nearest 0.1 g.?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
9. Method B		
a. Sample correctly placed into furnace?	_____	_____
b. Sample burned for 45 min or time determined by correction process?	_____	_____
c. Sample cooled to room temperature?	_____	_____
d. Sample burned to constant mass?	_____	_____
e. Sample cooled to room temperature?		
f. Sample mass determined to nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
g. Uncorrected asphalt binder content calculated correctly and recorded?	_____	_____
10. Asphalt binder content corrected for Correction Factor if needed?	_____	_____
11. Asphalt binder content corrected for moisture per the FOP for AASHTO T 329 if needed?	_____	_____
12. Corrected asphalt binder content recorded?	_____	_____
13. Contents of the basket(s) carefully emptied into a pan?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail______ Second attempt: Pass______Fail______

____

____

____

Examiner Signature __________________________WAQTC #:_______________

MECHANICAL ANALYSIS OF EXTRACTED AGGREGATE
WFOP AASHTO T 30

Scope

This procedure covers mechanical analysis of aggregate recovered from asphalt mix samples in accordance with AASHTO T 30-21. This FOP uses the aggregate recovered from the ignition furnace used in AASHTO T 308. AASHTO T 30 was developed for analysis of extracted aggregate and thus includes references to extracted bitumen and filter element, which do not apply in this FOP.

Sieve analyses determine the gradation or distribution of aggregate particles within a given sample to determine compliance with design and production standards.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or readable to 0.1 g and conforming to AASHTO M 231.
- Sieves, meeting the requirements of FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Mechanical sieve shaker, meeting the requirements of FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Mechanical Washing Apparatus (optional).
- Suitable drying equipment, meeting the requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 255.
- Containers and utensils: A pan or vessel of a size sufficient to contain the sample covered with water and to permit vigorous agitation without loss of any part of the sample or water.
- Wetting Agent: Any dispersing agent, such as dishwashing detergent, that will promote separation of the fine materials.

Sample Sieving

- In this procedure, it is required to shake the sample over nested sieves. Sieves are selected to furnish information required by specification. Intermediate sieves are added for additional information or to avoid overloading sieves, or both.
- The sieves are nested in order of increasing size from the bottom to the top, and the test sample, or a portion of the test sample, is placed on the top sieve.
- The loaded sieves are shaken in a mechanical shaker for approximately 10 minutes, refer to Annex A; *Time Evaluation*.

Mass Verification

The aggregate sample mass, $M_{(T30)}$, determined in this method, shall agree with the mass of the aggregate remaining after ignition, M_f from the FOP for AASTHO T 308, within 0.1 percent. If the variation exceeds 0.1 percent, the results cannot be used for acceptance.

Procedure

1. Determine and record the mass of the sample that was removed from the basket in the FOP for AASHTO T 308 to 0.1 g. Designate this mass as $M_{(T30)}$.
2. Verify the mass of the sample is within 0.1 percent by subtracting $M_{(T30)}$ from $M_{f(T308)}$ dividing by $M_{f(T308)}$ and multiplying by 100 (see *Mass Verification Calculation* and example).

   If the variation exceeds 0.1 percent, the sieve analysis results cannot be used for acceptance.
3. Nest a sieve, such as a 2.0 mm (No. 10) or 1.18 mm (No. 16), above the 75µm (No. 200) sieve.
4. Place the test sample in a container and cover with water. Add a wetting agent to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the 75µm (No. 200) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.
5. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than 75µm (No. 200) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material. Avoid degradation of the sample when using a mechanical washing device. Maximum agitation is 10 min.

   Note 1: When mechanical washing equipment is used, the introduction of water, agitating, and decanting may be a continuous operation. Use care not to overflow or overload the 75µm (No. 200) sieve.
6. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended material over the nested sieves; be careful not to pour out the coarser particles or over fill the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
7. Add water to cover material remaining in the container, agitate, and repeat Step 6. Continue until the wash water is reasonably clear.
8. Remove the upper sieve, return material retained to the washed sample.
9. Rinse the material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve until water passing through the sieve is reasonably clear and wetting agent is removed.
10. Return all material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to the washed sample by rinsing into the washed sample.
11. Dry the washed test sample to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature. Determine and record the "dry mass after washing."
12. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading. (See Annex B.) With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 75 µm (No. 200).
13. Place the test sample, or a portion of the test sample, on the top sieve.
14. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).

    Note 2: Excessive shaking (more than 10 minutes) may result in degradation of the sample.

15. Determine and record the individual or cumulative mass retained for each sieve including the pan. Ensure that all material trapped in full openings of the sieves are removed and included in the mass retained.

    Note 3: For sieves 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, check material trapped in less than a full opening by sieving over a full opening. Use coarse wire brushes to clean the 600 µm (No. 30) and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.

16. Perform the *Check Sum* calculation – Verify the *total mass after sieving* of material compared to the *dry mass after washing* is not more than 0.2 percent. Do not use test results for acceptance if the *Check Sum* result is more than 0.2 percent.
17. Calculate the total percentages passing, and the individual or cumulative percentages retained, to the nearest 0.1 percent by dividing the individual sieve masses or cumulative sieve masses by the total mass of the initial dry sample.
18. Apply the Aggregate Correction Factor (ACF) to the calculated percent passing, as required in the FOP for AASHTO T 308 “Correction Factor,” to obtain the reported percent passing.
19. Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Calculations

Mass verification

$$Mass\ verification = \frac{M_{f\,(T308)} - M_{(T30)}}{M_{f\,(T308)}} \times 100$$

Where:

$M_{f(T308)}$ = Mass of aggregate remaining in the basket assembly after ignition from the FOP for AASHTO T 308

$M_{(T30)}$ = Mass of aggregate sample obtained from the FOP for AASHTO T 308

Check Sum

$$check\ sum = \frac{dry\ mass\ after\ washing - total\ mass\ after\ sieving}{dry\ mass\ after\ washing} \times 100$$

Percent Retained

Individual

$$\text{IPR} = \frac{IMR}{M_{T30}} \times 100$$

CUMULATIVE

$$\text{CPR} = \frac{CMR}{M_{T30}} \times 100$$

WHERE:

IPR = INDIVIDUAL PERCENT RETAINED

CPR = CUMULATIVE PERCENT RETAINED

M_{T30} = TOTAL DRY SAMPLE MASS BEFORE WASHING

IMR = INDIVIDUAL MASS RETAINED

CMR = CUMULATIVE MASS RETAINED

Percent Passing

Individual

$$PP = PCP - IPR$$

Cumulative

$$PP = 100 - CPR$$

WHERE:

PP = CALCULATED PERCENT PASSING

PCP = PREVIOUS CALCULATED PERCENT PASSING

Reported Percent Passing

$$RPP = PP + ACF$$

WHERE:

RPP = REPORTED PERCENT PASSING
ACF = AGGREGATE CORRECTION FACTOR (IF APPLICABLE)

Example

Mass verification

$$Mass\ verification = \frac{2422.5\ g\ -\ 2422.3\ g}{2422.5\ g} \times\ 100\ = 0.01\%$$

Given:

$M_{f(T308)}$ = 2422.5 g
$M_{(T30)}$ = 2422.3 g

Dry mass of total sample, before washing (M_{T30}):	2422.3 g
Dry mass of sample, after washing out the 75 µm (No. 200) minus:	2296.2 g
Amount of 75 µm (No. 200) minus washed out (2422.3 g – 2296.2g):	126.1 g

Check sum

$$check\ sum = \frac{2296.2\ g - 2295.3\ g}{2296.2\ g} \times 100 = 0.0\%$$

This is not more than 0.2 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Percent Retained for the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve

$$IPR = \frac{63.5\ g}{2422.3\ g} \times 100 = 2.6\%$$

$$or$$

$$CPR = \frac{2289.6\ g}{2422.3\ g} \times 100 = 94.5\%$$

Percent Passing using IPR and PCP for the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve

$$PP = 8.1\% - 2.6\% = 5.5\%$$

Percent Passing using CPR for the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve

$$PP = 100.0\% - 94.5\% = 5.5\%$$

Reported Percent Passing

$$RPP = 5.5\% \ + (-0.6\%) = 4.9\%$$

Individual Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Individual Mass Retained g (IMR)	Determine IPR by dividing IMR by *M* and multiplying by 100	Individual Percent Retained (IPR)	Determine PP by subtractin IPR from Previous PP	Percent Passing (PP)	Agg. Corr. Factor from T 308 (ACF)	Reported Percent Passing*
19.0 (3/4)	0		0		100.0		100
12.5 (1/2)	346.9	$\frac{346.9}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	14.3	$100.0 - 14.3 =$	85.7		86
9.5 (3/8)	207.8	$\frac{207.8}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	8.6	$85.7 - 8.6 =$	77.1		77
4.75 (No. 4)	625.4	$\frac{625.4}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	25.8	$77.1 - 25.8 =$	51.3		51
2.36 (No. 8)	416.2	$\frac{416.2}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	17.2	$51.3 - 17.2 =$	34.1		34
1.18 (No. 16)	274.2	$\frac{274.2}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	11.3	$34.1 - 11.3 =$	22.8		23
0.600 (No. 30)	152.1	$\frac{152.1}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	6.3	$22.8 - 6.3 =$	16.5		17
0.300 (No. 50)	107.1	$\frac{107.1}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	4.4	$16.5 - 4.4 =$	12.1		12
0.150 (No. 100)	96.4	$\frac{96.4}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	4.0	$12.1 - 4.0 =$	8.1		8
0.075 (No. 200)	63.5	$\frac{63.5}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	2.6	$8.1 - 2.6 =$	5.5	-0.6 $(5.5 - 0.6 =)$	4.9
minus 75 µm (No. 200) in the pan	5.7						
Total mass after sieving = sum of sieves + mass in the pan = 2295.3 g							
Dry mass of total sample, before washing (M_{T30}): 2422.3g							

Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Cumulative Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Cumulative Mass Retained g (CMR)	Determine CPR by dividing CMR by M and multiplying by 100	Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)	Determine PP by subtracting CPR from 100.0	Percent Passing (PP)	Agg. Corr. Factor from T 308 (ACF)	Reported Percent Passing*
19.0 (3/4)	0		0.0		100.0		100
12.5 (1/2)	346.9	$\frac{346.9}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	14.3	$100.0 - 14.3 =$	85.7		86
9.5 (3/8)	554.7	$\frac{554.7}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	22.9	$100.0 - 22.9 =$	77.1		77
4.75 (No. 4)	1180.1	$\frac{1180.1}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	48.7	$100.0 - 48.7 =$	51.3		51
2.36 (No. 8)	1596.3	$\frac{1596.3}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	65.9	$100.0 - 65.9 =$	34.1		34
1.18 (No. 16)	1870.5	$\frac{1870.5}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	77.2	$100.0 - 77.2 =$	22.8		23
0.600 (No. 30)	2022.6	$\frac{2022.6}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	83.5	$100.0 - 83.5 =$	16.5		17
0.300 (No. 50)	2129.7	$\frac{2129.7}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	87.9	$100.0 - 87.9 =$	12.1		12
0.150 (No. 100)	2226.1	$\frac{2226.1}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	91.9	$100.0 - 91.9 =$	8.1		8
0.075 (No. 200)	2289.6	$\frac{2289.6}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	94.5	$100.0 - 94.5 =$	5.5	-0.6 $(5.5 - 0.6 =)$	4.9
minus 75 µm (No. 200) in the pan	2295.3						
Total mass after sieving = 2295.3 g							
Dry mass of total sample, before washing (M_{T30}): 2422.3g							

Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Depending on the agency, this may include:
    - Individual mass retained on each sieve
    - Individual percent retained on each sieve
    - Cumulative mass retained on each sieve
    - Cumulative percent retained on each sieve
    - Aggregate Correction Factor for each sieve from AASHTO T 308
    - Calculated percent passing each sieve to 0.1 percent
- Percent passing to the nearest 1 percent, except 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to the nearest 0.1 percent.

ANNEX A TIME EVALUATION

(Mandatory Information)

The minimum time requirement should be evaluated for each shaker at least annually by the following method:

1. Shake the sample over nested sieves for approximately 10 minutes.
2. Provide a snug-fitting pan and cover for each sieve and hold in a slightly inclined position in one hand.
3. Hand-shake each sieve by striking the side of the sieve sharply and with an upward motion against the heel of the other hand at the rate of about 150 times per minute, turning the sieve about one sixth of a revolution at intervals of about 25 strokes.

If more than 0.5 percent by mass of the total sample before sieving passes any sieve after one minute of continuous hand sieving adjust shaker time and re-check.

In determining sieving time for sieve sizes larger than 4.75 mm (No. 4), limit the material on the sieve to a single layer of particles.

ANNEX B OVERLOAD DETERMINATION

(Mandatory Information)

- For sieves with openings smaller than 4.75 mm (No. 4), the mass retained on any sieve shall not exceed 7 kg/m^2 (4 g/in^2) of sieving surface.
- For sieves with openings 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, the mass (in kg) shall not exceed the product of 2.5 x (sieve opening in mm) x (effective sieving area). See Table B1.

Additional sieves may be necessary to keep from overloading the specified sieves. The sample may also be sieved in increments or sieves with a larger surface area.

TABLE B1
Maximum Allowable Mass of Material Retained on a Sieve, g
Nominal Sieve Size, mm (in.)
Exact size is smaller (see AASHTO T 27)

Sieve Size mm (in.)		203 mm (8 in.) dia.	254 mm (10 in.) dia.	305 mm (12 in.) dia.
		Sieving Area m^2 (in^2)		
		0.0285 **(44.2)**	**0.0457** **(70.8)**	**0.0670** **(103.5)**
50	(2)	3600	5700	8400
37.5	(1 1/2)	2700	4300	6300
25.0	(1)	1800	2900	4200
19.0	(3/4)	1400	2200	3200
16.0	(5/8)	1100	1800	2700
12.5	(1/2)	890	1400	2100
9.5	(3/8)	670	1100	1600
6.3	(1/4)	440	720	1100
4.75	(No. 4)	330	540	800
-4.75	(-No. 4)	200	320	470

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

MECHANICAL ANALYSIS OF EXTRACTED AGGREGATE
WFOP AASHTO T 30

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Total dry mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
2. Dry mass agrees with sample mass after ignition (M_f) from AASHTO T 308 within 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
3. Sample placed in container and covered with water?	_____	_____
4. Wetting agent added?	_____	_____
5. Contents of container agitated vigorously?	_____	_____
6. Wash water poured through proper nest of two sieves?	_____	_____
7. Washing continued until wash water is reasonably clear and no wetting agent remaining?	_____	_____
8. Retained material returned to washed sample?	_____	_____
9. Washed material coarser than 75 µm (No. 200) dried to constant mass at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F)?	_____	_____
10. Sample cooled to room temperature?	_____	_____
11. Dry mass after washing determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
12. Material sieved on specified sieves?	_____	_____
13. Mass of each fraction of aggregate, including minus 75 µm (No. 200), determined and recorded to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
14. Total mass of material after sieving agrees with mass before sieving to within 0.2 percent?	_____	_____
15. Percent passing each sieve determined correctly to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
16. Aggregate correction factor applied, if applicable?	_____	_____
17. Percent passing on each sieve reported correctly to the nearest 1 percent and nearest 0.1 percent on the 75 µm (No. 200)?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass___Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:____________

THEORETICAL MAXIMUM SPECIFIC GRAVITY (G_{mm}) AND DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURES IWFOP AASHTO T 209

This method modifies the Western Alliance for Quality Transportation (WAQTC) Field Operations Procedure (FOP) for AASHTO T 209. The Idaho Transportation Department has implemented specific changes detailed in the following procedure. Adherence to this modified procedure is mandatory for all Idaho projects, superseding the original WAQTC FOP.

Test Sample Preparation

Add the following to the end of Step 1:

Condition all laboratory-developed mix samples per AASHTO R 30 (Mixture Conditioning of Hot Mix Asphalt) for 2 hours ± 5 minutes at the asphalt binder manufacturer's recommended compaction temperature.

Add the following to the end of Step 3:

3.1 Cure all loose mix samples for 3 hours ± 60 minutes at the laboratory target compaction temperature specified in the approved mix design job mix formula (JMF).

Curing time begins immediately after the truck is loaded.

If the specified curing time cannot be met due to unforeseen circumstances, document the reason and the actual curing time in the "Remarks" section of the test report and notify the contractor and IA immediately.

Add Step 4:

4. Determine the final test result from the average of two specimens.

4.1. The initial dry mass of the two specimens shall not vary by more than 50.0 grams.

4.2. The allowable Gmm variance between the two specimens is 0.014. If the variance exceeds 0.014:

- Review testing procedures and verify calibration of equipment used.
- Document and implement necessary adjustments before testing the next random sample. This documentation shall include the specific actions taken, the date, and the technician's initials.
- Document the reason for the variance and the corrective actions taken in the "Remarks" section.

4.3. If the Gmm variance exceeds 0.014 for two consecutive samples, halt further testing. The Independent Assurance (IA) Inspector must evaluate the tester, equipment, and testing procedure to determine the cause of the variance. The IA will document the findings and any corrective actions taken. Resume testing only after the IA approves.

Procedure – General

Add the following:

The volumetric flask method, as described in AASHTO T 209, shall be used exclusively for determining the theoretical maximum specific gravity (Gmm) of asphalt mixtures. Alternative methods outlined in AASHTO T 209 are not permitted.

Report

Add the following:

Report the average Gmm result of the two gyratory specimens to three decimal places.

THEORETICAL MAXIMUM SPECIFIC GRAVITY (G_{mm}) AND DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURES WFOP AASHTO T 209

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) of uncompacted asphalt mixtures in accordance with AASHTO T 209-23. Two methods using different containers – bowl and pycnometer / volumetric flask– are covered.

Specimens prepared in the laboratory shall be cured according to agency standards.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: 10,000 g capacity, readable to 0.1 g, meeting AASHTO M 231, Class G2
- Container: A glass, metal, or plastic bowl, pycnometer or volumetric flask between 2000 and 10,000 mL as required by the minimum sample size requirements in Table 1 sample and capable of withstanding full vacuum applied
- Pycnometer / volumetric flask cover: A glass plate or a metal or plastic cover with a vented opening
- Vacuum lid: A transparent lid with a suitable vacuum connection, with a vacuum opening to be covered with a fine wire mesh
- Vacuum pump or water aspirator: Capable of evacuating air from the container to a residual pressure of 3.4 kPa (25 mm Hg)
- Vacuum measurement device: Residual pressure manometer or vacuum gauge, capable of measuring residual pressure down to 3.4 kPa (25 mmHg) or less and readable to at least 0.2 kPa (2 mmHg)
- Suspension apparatus: Suitable apparatus and holder to permit determining the mass of the sample while suspended below the balance. The wire suspending the holder shall be the smallest practical size to minimize any possible effects of a variable immersed length for Bowl Method.
- Water bath: A constant-temperature water bath (optional for Pycnometer or Volumetric Flask Method)
- Thermometers: Thermometric devices accurate to 0.25°C (0.5°F) and with a temperature range of at least 20 to 45°C (68 to 113°F).
- Bleeder valve to adjust vacuum
- Automatic vacuum control unit (optional)
- Timer
- Towel

Standardization

Use a container that has been standardized according to the Annex. The container shall be standardized periodically in conformance with procedures established by the agency.

Test Sample Preparation

1. Obtain samples in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 97 and reduce according to the FOP for AASHTO R 47.
2. Test sample size shall conform to the requirements of Table 1. Samples larger than the capacity of the container may be tested in two or more increments. Results will be combined by calculating the weighted average ($G_{mm\ (avg)}$.). If the increments have a specific gravity difference greater than 0.013, the test must be re-run.
3. Plant-produced samples may be short-term conditioned according to AASHTO R 30 as specified by the agency.

Note 1: Short-term conditioning at the specified temperature is especially important when absorptive aggregates are used. This short-term conditioning will ensure the computation of realistic values for the amount of asphalt absorbed by the aggregate and void properties of the mix. Plant-produced asphalt mixtures should be evaluated to make sure short-term conditioning has taken place during production and delivery.

Table 1

Test Sample Size for G_{mm}

Nominal MaximumAggregate Size mm (in.)	Minimum Mass g
37.5 or greater (1½)	4000
19 to 25 (3/4 to 1)	2500
12.5 or smaller (1/2)	1500

*Nominal maximum size: One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained.

Procedure – General

Two procedures – bowl and pycnometer / volumetric flask – are covered. The first 11 steps are the same for both.

1. Separate the particles of the sample, taking care not to fracture the mineral particles, so that the particles of the fine aggregate portion are not larger than 6.3 mm (1/4 in.). If the mixture is not sufficiently soft to be separated manually, place it in a large flat pan and warm in an oven only until it is pliable enough for separation.
2. Cool the sample to room temperature.
3. Determine and record the mass of the dry container to the nearest 0.1 g.
4. Place the sample in the container.
5. Determine and record the mass of the dry container and sample to the nearest 0.1 g.

6. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the mass determined in Step 3 from the mass determined in Step 5. Designate this mass as “A.”
7. Add sufficient water at approximately 25° C (77° F) to cover the sample by about 25 mm (1 in.).

Note 1: The release of entrapped air may be facilitated by the addition of a wetting agent. Check with the agency to see if this is permitted and, if it is, for a recommended agent.

8. Place the lid on the container and attach the vacuum line. To ensure a proper seal between the container and the lid, wet the O-ring or use a petroleum gel.
9. Remove entrapped air by subjecting the sample to a partial vacuum of 4.0 ±0.6 kPa (30 ±5 mmHg) residual pressure for 15 ±1 minutes.
10. Agitate the container and sample, either continuously by mechanical device or manually by vigorous shaking at 2-minute intervals. This agitation facilitates the removal of air.
11. Release the vacuum. Increase the pressure to atmospheric pressure in 10 to 15 seconds if the vacuum release is not automated. Turn off the vacuum pump and remove the lid. When performing the pycnometer / volumetric flask method, complete steps 12B through 16B within 10 ±1 minute.

Procedure – Bowl

12A. Fill the water bath to overflow level with water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) and allow the water to stabilize.

13A. Zero or tare the balance with the immersion apparatus attached, ensuring that the device is not touching the sides or the bottom of the water bath. Immerse the suspension apparatus sufficiently to cover both it and the bowl.

14A. Suspend and immerse the bowl and sample in water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) for 10 ±1 minute.

15A. Determine and record the submerged weight of the bowl and sample to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate as “C.”

Procedure – Pycnometer or Volumetric Flask

12B. Immediately fill the pycnometer / volumetric flask with water without reintroducing air.

13B. Stabilize the temperature of the pycnometer / volumetric flask and sample so that the final temperature is within 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F).

14B. Finish filling the pycnometer / volumetric flask with water that is 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F), place the cover or a glass plate on the pycnometer / volumetric flask, and eliminate all air.

Note 2: When using a metal pycnometer and cover, place the cover on the pycnometer and push down slowly, forcing excess water out of the hole in the center of the cover. Use care when filling the pycnometer to avoid reintroducing air into the water.

15B. Towel dry the outside of the pycnometer / volumetric flask and cover.

16B. Determine and record the mass of the pycnometer / volumetric flask, cover, de-aired water, and sample to the nearest 0.1 g. within 10 ±1 minute of completion of Step 11. Designate this mass as “E.”

Procedure – Mixtures Containing Uncoated Porous Aggregate

If the pores of the aggregates are not thoroughly sealed by an asphalt binder film, they may become saturated with water during the vacuuming procedure, resulting in an error in G_{mm} and theoretical maximum density. To determine if this has occurred, complete the general procedure and then:

1. Carefully drain water from sample through a towel held over the top of the container to prevent loss of material.
2. Spread sample in a flat shallow pan and place before an electric fan to remove surface moisture.
3. Determine the mass of the sample when the surface moisture appears to be gone.
4. Continue drying and determine the mass of the sample at 15-minute intervals until less than a 0.5 g loss is found between determinations.
5. Record the mass as the saturated surface dry mass to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as "A_{SSD}."
6. Calculate, as indicated below, G_{mm} using "A" and "A_{SSD}," and compare the two values.

Calculation

Calculate the G_{mm} to three decimal places as follows:

Bowl Procedure

$$G_{mm} = \frac{A}{A + B - C} \qquad or \qquad G_{mm} = \frac{A}{A_{SSD} + B - C}$$

(for mixes containing uncoated aggregate materials)

Where:

A = mass of dry sample in air, g

A_{SSD} = mass of saturated surface dry sample in air, g

B = standardized submerged weight of the bowl, g (see Annex)

C = submerged weight of sample and bowl, g

Example:

$$G_{mm} = \frac{1432.7\ g}{1432.7\ g + 286.3\ g - 1134.9\ g} = 2.453 \quad or$$

$$G_{mm} = \frac{1432.7\ g}{1434.2\ g + 286.3\ g - 1134.9\ g} = 2.447$$

Given:

A = 1432.7 g

A_{SSD} = 1434.2 g

B = 286.3 g

C = 1134.9 g

Pycnometer / Volumetric Flask Procedure

$$G_{mm} = \frac{A}{A + D - E} \qquad or \qquad G_{mm} = \frac{A}{A_{SSD} + D - E}$$

(for mixtures containing uncoated materials)

Where:

A = mass of dry sample in air, g

A_{SSD} = mass of saturated surface-dry sample in air, g

D = standardized mass of pycnometer / volumetric flask filled with water at 25°C (77°F), g, (See Annex)

E = mass of pycnometer / volumetric flask filled with water and the test sample at test temperature, g

Example (two increments of a large sample):

$$G_{mm_1} = \frac{2200.3\ g}{2200.3\ g + 7502.5\ g - 8812.0\ g} = 2.470$$

$$G_{mm_2} = \frac{1960.2\ g}{1960.2\ g + 7525.5\ g - 8690.8\ g} = 2.466$$

Given:

Increment 1	Increment 2
A_1 = 2200.3 g	A_2 = 1960.2 g
D_1 = 7502.5 g	D_2 = 7525.5 g
E_1 = 8812.0 g	E_2 = 8690.8 g

Variation = 2.470 - 2.466 = 0.004, which is < 0.013

Allowable variation is: 0.013. The values may be used.

Weighted average

For large samples tested a portion at a time, calculate the $G_{mm\ (avg)}$ by multiplying the dry mass of each increment by its G_{mm}, add the results together (Σ) and divide by the sum (Σ) of the dry masses.

$$G_{mm(avg)} = \frac{\sum\left(A_x \times G_{mm_x}\right)}{\sum A_x}$$

or

$$G_{mm(avg)} = \frac{\left(A_1 \times G_{mm_1}\right) + \left(A_2 \times G_{mm_2}\right)}{A_1 + A_2}\ etc.$$

Where:

A_x = mass of dry sample increment in air, g

G_{mmx} = theoretical maximum specific gravity of the increment

Example:

$$G_{mm(avg)} = \frac{(2200.3\ g \times 2.470) + (1960.2\ g \times 2.466)}{2200.3\ g + 1960.2\ g} = \frac{10{,}268.6}{4160.5\ g} = 2.468$$

Theoretical Maximum Density

To calculate the theoretical maximum density at 25°C (77°F) use one of the following formulas. The density of water at 25°C (77°F) is 997.1 kg/ m^3 in Metric units or 62.245 lb/ft^3 in English units.

Theoretical maximum density kg/m^3 = G_{mm} × 997.1 kg/ m^3

2.468 × 997.1 kg/ m^3 = 2461 kg/ m^3

or

Theoretical maximum density lb/ft^3 = G_{mm} × 62.245 lb/ft^3

2.468 × 62.245 lb/ft^3 = 153.6 lb/ft^3

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- G_{mm} to the nearest 0.001
- Theoretical maximum density to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)

ANNEX – STANDARDIZATION OF BOWL AND PYCNOMETER OR VOLUMETRIC FLASK

(Mandatory Information)

Bowl – Standardization

1. Fill the water bath to overflow level with 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) water and allow the water to stabilize.
2. Zero or tare the balance with the immersion apparatus attached, ensuring that the device is not touching the sides or the bottom of the water bath. Immerse the suspension apparatus sufficiently to cover both it and the bowl.
3. Suspend and completely immerse the bowl for 10 ±1 minute.
4. Determine and record the submerged weight of the bowl to the nearest 0.1 g.
5. Refill the water bath to overflow level.
6. Perform Steps 2 through 5 two more times for a total of three determinations.
7. If the range of the three determinations is less than or equal to 0.3 g., average the determinations. Designate as “B.”
8. If the range of the three determinations is greater than 0.3 g., take corrective action and perform the standardization procedure again.

Bowl – Check

1. Fill the water bath to overflow level 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) water and allow the water to stabilize.
2. Zero or tare the balance with the immersion apparatus attached, ensuring that the device is not touching the sides or the bottom of the water bath. Immerse the suspension apparatus sufficiently to cover both it and the bowl.
3. Suspend and completely immerse the bowl for 10 ±1 minute.
4. Determine and record the submerged weight of the bowl to the nearest 0.1 g.
5. If this determination is within 0.3 g of the standardized value, use the standardized value for “B.”
6. If it is not within 0.3 g, take corrective action and perform the standardization procedure again.
7. For labs that check the bowl standardization frequently (such as daily), calculate the moving average and range of the last three mass determinations. Designate the average of the last three masses as “B.”
8. If the moving range exceeds 0.3 g at any time, take corrective action and perform the standardization procedure again.

Pycnometer or Volumetric Flask – Standardization

1. Fill the pycnometer / volumetric flask with water at approximately 25°C (77°F).
2. Place the metal or plastic cover, or a glass plate on the pycnometer / volumetric flask and eliminate all air. (See Note 2.)
3. Stabilize the pycnometer / volumetric flask at 25 ± 1ºC (77 ± 2ºF) for 10 ± 1 min.
4. Towel dry the outside of the pycnometer / volumetric flask and cover.
5. Determine and record the mass of the pycnometer / volumetric flask, water, and cover or plate to the nearest 0.1 g.
6. Perform Steps 2 through 5 two more times for a total of three determinations.
7. If the range of the three determinations is less than or equal to 0.3 g, average the three determinations. Designate as "D."
8. If the range of the determinations is greater than 0.3 g., take corrective action and perform the "Pycnometer or Volumetric Flask – Standardization" again.

Pycnometer or Volumetric Flask – Check

1. Fill the pycnometer / volumetric flask with water at approximately 25°C (77°F).
2. Place the metal or plastic cover or a glass plate on the pycnometer / volumetric flask and eliminate all air. (See Note 2.)
3. Stabilize the pycnometer / volumetric flask at 25 ± 1ºC (77 ± 2ºF) for 10 ± 1 min.
4. Towel dry the outside of the pycnometer / volumetric flask and cover.
5. Determine and record the mass of the pycnometer / volumetric flask, water, and cover or plate.
6. If this determination is within 0.3 g of the standardized value, use the standardized value for "D."
7. If it is not within 0.3 g, perform the standardization procedure again.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

THEORETICAL MAXIMUM SPECIFIC GRAVITY (G_{mm}) AND DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURES WFOP AASHTO T 209

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Sample reduced to correct size?	_____	_____
2. Particles carefully separated insuring that aggregate is not fractured?	_____	_____
3. After separation, fine aggregate particles not larger than 6.3 mm (1/4 in.)?	_____	_____
4. Sample at room temperature?	_____	_____
5. Standardized container (bowl or pycnometer / volumetric flask)?	_____	_____
6. Mass of container determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
7. Mass of sample and container determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
8. Mass of sample calculated and conforms to required size?	_____	_____
9. Water at approximately 25°C (77°F) added to cover sample?	_____	_____
10. O-ring wet or petroleum gel used?	_____	_____
11. Entrapped air removed using partial vacuum of 4.0 ±0.6 kPa (30 ±5 mm Hg) residual pressure for 15 ±1 min?	_____	_____
12. Container and sample agitated continuously by mechanical device or manually by vigorous shaking at intervals of about 2 minutes?	_____	_____
13. Vacuum released to atmospheric pressure in 10 to 15 seconds if not auto controlled?	_____	_____
14. Vacuum pump turned off?	_____	_____
15. Bowl determination:		
a. Water bath filled to the overflow level?	_____	_____
b. Balance tared?	_____	_____
c. Bowl and sample suspended in water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) for 10 ±1 minute?	_____	_____
d. Suspension apparatus submerged?	_____	_____
e. Submerged weight of bowl and sample determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
16. Pycnometer / Volumetric Flask determination:		
a. Pycnometer / volumetric flask filled with water without reintroducing air into the sample?	_____	_____
b. Contents stabilized at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)	_____	_____
c. Pycnometer / volumetric flask completely filled with water that is 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)?	_____	_____
d. Mass of filled pycnometer / volumetric flask and cover determined to 0.1 g, 10 ±1 min. after removal of entrapped air completed?	_____	_____
17. G_{mm} calculated correctly and reported to 0.001?	_____	_____
18. Density calculated correctly and reported to 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass______Fail______

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY (G_{mb}) OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURES USING SATURATED SURFACE-DRY SPECIMENS
IWFOP AASHTO T 166

This method modifies the Western Alliance for Quality Transportation (WAQTC) Field Operations Procedure (FOP) for AASHTO T 166. The Idaho Transportation Department has implemented specific changes detailed in the following procedure. Adherence to this modified procedure is mandatory for all Idaho projects, superseding the original WAQTC FOP.

Scope

Delete from the last sentence:

"AASHTO T 275 or"

Overview

Add the following:

Method A: Suspension shall be used exclusively for determining the bulk specific gravity (Gmb) of compacted asphalt mixtures using this procedure. Method B and Method C are not permitted.

Test Specimens

Add the following:

Gyratory Specimens.

1.1 Two specimens are required for testing when produced using the FOP for AASHTO T 312. These gyratory-produced specimens shall have a surface temperature between 68°F and 80°F, documented on the test forms. The use of a fan is recommended to aid in the cooling process.

1.2 Determine the final test result from the average of the two specimens. The allowable Gmb variance between these specimens is 0.012.

1.3 If the variance exceeds 0.012:

- Review testing procedures and verify the calibration of the equipment used.
- Document the reason for the variance and the corrective actions taken in the "Remarks" section.
- Make necessary adjustments before performing the next random sample testing.

1.4 If the Gmb variance exceeds 0.012 for two consecutive samples, halt further testing. The Independent Assurance (IA) Inspector must evaluate the tester, equipment, and test procedure to determine the cause of the variance. The IA will document the findings of the investigation. Make adjustments to correct deficiencies before performing the next random sample testing.

Report

Add the following:

- Report the average Gmb result of the two gyratory specimens to the nearest thousandth (0.001)

BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY (G_{mb}) OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURES USING SATURATED SURFACE-DRY SPECIMENS
WFOP AASHTO T 166

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of compacted asphalt mixtures using three methods – A, B, and C – in accordance with AASHTO T 166-22. This FOP is for use on specimens not having open or interconnecting voids or absorbing more than 2.00 percent water by volume, or both. When specimens have open or interconnecting voids or absorbing more than 2.00 percent water by volume, or both, AASHTO T 275 or AASHTO T 331 should be performed.

Overview

- Method A: Suspension
- Method B: Volumeter
- Method C: Rapid test for A or B

Test Specimens

Test specimens may be either laboratory-molded or sampled from asphalt mixture pavement. For specimens it is recommended that the diameter be equal to four times the maximum size of the aggregate and the thickness be at least one- and one-half times the maximum size.

Terminology

Constant Mass: The state at which a mass does not change more than a given percent, after additional drying for a defined time interval, at a required temperature.

Apparatus – Method A (Suspension)

- Balance or scale: 5 kg capacity, readable to 0.1 g, and fitted with a suitable suspension apparatus and holder to permit weighing the specimen while suspended in water, conforming to AASHTO M 231.
- Suspension apparatus: Wire of the smallest practical size and constructed to permit the container to be fully immersed.
- Water bath: For immersing the specimen in water while suspended under the balance or scale and equipped with an overflow outlet for maintaining a constant water level.
- Towel: Damp cloth towel used for surface drying specimens.
- Oven: Capable of maintaining a temperature of 52 ± 3°C (126 ±5°F) for drying the specimens to a constant mass.
- Pan: Pan or other suitable container of known mass, large enough to hold a sample for drying in oven.

- Thermometer: Having a range of 15 to 45°C (59 to 113°F) and, graduated in 0.1°C (0.2°F) subdivisions.
- Vacuum device: refer to the FOP for AASHTO R 79 (optional)

Procedure – Method A (Suspension)

Recently molded laboratory samples that have not been exposed to moisture do not need drying.

1. Dry the specimen to constant mass, if required.
    a. Oven method
        i. Initially dry overnight at 52 ±3°C (125 ±5°F).
        ii. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_p.
        iii. Return the specimen to the oven for at least 2 hours.
        iv. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_n.
        v. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination, M_n, from the previous mass determination, M_p, dividing by the previous mass determination M_p, and multiplying by 100.
        vi. Continue drying until there is no more than 0.05 percent change in specimen mass after 2-hour drying intervals (constant mass).
        vii. Constant mass has been achieved; sample is defined as dry.

    Note 1: To expedite the procedure, steps 1 and 2 may be performed last. To further expedite the process, see Method C.

    b. Vacuum dry method according to the FOP for AASHTO R 79.
2. Cool the specimen in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F), and determine and record the dry mass to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as A.
3. Fill the water bath to the overflow level with water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) and allow the water to stabilize.
4. Zero or tare the balance with the suspension apparatus attached, ensuring that the suspension apparatus is completely submerged and not touching the sides or the bottom of the water bath.
5. Immerse the specimen shaking to remove the air bubbles. Place the specimen on its side in the suspension apparatus. Leave it immersed for 4 ±1 minutes.
6. Determine and record the submerged weight to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this submerged weight as C.
7. Remove the sample from the water and quickly surface dry with a damp cloth towel within 5 sec.
8. Zero or tare the balance.
9. Immediately determine and record the mass of the saturated surface-dry (SSD) specimen to nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as B. Any water that seeps from the specimen during the mass determination is considered part of the saturated specimen. Do not exceed 15 sec. performing Steps 7 through 9.

Calculations – Method A (Suspension)

Constant Mass:

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\%Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

Where:

M_p = previous mass measurement, g

M_n = new mass measurement, g

Bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) and percent water absorbed:

$$G_{mb} = \frac{A}{B - C}$$

$$Percent\ Water\ Absorbed\ (by\ volume) = \frac{B - A}{B - C} \times 100$$

Where:

G_{mb} = Bulk specific gravity

A = Mass of dry specimen in air, g

B = Mass of SSD specimen in air, g

C = Weight of specimen in water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F), g

Example:

$$G_{mb} = \frac{4833.6\ g}{4842.4\ g - 2881.3\ g} = 2.465$$

$$\%\ Water\ Absorbed\ (by\ volume) = \frac{4842.4\ g - 4833.6\ g}{4842.4\ g - 2881.3\ g} \times 100 = 0.45\%$$

Given:

A = 4833.6 g
B = 4842.4 g
C = 2881.3 g

Apparatus – Method B (Volumeter)

- Balance or scale: 5 kg capacity, readable to 0.1 g and conforming to AASHTO M 231.
- Water bath: For immersing the specimen in water, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature at 25 ± 1°C (77 ± 2°F).
- Thermometer: Range of 15 to 45°C (59 to 113°F) and graduated in 0.1°C (0.2°F) subdivisions.
- Volumeter: Calibrated to 1200 mL or appropriate capacity for test sample and having a tapered lid with a capillary bore.
- Oven: Capable of maintaining a temperature of 52 ± 3°C (126 ± 5°F). for drying the specimens to a constant mass.
- Pan: Pan or other suitable container of known mass, large enough to hold a sample for drying in oven.
- Towel: Damp cloth towel used for surface drying specimens.
- Vacuum device: refer to the FOP for AASHTO R 79 (optional)

Procedure – Method B (Volumeter)

Method B is not acceptable for use with specimens that have more than 6 percent air voids.

Recently molded laboratory samples that have not been exposed to moisture do not need drying.

1. Dry the specimen to constant mass, if required.
   a. Oven method:
      i. Initially dry overnight at 52 ±3°C (125 ±5°F).
      ii. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_p.
      iii. Return the specimen to the oven for at least 2 hours.
      iv. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_n.
      v. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination, M_n, from the previous mass determination, M_p, dividing by the previous mass determination, M_p, and multiplying by 100.
      vi. Continue drying until there is no more than 0.05 percent change in specimen mass after 2-hour drying intervals (constant mass).
      vii. Constant mass has been achieved; sample is defined as dry.

   Note 1: To expedite the procedure, steps 1 and 2 may be performed last. To further expedite the process, see Method C.

   b. Vacuum dry method according to the FOP for AASHTO R 79.
2. Cool the specimen in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F), and determine and record the dry mass to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as A.
3. Immerse the specimen in the temperature-controlled water bath at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) for at least 10 minutes.
4. At the end of the ten-minute period, fill the volumeter with distilled water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) making sure some water escapes through the capillary bore of the tapered lid.
5. Wipe the volumeter dry. Determine the mass of the volumeter and water to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as D.
6. Remove the specimen from the water bath and quickly surface dry with a damp cloth towel within 5 sec.
7. Immediately determine and record the mass of the SSD specimen to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as B. Any water that seeps from the specimen during the mass determination is considered part of the saturated specimen.
8. Place the specimen in the volumeter and let stand 60 sec.
9. Bring the temperature of the water to 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) and cover the volumeter, making sure some water escapes through the capillary bore of the tapered lid.
10. Wipe the volumeter dry.
11. Determine and record the mass of the volumeter, water, and specimen to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as E.

Calculations – Method B (Volumeter)

Constant Mass:

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\%Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

Where:

M_p = previous mass measurement, g

M_n = new mass measurement, g

Bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) and percent water absorbed:

$$G_{mb} = \frac{A}{B + D - E}$$

$$Percent\ Water\ Absorbed\ (by\ volume) = \frac{B - A}{B + D - E} \times 100$$

Where:

G_{mb} = Bulk specific gravity

A = Mass of dry specimen in air, g

B = Mass of SSD specimen in air, g

D = Mass of volumeter filled with water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F), g

E = Mass of volumeter filled with specimen and water, g

Example:

$$G_{mb} = \frac{4833.6\ g}{4842.4\ g + 2924.4\ g - 5806.0\ g} = 2.465$$

$$\%\ Water\ Absorbed\ (by\ volume) = \frac{4842.4\ g - 4833.6\ g}{4842.4\ g + 2924.4\ g - 5806.0\ g} \times 100 = 0.45\%$$

Given:

A = 4833.6 g
B = 4842.4 g
D = 2924.4 g
E = 5806.0 g

Apparatus – Method C (Rapid Test for Method A or B)

- Oven: Capable of maintaining a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) for drying the specimens to a constant mass.

See Methods A or B.

Note 2: This procedure can be used for specimens that are not required to be saved and contain substantial amounts of moisture. Cores can be tested the same day as obtained by this method.

Procedure – Method C (Rapid Test for Method A or B)

1. Start on Step 3 of Method A or B, and complete that procedure, then determine dry mass, A, as follows.
2. Determine and record mass of a large, flat-bottom container.
3. Place the specimen in the container.
4. Place in an oven at 110 ± 5 C (230 ± 9 F).
5. Dry until the specimen can be easily separated into fine aggregate particles that are not larger than 6.3 mm (¼ in.).
6. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_p.
7. Return the specimen to the oven for at least 2 hours.
8. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_n.
9. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination, M_n, from the previous mass determination, M_p, dividing by the previous mass determination, M_p, and multiplying by 100.

10. Continue drying until there is no more than 0.05 percent change in specimen mass after 2-hour drying intervals (constant mass).
11. Constant mass has been achieved; sample is defined as dry.
12. Cool in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F).
13. Determine and record the mass of the container and dry specimen to the nearest 0.1 g.
14. Determine and record the mass of the dry specimen to the nearest 0.1 g by subtracting the mass of the container from the mass determined in Step 13. Designate this mass as A.

Calculations – Method C (Rapid Test for Method A or B)

Complete the calculations as outlined in Methods A or B, as appropriate.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- G_{mb} to the nearest 0.001
- Absorption to the nearest 0.01 percent
- Method performed.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURES USING SATURATED SURFACE-DRY SPECIMENS
FOP FOR AASHTO T 166

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
Method A:		
1. Mass of dry sample determined.		
a. Sample dried to constant mass if required?	_____	_____
b. Cooled in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F)?	_____	_____
c. Dry mass determined to 0.1g?	_____	_____
2. Water at the overflow?	_____	_____
3. Balance zeroed?	_____	_____
4. Immersed weight determined.		
a. Water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)?	_____	_____
b. Immersed, shaken, on side, for 4 ±1 min.?	_____	_____
c. Immersed weight determined to 0.1g?	_____	_____
5. Sample rapidly surface dried (within 5 sec.) with a damp towel and saturated surface dry (SSD) mass determined to 0.1 g (entire operation performed within 15 sec.)?	_____	_____
6. G_{mb} calculated to the nearest 0.001?	_____	_____
7. Absorption calculated to the nearest 0.01 percent	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element Trial 1 Trial 2

Method B:

1. Specimen dried, cooled, and mass determined as in Method A? _____ _____
2. Saturated surface-dry (SSD) mass determined to 0.1g.
   a. Immersed at least 10 minutes at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)? _____ _____
   b. Sample rapidly dried (within 5 sec.) with damp towel ? _____ _____
   c. Specimen mass determined to 0.1 g? _____ _____
   d. Any water that seeps from specimen included in mass? _____ _____
3. Mass of volumeter filled with distilled water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) determined? _____ _____
4. SSD specimen placed into volumeter and let stand for 1 minute? _____ _____
5. Temperature of water brought to 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) and volumeter covered, allowing some water to escape through the capillary bore of the tapered lid? _____ _____
6. Volumeter wiped dry, and mass of volumeter and contents determined? _____ _____
7. G_{mb} calculated to the nearest 0.001? _____ _____
8. Absorption calculated to the nearest 0.01 percent? _____ _____

Method C/A:

1. Immersed weight determined.
   a. Water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)? _____ _____
   b. Immersed, shaken, on side, for 4 ±1 minutes? _____ _____
   c. Immersed weight determined to 0.1 g? _____ _____
2. Sample rapidly surface dried with damp cloth (within 5 sec.)? _____ _____
3. Saturated surface dry mass determined to 0.1 g? _____ _____
4. Dry mass determined by:
   a. Heating in oven at 110 ± 5 C (230 ± 9 F)? _____ _____
   b. Breaking down to 6.3 mm (¼ in.) particles? _____ _____
   c. Drying in oven to constant mass (change less than 0.05 percent in 2 hours of additional drying)? _____ _____
   d. Cooled in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F) and mass determined to 0.1 g? _____ _____
5. G_{mb} calculated to the nearest 0.001? _____ _____
6. Absorption calculated to the nearest 0.01? _____ _____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Method C/B:		
1. Saturated surface-dry (SSD) mass determined to 0.1g.		
a. Immersed at least 10 minutes at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)?	_____	_____
b. Sample rapidly dried with damp towel (within 5 sec.)?	_____	_____
c. Specimen mass determined to 0.1g?	_____	_____
d. Any water that seeps from specimen included in mass?	_____	_____
2. Mass of volumeter filled with distilled water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
3. SSD specimen placed into volumeter and let stand for 1 minute?	_____	_____
4. Temperature of water brought to 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) and volumeter covered, allowing some water to escape through the capillary pore of the tapered lid?	_____	_____
5. Volumeter wiped dry, and mass of volumeter and contents determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
6. Dry mass determined by:		
a. Heating in oven at 110 ± 5 C (230 ± 9 F)?	_____	_____
b. Breaking down to 6.3 mm (¼ in.) particles?	_____	_____
c. Drying in oven to constant mass (change less than 0.05 percent in 2 hours of additional drying)?	_____	_____
d. Cooled in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F) and mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
7. G_{mb} calculated to the nearest 0.001?	_____	_____
8. Absorption calculated to the nearest 0.01 percent?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_________ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____
____
____
____
____
____
____
____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:______________

SAMPLING ASPHALT MATERIALS
WFOP AASHTO R 66

Scope

This procedure covers obtaining samples of liquid asphalt materials in accordance with AASHTO R 66-16. Sampling of solid and semi-solid asphalt materials – included in AASHTO R 66 – is not covered here.

Agencies may be more specific on exactly who samples, where to sample, and what type of sampling device to use.

Warning: Always use appropriate safety equipment and precautions for hot liquids.

Terminology

- Asphalt binder: Asphalt cement or modified asphalt cement that binds the aggregate particles into a dense mass.
- Asphalt emulsion: A mixture of asphalt binder and water.
- Cutback asphalt: Asphalt binder that has been modified by blending with a chemical solvent.

Containers

Sample containers must be new, and the inside may not be washed or rinsed. The outside may be wiped with a clean, dry cloth.

All samples shall be put in 1 L (1 qt) containers and properly identified on the outside of the container with contract number, date sampled, data sheet number, brand and grade of material, and sample number. Include lot and sublot numbers when appropriate.

- Emulsified asphalt: Use wide-mouth plastic jars with screw caps. Protect the samples from freezing since water is a part of the emulsion. The sample container should be completely filled to minimize a skin formation on the sample.
- Asphalt binder and cutbacks: Use metal cans

Note: The sample container shall not be submerged in solvent, nor shall it be wiped with a solvent saturated cloth. If cleaning is necessary, use a clean dry cloth.

Procedure

1. Coordinate sampling with contractor or supplier.
2. Allow a minimum of 4 L (1 gal) to flow before obtaining samples.
3. Obtain samples of:
    - Asphalt binder from the line between the storage tank and the mixing plant while the plant is in operation, or from the delivery truck.
    - Cutback and emulsified asphalt from distributor spray bar or application device; or from the delivery truck before it is pumped into the distributor. Sample emulsified asphalt at delivery or before dilution.

Report

- On standard agency forms
- Sample ID
- Date
- Time
- Location
- Quantity represented

PREPARING AND DETERMINING THE DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURE SPECIMENS BY MEANS OF THE SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTOR

IWFOP AASHTO T 312

This method modifies the Western Alliance for Quality Transportation (WAQTC) Field Operations Procedure (FOP) for AASHTO T 312. The Idaho Transportation Department has implemented specific changes detailed in the following procedure. Adherence to this modified procedure is mandatory for all Idaho projects, superseding the original WAQTC FOP.

Sample Preparation - Laboratory Prepared Asphalt Mixtures

Add the following:

Determine the average mass necessary to produce a trial specimen that achieves the required height. Report this mass in the Mix Design submittal.

When compacting laboratory-produced asphalt mixtures, the initial dry mass of each specimen shall not vary more than 30.0 grams from the mass determined in the Mix Design to achieve the height requirement.

PLANT PRODUCED ASPHALT MIXTURES

Delete the 2nd bullet and substitute the following:

- Obtain the sample in accordance with IWFOP AASHTO R 97.

Delete the 3nd bullet and substitute the following:

- Reduce the sample in accordance with IWFOP AASHTO R 47.

Delete the 4th bullet and substitute the following:

- The final test result will be determined from an average of two replicate specimens.
- The initial dry mass of each specimen shall not vary more than 30.0 grams from the mass determined in the Mix Design to achieve the height requirement.

Delete Step 3 and substitute the following:

3. Heat the material in a covered container until it reaches a temperature within the compaction range specified in the mix design.

PREPARING AND DETERMINING THE DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURE SPECIMENS BY MEANS OF THE SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTOR
WFOP AASHTO T 312

Scope

This procedure covers preparing specimens, using samples of plant produced asphalt mixtures, for determining the mechanical and volumetric properties of asphalt mixtures in accordance with AASHTO T 312-22.

Apparatus

- Superpave Gyratory Compactor (SGC) meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 312
- Molds meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 312
- Chute, mold funnel or both (Optional)
- Scale meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231 Class G 5
- Oven, thermostatically controlled, capable of maintaining set temperature within ±3ºC (±5ºF)
- Thermometers with a temperature range of at least 10 to 230°C (50 - 450°F) and accurate to ±1ºC (±2°F)

Note 1: Non-Contact thermometers are not acceptable.

- Miscellaneous pans, spoons, spatulas, hot pads, gloves, paper discs, markers, etc.

Equipment Requirements

The calibration shall be performed on the SGC per the Manufacturer’s instructions. See agency requirements for the calibration frequency.

The mold and base plate dimensions shall be checked every twelve months or 80 hours of operation to determine that they are within the tolerances listed in AASHTO T 312.

Equipment Preparation

Prepare the equipment in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. At a minimum preparation includes:

- Warm-up gyratory compactor
- Verify machine settings
    - Internal Angle: 1.16 ±0.02°
    - Ram Pressure: 600 ±18 kPa

  - Number of gyrations

Note 2: The number of gyrations (N_{des}) is obtained from the Job Mix Formula (JMF).

- Lubricate bearing surfaces
- Prepare recording device as required
- Pre-heat molds and plates at the compaction temperature range (minimum of 30 min.) or before reuse reheat (minimum of 5 min.)

Note 3: The use of multiple molds will speed up the compaction process.

- Pre-heat chute, mold funnel, spatulas, and other apparatus (not to exceed the maximum compaction temperature)

Sample Preparation

Laboratory Prepared Asphalt Mixtures

This is a sample produced during the Mix Design process using aggregate and binder that is combined in the laboratory. When designing asphalt mixtures using the gyratory compactor, refer to AASHTO T 312 and AASHTO R 35.

Plant Produced Asphalt Mixtures

- Determine initial sample size, number of gyrations (N_{des}), and compaction temperature range from the Job Mix Formula (JMF).
- Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 97.
- Reduce the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 47.
- The sample size should be such that it results in a compacted specimen that is 115 ±5 mm at the desired number of gyrations.

Note 4: Replicate specimens are generally prepared. Refer to agency requirements.

If the material is not in the compaction temperature range:

1. Place the appropriate sample mass into a container.
2. Spread to a depth of 1 to 2 in. for even heating of mixture.
3. Place in the oven until the material is within the compaction temperature range.

Note 5: The material properties may be altered when the times of delivery of the test sample and the placement of the material on the roadway are different.

Compaction Procedure

Follow the manufacturer's recommended loading procedure. This may require the steps below to be performed in a different order. Steps 1 through 8 must be performed before the sample and mold cools below minimum compaction temperature.

1. Remove pre-heated mold and plate(s) from the oven (verify mold and plate(s) has been cleaned if previously used).
2. Place the base plate and paper disc in bottom of mold.
3. Place the mix into the mold in a single lift (care should be taken to avoid segregation or loss of material).
4. Level the mix in the mold.
5. Place a paper disc and the heated upper plate (if required) on top of the leveled sample.
6. Load the mold into the compactor, check settings.
7. Start the compaction process.
    a. Check the pressure (600 ±18 kPa).
    b. Check the angle (1.16 ±0.02°).
8. Extrude the specimen from the mold; a brief cooling period may be necessary before fully extruding some specimens to ensure the specimens are not damaged.

Note 6: Clean molds after each use.

9. Upon completion of the compaction process, record the number of gyrations and specimen height.

Note 7: If the specimen is not 115 ±5 mm, follow agency requirements.

10. Carefully remove the paper discs.
11. Cool the compacted specimen to room temperature.
12. Identify the specimen with chalk or other marker.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Number of gyrations
- Specimen height to the nearest 0.1 mm

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

PREPARING AND DETERMINING THE DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURE SPECIMENS BY MEANS OF THE SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTOR
FOP FOR AASHTO T 312

Participant Name ___________________________________ Exam Date _______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Gyratory warmed up?	_____	_____
2. Angle, pressure and number of gyrations set?	_____	_____
3. Bearing surfaces lubricated?	_____	_____
4. Representative sample obtained according to the FOP for AASHTO R 97?	_____	_____
5. Sample reduced according to FOP AASHTO R 47?	_____	_____
6. Sample placed in a container and spread to 1 or 2 inches thick for even heating?	_____	_____
7. Asphalt mixture heated to within compaction temperature range?	_____	_____
8. Mold, base plate, and upper plate heated to compaction temperature range?	_____	_____
9. Mold, base plate, and upper plate (if required) removed from oven and paper disk placed on bottom of mold?	_____	_____
10. Mix placed into mold in one lift without segregation?	_____	_____
11. Paper disk placed on top of the asphalt mixture?	_____	_____
12. Mold placed into compactor and upper plate clamped into place?	_____	_____
13. Pressure applied at 600 kPa ±18 kPa?	_____	_____
14. Specified number of gyrations applied?	_____	_____
15. Proper angle confirmed from display?	_____	_____
16. Compacted specimen removed from mold, paper disc(s) removed, and allowed to cool to room temperature?	_____	_____
17. Specimen height and number of gyrations recorded?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass______Fail______

____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

VOLUMETRIC PROPERTIES OF ASPHALT MIXTURES
IWFOP WAQTC TM 13

This method modifies the Western Alliance for Quality Transportation (WAQTC) Field Operations Procedure (FOP) for WAQTC TM 13. The Idaho Transportation Department has implemented specific changes detailed in the following procedure. Adherence to this modified procedure is mandatory for all Idaho projects, superseding the original WAQTC FOP.

Definition of Terms

Delete the following:

Va = air Voids (Voids air)

Add the following:

Pa = Air Voids: The Asphalt Institute MS-2, 7th Edition introduces Pa to represent air voids. ITD has adopted this standard, and Pa will be used throughout this procedure. Historically, Va was used for this purpose, and it may be encountered in other publications.

Table 1

Modify Table 1 as follows:

In Table 1, under the 'Data' column, locate the row for 'Gsb.' Replace the existing entry in the 'Test Method' column for 'Gsb' with 'WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 85, Idaho IT-144, Idaho IT-146'.

Air Voids (Va)

Replace:

Air Voids (Va)

with:

Air Voids (Pa)

Add the following:

Asphalt Institute MS-2, 7th Edition now uses the following equation to calculate Air Voids. They are mathematically equivalent and the use of either is acceptable.

$$P_a = 100 - \left(\frac{100 - G_{mb}}{G_{mm}}\right)$$

VOLUMETRIC PROPERTIES OF ASPHALT MIXTURES
WFOP WAQTC TM 13

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of volumetric properties of plant produced asphalt mixtures, i.e., air voids (V_a), voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA), effective asphalt binder content (P_{be}) and Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{\#200}/P_{be}$). The in-production volumetric properties are then compared to agency specifications.

Definition of Terms

- G_{mm} = theoretical maximum specific gravity (Gravity $_{\text{mix max}}$)
- G_{mb} = measured bulk specific gravity (Gravity $_{\text{mix bulk}}$)
- G_{sb} = oven-dry bulk specific gravity of aggregate (Gravity $_{\text{stone bulk}}$)
- G_{sa} = apparent specific gravity of aggregate (Gravity $_{\text{stone apparent}}$)
- G_{se} = effective specific gravity of aggregate (Gravity $_{\text{stone effective}}$)
- G_b = specific gravity of the binder (Gravity $_{\text{binder}}$)
- V_a = air Voids (Voids $_{\text{air}}$)
- VMA = Voids in Mineral Aggregate
- VFA = Voids Filled with Asphalt (binder)
- V_{ba} = absorbed binder volume (Voids $_{\text{binder absorbed}}$)
- V_{be} = effective binder volume (Voids $_{\text{binder effective}}$)
- P_b = percent binder content (Percent $_{\text{binder}}$)
- P_{ba} = percent absorbed binder (Percent $_{\text{binder absorbed}}$)
- P_{be} = percent effective binder content (Percent $_{\text{binder effective}}$)
- P_s = percent of aggregate (Percent $_{\text{stone}}$)
- DP = Dust proportion to effective binder ratio ($P_{\#200}/P_{be}$)

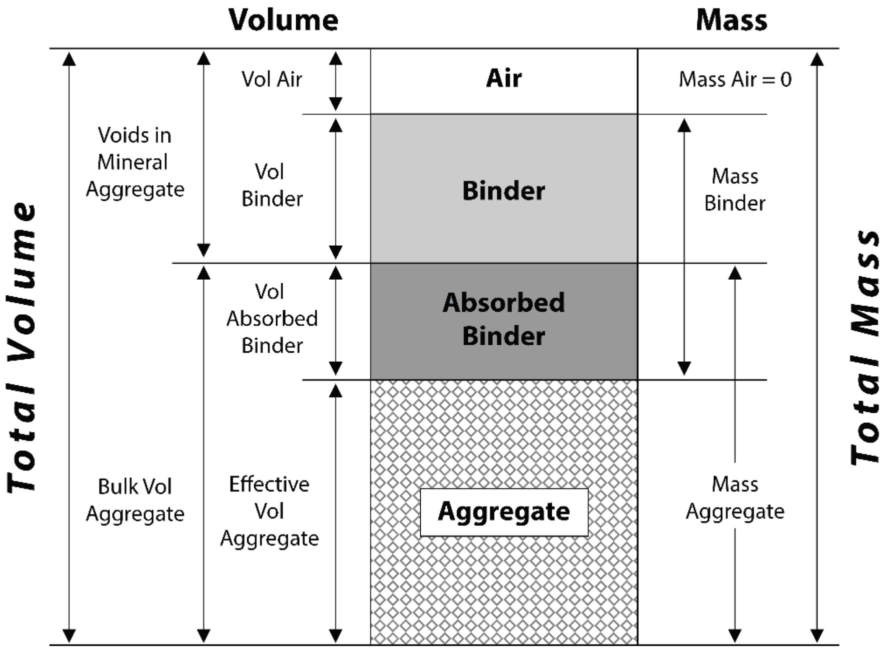
Background

Whether a mix design is developed through a Marshall, Hveem, or Superpave mix design process there are basic volumetric requirements of all. Volumetric properties are the properties of a defined material contained in a known volume. Asphalt mixture volumetric properties can include bulk specific gravity, theoretical maximum specific gravity, air voids, and voids in mineral aggregate.

Many agencies specify values of the volumetric properties to ensure optimum performance of the pavement. The asphalt mixture must be designed to meet these criteria. In production the asphalt mixture is evaluated to determine if the mix still meets the specifications and is consistent with the original mix design (JMF). The production asphalt mixture may vary from the mix design and may need to be modified to meet the specified volumetric criteria.

To compare the in-production volumetric properties to agency specifications and the JMF a sample of loose asphalt mixture mix is obtained in accordance with FOP for AASHTO R 97. The sample is then compacted in a gyratory compactor to simulate the in-place asphalt mixture pavement after it has been placed, compacted, and endured several years of traffic. The volumetric properties of the compacted specimen are determined.

Asphalt mixture phase diagram

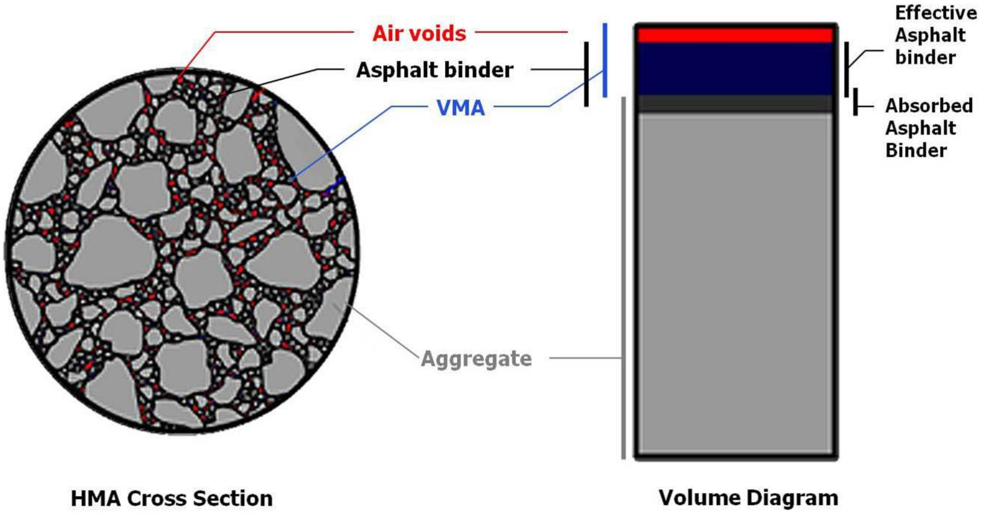


Each of the properties in the asphalt mixture phase diagram can be measured or calculated. For example: The mass of the aggregate is measured; the voids in mineral aggregate (VMA) is calculated; total asphalt binder can be measured but the amount available to act as an effective binder in the mix must be calculated because it is the quantity left after the aggregate has absorbed some of the asphalt binder.

The volumetric proportions of the asphalt binder and aggregate components of an asphalt mixture and their relationship to the other components are considered. The mass of the components and their specific gravities are used to determine the volumes of each of the components in the mix. The volumetric properties of a compacted asphalt mixture: air voids (V_a), voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA), and effective asphalt binder content (P_{be}) provide some indication of the mixture's probable performance.

Volumetric Properties

Volumetric Relationship of Asphalt Mixture Constituents



Required Values

The specific gravities listed in Table 1 and the percent by mass of each of the components in the asphalt mixture are needed to determine the volumetric properties. Other values required are also listed. Some of these values are obtained from the JMF and some are measured from a plant produced asphalt mixture sample.

Table 1

Data	Test Method	Obtained
G_{sb} - combined aggregate bulk specific gravity	AASHTO T 84 / T 85 or agency approved test method	JMF or performed at the beginning of placement
G_b – measured specific gravity of the asphalt binder	AASHTO T 228	JMF or from the supplier
G_{mm} – measured maximum specific gravity of the loose mix	FOP for AASHTO T 209	Performed on the field test sample
G_{mb} – measured bulk specific gravity of the compacted paving mix	FOP for AASHTO T 166	Performed on the field compacted specimen
P_b – percent asphalt binder	FOP for AASHTO T 308	Performed on the field test sample
$P_{-\#200}$ – aggregate passing the #200 (75 µm) sieve	FOP for AASHTO T 30	Performed on the field test sample

Air Voids (V_a)

Air voids are the total volume of the small pockets of air between the coated aggregate particles throughout a compacted paving mixture. Appropriate air voids contribute to the stability of the asphalt mixture and help the pavement withstand the combined action of environment and traffic loads. The designated percent air voids allows for thermal expansion of the asphalt binder and contributes a cushion for future compaction. Air voids are expressed as a percent of the bulk volume of the compacted mixture (G_{mb}) when compared to the maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}).

$$V_a = 100\left[\frac{(G_{mm} - G_{mb})}{G_{mm}}\right]$$

Where:

V_a = air voids in compacted mixture, percent of total volume (report to 0.1)

G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of paving mixture (AASHTO T 209)

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of compacted mixture (AASHTO T 166)

Percent Aggregate (Stone) (P_s)

P_s is the percent aggregate (stone) content, expressed as a percentage of the total mass of the sample.

$$P_s = 100 - P_b$$

Where:

P_s = percent aggregate (stone) percent by total weight

P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308)

Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA)

VMA is the volume of intergranular void space between the aggregate particles of the compacted paving mixture that includes the air voids and the effective binder content, expressed as a percent of the total volume of the sample.

$$VMA = 100 - \left[\frac{(G_{mb} \times P_s)}{G_{sb}}\right]$$

Where:

VMA = voids in mineral aggregate, percent of bulk volume (report to 0.1**)**

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of combined aggregate (AASHTO T 85 / T 84 or agency approved method from Job Mix Formula)

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of compacted mixture (AASHTO T 166)

P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b

P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight

Voids Filled with Asphalt (binder) (VFA)

VFA is the volume of space between the aggregate particles of the compacted paving mixture filled with asphalt binder, expressed as a percent of the total volume of the sample. The VFA increases as the asphalt binder content increases as it is the percent of voids that are filled with asphalt which doesn't include the absorbed asphalt.

$$VFA = 100\left[\frac{(VMA - V_a)}{VMA}\right]$$

Where:

VFA = voids filled with asphalt, percent of VMA (report to 1)

VMA = voids in mineral aggregate, percent of bulk volume

V_a = air voids in compacted mixture, percent of total volume.

Effective Specific Gravity of the Aggregate (Stone) (G_{se})

The G_{se} is used to quantify the asphalt binder absorbed into the aggregate particle. This is a calculated value based on the specific gravity of the mixture, G_{mm}, and the specific gravity of the asphalt binder, G_b This measurement includes the volume of the aggregate particle plus the void volume that becomes filled with water during the test soak period minus the volume of the voids that absorb asphalt binder. Effective specific gravity lies between apparent and bulk specific gravity.

G_{se} is formally defined as the ratio of the mass in air of a unit volume of a permeable material (excluding voids permeable to asphalt binder) at a stated temperature to the mass in air (of equal density) of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature.

$$G_{se} = \frac{P_s}{\left[\left(\frac{100}{G_{mm}}\right) - \left(\frac{P_b}{G_b}\right)\right]}$$

Where:

G_{se} = effective specific gravity of combined aggregate (report to 0.001)

P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b

G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of mix (AASHTO T 209)

P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight

G_b = specific gravity of asphalt binder (JMF or asphalt binder supplier)

Percent of Absorbed (asphalt) Binder (P_{ba})

P_{ba} is the total percent of the asphalt binder that is absorbed into the aggregate, expressed as a percentage of the mass of aggregate rather than as a percentage of the total mass of the mixture. This portion of the asphalt binder content does not contribute to the performance of the mix.

$$P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{(G_{se} - G_{sb})}{(G_{sb} \times G_{se})}\right] G_b$$

Where:

P_{ba} = absorbed asphalt binder (report to 0.01) percent of aggregate

G_{se} = effective specific gravity of combined aggregate

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of combined aggregate (AASHTO T 85 / T 84 or agency approved method from Job Mix Formula)

G_b = specific gravity of asphalt binder (JMF or asphalt binder supplier)

Percent of Effective (asphalt) Binder (P_{be})

P_{be} is the total asphalt binder content of a paving mixture minus the portion of asphalt binder that is lost by absorption into the aggregate particles, expressed as a percentage of the mass of aggregate. It is the portion of the asphalt binder content that remains as a coating on the outside of the aggregate particles. This is the asphalt content that controls the performance of the mix.

$$P_{be} = P_b - \left[\frac{P_{ba}}{100} \times P_s\right]$$

Where:

P_{be} = effective asphalt binder content (report to 0.01), percent by total weight

P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b

P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight

P_{ba} = absorbed asphalt binder

Dust Proportion – DP (Dust to Effective (asphalt) Binder Ratio)

The DP is the percent passing the No. 200 sieve of the gradation divided by the percent of effective asphalt binder. Excessive dust reduces asphalt binder film thickness on the aggregate which reduces the durability. Insufficient dust may allow excessive asphalt binder film thickness, which may result in a tender, unstable mix.

$$DP = \frac{P_{-\#200}}{P_{be}}$$

Where:

DP = Dust Proportion, (dust-to-binder ratio) (report to 0.01)

$P_{-\#200}$ = aggregate passing the -#200 (75 µm) sieve, percent by mass of aggregate (AASHTO T 30)

P_{be} = effective asphalt binder content, percent by total weight

Mix Design and Production Values

Job Mix Formula

Table 2 includes example data required from the JMF. Some of these values are used in the example calculations.

Note: Some of the targets may change after the asphalt mixture is in production based on field test data.

Table 2

JMF Data	
Asphalt binder grade	PG 64-28
N_{values}	N_{ini} = 7 $\mathbf{N_{des}}$ **= 75** N_{max} = 115
G_{sb} (combined specific gravity of the aggregate)	2.678
Target P_b	4.75%
Initial sample mass for gyratory specimens	4840 grams
Mixing temperature range	306 – 312 °F
Laboratory compaction temperature range	286 – 294 °F
G_b (specific gravity of the asphalt binder)	1.020
Target gradation	
Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Percent Passing**
19.0 (3/4)	100
12.5 (1/2)	85
9.5 (3/8)	80
4.75 (No. 4)	50
2.36 (No. 8)	30
01.18 (No. 16)	25
0.600 (No. 30)	15
0.300 (No. 50)	10
0.150 (No. 100)	7
75 µm (No. 200)	5.0

Sample Test Result

Tables 3 and 4 include data from test results performed on a field sample of asphalt mixture used in the example calculations.

Table 3

Field Data		
	Test method	**Example values**
P_b	FOP for AASHTO T 308	4.60%
G_{mb}	FOP for AASHTO T 166	2.415
G_{mm}	FOP for AASHTO T 209	2.516

Table 4

Sieve Analysis FOP for AASHTO T 30	
Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Percent Passing**
19.0 (3/4)	100
12.5 (1/2)	86
9.5 (3/8)	77
4.75 (No. 4)	51
2.36 (No. 8)	34
01.18 (No. 16)	23
0.600 (No. 30)	16
0.300 (No. 50)	12
0.150 (No. 100)	8
75 µm (No. 200)	4.9

Sample Calculations

Air Voids (V_a)

$$V_a = 100\left[\frac{(G_{mm} - G_{mb})}{G_{mm}}\right]$$

$$V_a = 100\left[\frac{(2.516 - 2.415)}{2.516}\right] = 4.01431\ report\ 4.0$$

Given:

G_{mm} = 2.516

G_{mb} = 2.415

Percent Aggregate (Stone) (P_s)

$$P_s = 100 - P_b$$

$$P_s = 100.0 - 4.60 = 95.40$$

Given:

P_b = 4.60

Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA)

$$VMA = 100 - \left[\frac{(G_{mb} \times P_s)}{G_{sb}}\right]$$

$$VMA = 100.0 - \left[\frac{2.415 \times 95.40)}{2.678}\right] = 13.96\, report\ 14.0$$

Given:

G_{sb} =2.678

Voids Filled with Asphalt (binder) (VFA)

$$VFA = 100\left[\frac{(VMA - V_a)}{VMA}\right]$$

$$VFA = 100\left[\frac{(14.0 - 4.0)}{14.0}\right] = 71.4\, report\ 71$$

Effective Specific Gravity of the Aggregate (Stone) (G_{se})

$$G_{se} = \frac{P_s}{\left[\left(\frac{100}{G_{mm}}\right) - \left(\frac{P_b}{G_b}\right)\right]}$$

$$G_{se} = \frac{(100 - 4.60)}{\left[\left(\frac{100}{2.516}\right) - \left(\frac{4.60}{1.020}\right)\right]} =$$

$$G_{se} = \frac{95.40}{39.74563 - 4.50980} = 2.70747\ report\ 2.707$$

Given:

G_b = 1.020

Percent of Absorbed (asphalt) Binder (P_{ba})

$$P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{(G_{se} - G_{sb})}{(G_{sb} \times G_{se})}\right] G_b$$

$$P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{(2.707 - 2.678)}{(2.678 \times 2.707)}\right] 1.020 =$$

$$P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{0.0290}{7.24935}\right] 1.020 = 0.40804\ report\ 0.41$$

Percent of Effective (asphalt) Binder (P_{be})

$$P_{be} = P_b - \left[\frac{P_{ba}}{100} \times P_s\right]$$

$$P_{be} = 4.60 - \left[\frac{0.41}{100} \times (100 - 4.60)\right] = 4.20886\; report\; 4.21$$

Dust Proportion – DP (Dust to Effective (asphalt) Binder Ratio)

$$DP = \frac{P_{-\#200}}{P_{be}}$$

$$DP = \frac{4.9}{4.21} = 1.16390\; report\; 1.16$$

Given:

$P_{-\#200}$ = 4.9

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Air Voids, V_a to the nearest 0.1 percent
- Voids in the Mineral Aggregate, VMA to the nearest 0.1 percent
- Voids Filled with Asphalt, VFA to the nearest whole value
- Effective Specific Gravity of Aggregate (stone), G_{se} to the nearest 0.001
- Percent of Absorbed (asphalt) Binder, P_{ba} to the nearest 0.01
- Percent Effective (asphalt) Binder, P_{be} to the nearest 0.01
- Dust Proportion, DP to the nearest 0.01

Appendix - Formulas

Air Voids (V_a)

$$V_a = 100\left[\frac{(G_{mm} - G_{mb})}{G_{mm}}\right]$$

Where:

V_a = air voids in compacted mixture, percent of total volume (report to 0.1)

G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of paving mixture (AASHTO T 209)

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of compacted mixture (AASHTO T 166)

Percent Aggregate (Stone) (P_s)

$$P_s = 100 - P_b$$

Where:

P_s = percent aggregate (stone) percent by total weight

P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308)

Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA)

$$VMA = 100 - \left[\frac{(G_{mb} \times P_s)}{G_{sb}}\right]$$

Where:

VMA = voids in mineral aggregate, percent of bulk volume (report to 0.1)

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of combined aggregate (AASHTO T 85 / T 84 or agency approved method from Job Mix Formula)

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of compacted mixture (AASHTO T 166)

P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b

P_b =asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight

Voids Filled with Asphalt (binder) (VFA)

$$VFA = 100\left[\frac{(VMA - V_a)}{VMA}\right]$$

Where:

VFA = voids filled with asphalt, percent of VMA (report to 1)

VMA = voids in mineral aggregate, percent of bulk volume

V_a = air voids in compacted mixture, percent of total volume.

Effective Specific Gravity of the Aggregate (Stone) (G_{se})

$$G_{se} = \frac{P_s}{\left[\left(\frac{100}{G_{mm}}\right) - \left(\frac{P_b}{G_b}\right)\right]}$$

Where:

G_{se} = effective specific gravity of combined aggregate (report to 0.001)

P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b

G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of mix (AASHTO T 209)

P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight

G_b = specific gravity of asphalt binder (JMF or asphalt binder supplier)

Percent of Absorbed (asphalt) Binder (P_{ba})

$$P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{(G_{se} - G_{sb})}{(G_{sb} \times G_{se})}\right] G_b$$

Where:

P_{ba} = absorbed asphalt binder (report to 0.01) percent of aggregate

G_{se} = effective specific gravity of combined aggregate

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of combined aggregate (AASHTO T 85 from Job Mix Formula)

G_b = specific gravity of asphalt binder (JMF or asphalt binder supplier)

Percent of Effective (asphalt) Binder (P_{be})

$$P_{be} = P_b - \left[\frac{P_{ba}}{100} \times P_s\right]$$

Where:

P_{be} = effective asphalt binder content (report to 0.01), percent by total weight

P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b

P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight

P_{ba} = absorbed asphalt binder

Dust Proportion – DP (Dust to Effective (asphalt) Binder Ratio)

$$DP = \frac{P_{-\#200}}{P_{be}}$$

Where:

DP = Dust Proportion, (dust-to-binder ratio) (report to 0.01)

$P_{-\#200}$ = aggregate passing the -#200 (75 µm) sieve, percent by mass of aggregate (AASHTO T 30)

P_{be} = effective asphalt binder content, percent by total weight

570.03 - CONCRETE

570.03 - CONCRETE

SAMPLING FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE
WAQTC TM 2

Scope

This practice covers procedures for obtaining representative samples of fresh concrete delivered to the project site. The practice includes sampling from stationary, paving and truck mixers, and from agitating and non-agitating equipment used to transport central mixed concrete.

This practice also covers the removal of large aggregate particles by wet sieving.

Sampling concrete may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Receptacle: wheelbarrow, bucket or other suitable container that does not alter the properties of the material being sampled
- Sample cover (plastic, canvas, or burlap)
- Shovel
- Cleaning equipment, including scrub brush, rubber gloves, water
- Apparatus for wet sieving, including: a sieve(s), meeting the requirements of WFOP AASHTO T 27/T 11, minimum of 2 ft^2 (0.19 m^2) of sieving area, conveniently arranged and supported so that the sieve can be shaken rapidly by hand.

Procedure

1. Use every precaution in order to obtain samples representative of the true nature and condition of the concrete being placed being careful not to obtain samples from the very first or very last portions of the batch. The size of the sample will be 1.5 times the volume of concrete required for the specified testing, but not less than 0.03 m^3 (1 ft^3).
2. Dampen the surface of the receptacle just before sampling, empty any excess water.

Note 1: Sampling should normally be performed as the concrete is delivered from the mixer to the conveying vehicle used to transport the concrete to the forms; however, specifications may require other points of sampling, such as at the discharge of a concrete pump.

3. Use one of the following methods to obtain the sample:

   - **Sampling from stationary mixers**

     Obtain the sample after a minimum of 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) of concrete has been discharged. Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream, or by completely diverting the discharge into a receptacle. Take care not to restrict the flow of concrete from the mixer, container, or transportation unit so as to cause segregation. These requirements apply to both tilting and non-tilting mixers.

   - **Sampling from paving mixers**

     Obtain the sample after the contents of the paving mixer have been discharged. Obtain increments from at least five different locations in the pile and combine into one test sample. Avoid contamination with subgrade material or prolonged contact with absorptive subgrade. To preclude contamination or absorption by the subgrade, the concrete may be sampled by placing a shallow container on the subgrade and discharging the concrete across the container.

   - **Sampling from revolving drum truck mixers or agitators**

     Obtain the sample after a minimum of 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) of concrete has been discharged. Obtain sample after all of the water has been added to the mixer. Do not obtain sample from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge. Perform sampling by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a receptacle. Regulate the rate of discharge of the batch by the rate of revolution of the drum and not by the size of the gate opening.

   - **Sampling from open-top truck mixers, agitators, non-agitating equipment, or other types of open-top containers**

     Obtain the sample by whichever of the procedures described above is most applicable under the given conditions.

   - **Sampling from pump or conveyor placement systems**

     Obtain sample after a minimum of 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) of concrete has been discharged. Obtain sample after all of the pump slurry has been eliminated. Perform sampling by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge system or by completely diverting the discharge into a receptacle. Do not lower the pump arm from the placement position to ground level for ease of sampling, as it may modify the air content of the concrete being sampled. Do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge.

4. Transport sample to the testing location.
5. Remix with a shovel the minimum amount necessary to ensure uniformity. Protect the sample from direct sunlight, wind, rain, and sources of contamination.

6. Complete test for temperature and start tests for slump and air content within 5 minutes of obtaining the sample. Start molding specimens for strength tests within 15 minutes of obtaining the sample. Complete the test methods as expeditiously as possible.

Wet Sieving

When required due to oversize aggregate, the concrete sample shall be wet sieved, after transporting but prior to remixing, for slump testing, air content testing or molding test specimens, by the following:

1. Place the sieve designated by the test procedure over the dampened receptacle.
2. Pass the concrete over the designated sieve. Do not overload the sieve (one particle thick).
3. Shake or vibrate the sieve until no more material passes the sieve. A horizontal back and forth motion is preferred.
4. Discard oversize material including all adherent mortar.
5. Repeat until sample of sufficient size is obtained. Mortar adhering to the wet-sieving equipment shall be included with the sample.
6. Using a shovel, remix the sample the minimum amount necessary to ensure uniformity.

Note 2: Wet sieving is not allowed for samples being used for density determinations according to the WFOP AASHTO T 121.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Date
- Time
- Location
- Quantity represented

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST (ORAL)

SAMPLING FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE
WAQTC TM 2

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. What is the minimum sample size?		
a. 0.03 m^3 or 1 ft^3	_____	_____
2. Describe the surface of the receptacle before the sample is introduced into it?		
a. It must be dampened.	_____	_____
3. Describe how to obtain a representative sample from a drum mixer.		
a. Sample the concrete after 1/2 m3 (1/2 yd3) has been discharged.	_____	_____
b. Pass receptacle through entire discharge stream or completely divert discharge stream into sampling container.	_____	_____
4. Describe how to obtain a representative sample from a paving mixer.		
a. Sample the concrete after all the concrete has been discharged.	_____	_____
b. Obtain the increments from at least 5 different locations in the pile.	_____	_____
c. Avoid contaminating the sample with sub-grade materials.	_____	_____
5. Describe how to obtain a representative sample from a pump:		
a. Sample the concrete after 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) has been discharged.	_____	_____
b. Make sure all the pump slurry is out of the lines.	_____	_____
c. Pass receptacle through entire discharge stream or completely divert discharge stream into sampling container.	_____	_____
d. Do not lower the pump arm from the placement position.	_____	_____
6. After obtaining the sample what must you do?		
a. Transport to place of testing.	_____	_____
7. What must be done with the sample once you have transported them to the place of testing?		
a. Combine and remix the sample.	_____	_____
b. Protect sample against rapid evaporation and contamination.	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
8. What are the two time parameters associated with sampling?		
a. Complete temperature test and start tests for slump and air within 5 minutes of sample being obtained?	_____	_____
b. Start molding cylinders within 15 minutes of sample being obtained?	_____	_____
9. What test methods may require wet sieving?		
a. Slump, air content, and strength specimens?	_____	_____
10. The sieve size used for wet sieving is based on?		
a. The test method to be performed.	_____	_____
11. How long must you continue wet sieving?		
a. Until a sample of sufficient size for the test being performed is obtained.	_____	_____
12. What is done with the oversized aggregate?		
a. Discard it.	_____	_____
13. What must be done to the sieved sample before testing?		
a. Remix.	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass__Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass__Fail_____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ______________________________ WAQTC #:______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SAMPLING FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE
WAQTC TM 2

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Receptacle dampened and excess water removed?	_____	_____
2. Obtain a representative sample from drum mixer:		
a. Concrete sampled after 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) discharged?	_____	_____
b. Receptacle passed through entire discharge stream or discharge stream completely diverted into sampling container?	_____	_____
3. Obtain a representative sample from a paving mixer:		
a. Concrete sampled after all the concrete has been discharged?	_____	_____
b. Material obtained from at least 5 different locations in the pile?	_____	_____
c. Avoid contaminating the sample with sub-grade materials.	_____	_____
4. Obtain a representative sample from a pump:		
a. Concrete sampled after 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) has been discharged?	_____	_____
b. All the pump slurry is out of the lines?	_____	_____
c. Receptacle passed through entire discharge stream or discharge stream completely diverted into sampling container?	_____	_____
d. Do not lower the pump arm from the placement position.	_____	_____
5. Sample transported to place of testing?	_____	_____
6. Sample combined, or remixed, or both?	_____	_____
7. Protect sample against rapid evaporation and contamination?	_____	_____
8. Minimum size of sample used for strength tests 0.03 m^3 (1ft^3)?	_____	_____
9. Completed temperature test within 5 minutes of obtaining sample?	_____	_____
10. Start tests for slump and air within 5 minutes of obtaining sample?	_____	_____
11. Start molding cylinders within 15 minutes of obtaining sample?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
12. Wet Sieving:		
a. Required sieve size determined for test method to be performed?	_____	_____
b. Concrete placed on sieve and doesn't overload the sieve?	_____	_____
c. Sieve shaken until no more material passes the sieve?	_____	_____
d. Sieving continued until required testing size obtained?	_____	_____
e. Oversized aggregate discarded?	_____	_____
f. Sample remixed?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass__Fail_____Second attempt: Pass__Fail_____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ______________________________WAQTC #:______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

TEMPERATURE OF FRESHLY MIXED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
WFOP AASHTO T 309

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the temperature of freshly mixed Portland Cement Concrete in accordance with AASHTO T 309-22.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Container: Made of non-absorptive material and large enough to cover the sensor with concrete at least 75 mm (3 in.) in all directions; concrete cover must also be a least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate.
- Thermometer: Capable of measuring the temperature of the concrete throughout the temperature range likely to be encountered, at least –18 to 50°C (0 to 120°F), and readable to ±0.5°C (±1°F) or smaller.

Note 1: Thermometer types suitable for use include ASTM E1 mercury thermometer or ASTM E2251 Low Hazard Precision Liquid-in-glass thermometer; ASTM E2877 digital metal stem thermometer; or thermocouple thermometer ASTM E230, Type T Special or IEC 60584 Type T, Class 1.

Standardization of Thermometer

Each thermometer shall be verified for accuracy annually and whenever there is a question of accuracy. Standardization shall be performed by comparing readings on the thermometer with another calibrated thermometer at two temperatures at least 15°C or 27°F apart.

Sample Locations and Times

The temperature of freshly mixed concrete may be measured in the transporting equipment, in forms, or in sample containers, provided the sensor of the thermometer has at least 75 mm (3 in.) of concrete cover in all direction around it.

Complete the temperature measurement of the freshly mixed concrete within 5 minutes of obtaining the sample.

Procedure

1. Dampen the sample container.
2. Obtain the sample in accordance with the WFOP WAQTC TM 2.
3. Place sensor of the thermometer in the freshly mixed concrete so that it has at least 75 mm (3 in.) of concrete cover in all directions around it.
4. Gently press the concrete in around the sensor of the thermometer at the surface of the concrete so that air cannot reach the sensor.
5. Leave the sensor of the thermometer in the freshly mixed concrete for a minimum of two minutes, or until the temperature reading stabilizes.
6. Complete the temperature measurement of the freshly mixed concrete within 5 minutes of obtaining the sample.
7. Read and record the temperature to the nearest 0.5°C (1°F).

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Measured temperature of the freshly mixed concrete to the nearest 0.5°C (1°F)

.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

TEMPERATURE OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE
WFOP AASHTO T 309

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Obtain sample of concrete large enough to provide a minimum of 75 mm (3 in.) of concrete cover around sensor in all directions?	_____	_____
2. Place thermometer in sample with a minimum of 75 mm (3 in.) cover around sensor?	_____	_____
3. Gently press concrete around thermometer?	_____	_____
4. Read temperature after a minimum of 2 minutes or when temperature reading stabilizes?	_____	_____
5. Complete temperature measurement within 5 minutes of obtaining sample?	_____	_____
6. Record temperature to nearest 0.5°C (1°F)?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass___Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____
____
____
____
____
____
____
____
____
____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

SLUMP OF HYDRAULIC CEMENT CONCRETE
WFOP AASHTO T 119

Scope

This procedure provides instructions for determining the slump of hydraulic cement concrete in accordance with AASHTO T 119-23. It is not applicable to non-plastic and non-cohesive concrete.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

Mold: conforming to AASHTO T 119

- Metal: a metal frustum of a cone provided with foot pieces and handles. The mold must be constructed without a seam. The interior of the mold shall be relatively smooth and free from projections such as protruding rivets. The mold shall be free from dents, deformations, and adhered mortar. A mold that clamps to a rigid nonabsorbent base plate is acceptable provided the clamping arrangement is such that it can be fully released without movement of the mold.
- Non-metal: see AASHTO T 119, Section 5.1.2.

Tamping rod: 16 mm (5/8 in.) diameter and 400 mm (16 in.) to 600 mm (24 in.) long, having a hemispherical tip the same diameter as the rod. (Hemispherical means “half a sphere”; the tip is rounded like half of a ball.)

Scoop: a receptacle of appropriate size so that each representative increment of the concrete sample can be placed in the container without spillage.

Tape measure or ruler with at least 5 mm or 1/8 in. graduations

Base: flat, rigid, non-absorbent moistened surface on which to set the slump mold

Procedure

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the WFOP WAQTC TM 2. If the concrete mixture contains aggregate retained on the 37.5mm (1½ in.) sieve, the aggregate must be removed in accordance with the Wet Sieving portion of the WFOP WAQTC TM 2.

   Begin testing within five minutes of obtaining the sample.

2. Dampen the inside of the mold and place it on a dampened, rigid, nonabsorbent surface that is level and firm.
3. Stand on both foot pieces to hold the mold firmly in place.
4. Use the scoop to fill the mold 1/3 full by volume, to a depth of approximately 67 mm (2 5/8 in.).
5. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, using the rounded end. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete.

For the bottom layer, incline the rod slightly and make approximately half the strokes near the perimeter, and then progress with vertical strokes, spiraling toward the center.

6. Use the scoop to fill the mold 2/3 full by volume, to a depth of approximately 155 mm (6 1/8 in.).
7. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrate approximately 25 mm (1 in.) into the bottom layer. Distribute the strokes evenly.
8. Use the scoop to fill the mold to overflowing.
9. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrate approximately 25 mm (1 in.) into the second layer. Distribute the strokes evenly. If the concrete falls below the top of the mold, stop, add more concrete, and continue rodding for a total of 25 strokes. Always keep an excess of concrete above the top of the mold. Distribute strokes evenly.
10. Strike off the top surface of concrete with a screeding and rolling motion of the tamping rod.
11. Clean overflow concrete away from the base of the mold.
12. Remove the mold from the concrete by raising it carefully in a vertical direction. Raise the mold 300 mm (12 in.) in 5 ±2 seconds by a steady upward lift with no lateral or torsional (twisting) motion being imparted to the concrete.

    Complete the entire operation from the start of the filling through removal of the mold without interruption within an elapsed time of 2 1/2 minutes.
13. Immediately measure the slump:
    a. Invert the slump mold and set it next to the specimen.
    b. Lay the tamping rod across the mold so that it is over the test specimen.
    c. Measure the distance between the bottom of the rod and the displaced original center of the top of the specimen to the nearest 5 mm (1/4 in.).
    d. If a decided falling away or shearing off of concrete from one side or portion of the mass occurs, disregard the test and perform a new test on another portion of the sample.

Note 1: If two consecutive tests on a sample of concrete show a falling away or shearing off of a portion of the concrete from the mass of the specimen, the concrete probably lacks the plasticity and cohesiveness necessary for the slump test to be applicable.

14. Discard the tested sample.

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Slump to the nearest 5 mm (1/4 in.).

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SLUMP OF HYDRAULIC CEMENT CONCRETE
WFOP AASHTO T 119

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
First layer		
1. Mold and floor or base plate dampened?	_____	_____
2. Mold held firmly against the base by standing on the two foot pieces? Mold not allowed to move in any way during filling?	_____	_____
3. Representative sample scooped into the mold?	_____	_____
4. Mold approximately one third (by volume), 67 mm (2 5/8 in.) deep?	_____	_____
5. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
Second layer		
6. Representative samples scooped into the mold?	_____	_____
7. Mold filled approximately two thirds (by volume), 155 mm (6 1/8 in.), deep?	_____	_____
8. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes, penetrate approximately 25 mm (1 in.) into the bottom layer?	_____	_____
Third layer		
9. Representative sample scooped into the mold?	_____	_____
10. Mold filled to just over the top of the mold?	_____	_____
11. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes, penetrate approximately 25 mm (1 in.) into the second layer?	_____	_____
12. Excess concrete kept above the mold at all times while rodding?	_____	_____
13. Concrete struck off level with top of mold using tamping rod?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
14. Concrete removed from around the outside bottom of the mold?	_____	_____
15. Mold lifted upward 300 mm (12 in.) in one smooth motion, without a lateral or twisting motion of the mold, in 5 ±2 seconds?	_____	_____
16. Test performed from start of filling through removal of the mold within 2 1/2 minutes?	_____	_____
17. Slump immediately measured to the nearest 5 mm (1/4 in.) from the top of the mold to the displaced original center of the top surface of the specimen?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

DENSITY (UNIT WEIGHT), YIELD, AND AIR CONTENT (GRAVIMETRIC) OF CONCRETE
WFOP AASHTO T 121

Scope

This method covers the determination of density, or unit weight, of freshly mixed concrete in accordance with AASHTO T 121-23. It also provides formulas for calculating the volume of concrete produced from a mixture of known quantities of component materials and provides a method for calculating cement content and cementitious material content – the mass of cement or cementitious material per unit volume of concrete. A procedure for calculating water/cement ratio is also covered.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Measure: May be the bowl portion of the air meter used for determining air content under the WFOP AASHTO T 152. Otherwise, it shall be a cylindrical metal container meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 121. The capacity and dimensions of the measure shall conform to those specified in Table 1.
- Balance or scale: Accurate to within 45 g (0.1 lb) or 0.3 percent of the test load, whichever is greater, at any point within the range of use.
- Tamping rod: 16 mm (5/8 in.) diameter and 400 mm (16 in.) to 600 mm (24 in.) long, having a hemispherical tip the same diameter as the rod. (Hemispherical means “half a sphere”; the tip is rounded like half of a ball.)
- Vibrator: frequency at least 9000 vibrations per minute (150 Hz), at least 19 to 38 mm (3/4 to 1 1/2 in.) in diameter but not greater than 38 mm (1 1/2 in.), and the length of the shaft shall be at least 75 mm (3 in.) longer than the depth of the section being vibrated.
- Scoop: a receptacle of appropriate size so that each representative increment of the concrete sample can be placed in the container without spillage.
- Strike-off plate: A flat rectangular metal plate at least 6 mm (1/4 in.) thick or a glass or acrylic plate at least 12 mm (1/2 in.) thick, with a length and width at least 50 mm (2 in.) greater than the diameter of the measure with which it is to be used. The edges of the plate shall be straight and smooth within tolerance of 1.5 mm (1/16 in.).
- Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 0.57 ±0.23 kg (1.25 ±0.5 lb) for use with measures of 14 L (1/2 ft^3) or less or having a mass of 1.02 ±0.23 kg (2.25 ±0.5 lb) for use with measures larger than 14 L (0.5 ft^3).

Table 1
Dimensions of Measures*

Capacity m³ (ft³)	Inside Diameter mm (in.)	Inside Height mm (in.)	Minimum Thicknesses mm (in.)		Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate*** mm (in.)
			Bottom	Wall	
0.0071	203 ±2.54	213 ±2.54	5.1	3.0	25
(1/4)**	(8.0 ±0.1)	(8.4 ±0.1)	(0.20)	(0.12)	(1)
0.0142	254 ±2.54	279 ±2.54	5.1	3.0	50
(1/2)	(10.0 ±0.1)	(11.0 ±0.1)	(0.20)	(0.12)	(2)

* ***Note 1:*** The indicated size of measure shall be for aggregates of nominal maximum size equal to or smaller than that listed.

** Measure may be the base of the air meter used in the WFOP AASHTO T 152.

*** Nominal maximum size: One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

Consolidation Selection

There are two methods of consolidating the concrete – rodding and vibration. If the slump is greater than 75 mm (3 in.), consolidation is by rodding. When the slump is 25 to 75 mm (1 to 3 in.), internal vibration or rodding can be used to consolidate the sample, but the method used must be that required by the agency to obtain consistent, comparable results. For concrete with slump less than 25 mm (1 in.), consolidate the sample by internal vibration. Do not consolidate self-consolidating concrete (SCC).

When using measures greater than 0.0142 m^3 (1/2 ft^3), see AASHTO T 121.

Procedure

Sampling

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the WFOP WAQTC TM 2. Testing may be performed in conjunction with the WFOP AASHTO T 152. When doing so, this WFOP should be performed before the WFOP AASHTO T 152.

Note 2: *If the two tests are being performed using the same sample, this test shall begin within five minutes of obtaining the sample.*

Rodding

1. Dampen the inside of the measure and empty excess water.
2. Determine and record the mass of the measure.
3. Use the scoop to fill the measure approximately 1/3 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.

4. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, using the rounded end. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete. Rod throughout its depth without hitting the bottom too hard.
5. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet to close voids and release trapped air.
6. Add the second layer, filling the measure about 2/3 full. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
7. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 25 mm (1 in.) into the bottom layer.
8. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
9. Add the final layer, slightly overfilling the measure. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
10. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 25 mm (1 in.) into the second layer.
11. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
12. Continue with 'Strike-off and Determining Mass.'

Internal Vibration

1. Dampen the inside of the measure and empty excess water.
2. Determine and record the mass of the measure.
3. Use the scoop to fill the measure approximately 1/2 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
4. Insert the vibrator at three different points in each layer. Do not let the vibrator touch the bottom or side of the measure. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation and loss of appreciable quantities of intentionally entrained air.
5. Slightly overfill the measure. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
6. Insert the vibrator at three different points, penetrating the first layer approximately 25 mm (1 in.). Do not let the vibrator touch the side of the measure.
7. Continue with 'Strike-off and Determining Mass.'

Self-Consolidating Concrete

1. Dampen the inside of the measure and empty excess water.
2. Determine and record the mass of the measure.
3. Use the scoop to slightly overfill the measure. Do not exceed 125 mm (5 in.) drop height. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.

5. Continue with 'Strike-off and Determining Mass.'

Strike-off and Determining Mass

1. After consolidation, the measure should be slightly over full, about 3 mm (1/8 in.) above the rim. If there is a great excess of concrete, remove a portion with the scoop. If the measure is under full, add a small quantity. This adjustment may be done only after consolidating the final layer and before striking off the surface of the concrete.
2. Press the strike-off plate flat against the top surface, covering approximately 2/3 of the measure.
3. Withdraw the strike-off plate with a sawing motion to finish the 2/3 originally covered.
4. Cover the original 2/3 again with the plate; finishing the remaining 1/3 with a sawing motion (do not lift the plate; continue the sawing motion until the plate has cleared the surface of the measure).
5. Finish the surface with the inclined edge of the strike-off plate. The surface should be smooth and free of voids.
6. Clean off all excess concrete from the exterior of the measure including the rim.
7. Determine and record the mass of the measure and the concrete.
8. If the air content of the concrete is to be determined, ensure the rim (flange) is clean and proceed to 'Strike-off and Air Content' Step 3 of the WFOP AASHTO T 152.

Calculations

Mass of concrete in the measure

$$concrete\ mass = M_c - M_m$$

Where:

Concrete mass = mass of concrete in measure
M_c = mass of measure and concrete
M_m = mass of measure

Density

$$\rho = \frac{concrete\ mass}{V_m}$$

Where:

ρ = density of the concrete mix
V_m = volume of measure (Annex)

Yield m^3

$$Y_{m^3} = \frac{W}{\rho}$$

Where:

Y_m^3 = yield (m^3 of the batch of concrete)
W = total mass of the batch of concrete

Yield yd^3

$$Y_{ft^3} = \frac{W}{\rho} \qquad Y_{yd^3} = \frac{Y_{ft^3}}{27ft^3/yd^3}$$

Where:

Y_{ft^3} = yield (ft^3 of the batch of concrete)

Y_{yd^3} = yield (yd^3 of the batch of concrete)

W = total mass of the batch of concrete

ρ = density of the concrete mix

Note 5: The total mass, W, includes the masses of the cement, water, and aggregates in the concrete.

Cement Content

$$N = \frac{N_t}{Y}$$

Where:

N = actual cementitous material content per Y_{m^3} or Y_{yd^3}

N_t = mass of cementitious material in the batch

Y = Y_{m^3} or Y_{yd^3}

Note 6: Specifications may require Portland Cement content and supplementary cementitious materials content.

Water Content

The mass of water in a batch of concrete is the sum of:

- water added at batch plant
- water added in transit
- water added at jobsite
- free water on coarse aggregate*
- free water on fine aggregate*
- liquid admixtures (if required by the agency)

*M**ass of free water on aggregate**

This information is obtained from concrete batch tickets collected from the driver. Use the Table 2 to convert liquid measures.

Table 2
Liquid Conversion Factors

To Convert From	To	Multiply By
Liters, L	Kilograms, kg	1.0
Gallons, gal	Kilograms, kg	3.785
Gallons, gal	Pounds, lb	8.34
Milliliters, mL	Kilograms, kg	0.001
Ounces, oz	Milliliters, mL	28.4
Ounces, oz	Kilograms, kg	0.0284
Ounces, oz	Pounds, lb	0.0625
Pounds, lb	Kilograms, kg	0.4536

Mass of free water on aggregate

$$Free\ Water\ Mass = CA\ or\ FC\ Aggregate - \frac{CA\ or\ FC\ Aggregate}{1 + (Free\ Water\ Percentage/100)}$$

Where:

Free Water Mass = on coarse or fine aggregate

FC or CA Aggregate = mass of coarse or fine aggregate

Free Water Percentage = percent of moisture of coarse or fine aggregate

Water/Cement Ratio

$$\frac{Water\ Content}{C}$$

Where:

Water Content = total mass of water in the batch

C = total mass of cementitious materials

Example

Mass of concrete in measure (M_m)	16.290 kg (36.06 lb)
Volume of measure (V_m)	0.007079 m^3 (0.2494 ft^3)

<u>From batch ticket:</u>

Yards batched	4 yd^3
Cement	950 kg (2094 lb)
Fly ash	180 kg (397 lb)
Coarse aggregate	3313 kg (7305 lb)
Fine aggregate	2339 kg (5156 lb)
Water added at plant	295 L (78 gal)

<u>Other</u>

Water added in transit	0
Water added at jobsite	38 L (10 gal)
Total mass of the batch of concrete (W)	7115 kg (15,686 lb)
Moisture content of coarse aggregate	1.7%
Moisture content of coarse aggregate	5.9%

Density

$$\rho = \frac{concrete\ mass}{V_m}$$

$$\rho = \frac{16.920\ kg}{0.007079\ m^3} = 2390\ \ kg/m^3 \quad \rho = \frac{36.06\ lb}{0.2494\ ft^3} = 144.6\ \ lb/ft^3$$

Given:

concrete mass = 16.920 kg (36.06 lb)

V_m = 0.007079 m^3 (0.2494 ft^3) (Annex)

Yield m^3

$$Y_{m^3} = \frac{W}{\rho}$$

$$Y_{m^3} = \frac{7115\ kg}{2390\ kg/m^3} = 2.98\ m^3$$

Given:

Total mass of the batch of concrete (W), kg = 7115 kg

Yield yd^3

$$Y_{ft^3} = \frac{W}{\rho} \qquad\qquad Y_{yd^3} = \frac{Y_{ft^3}}{27 ft^3/yd^3}$$

$$Y_{ft^3} = \frac{15{,}686\ lb}{144.6\ lb/ft^3} = 108.48\ ft^3 \qquad Y_{yd^3} = \frac{108.48\ ft^3}{27\ ft^3/yd^3} = 4.02\ yd^3$$

Given:

Total mass of the batch of concrete (W), lb = 15,686 lb

Cement Content

$$N = \frac{N_t}{Y}$$

$$N = \frac{950\ kg + 180\ kg}{2.98\ m^3} = 379\ kg/m^3 \quad N = \frac{2094\ lb + 397\ lb}{4.02\ yd^3} = 620\ \ lb/yd^3$$

Given:

N_t (cement) = 950 kg (2094 lb)

N_t (flyash) = 180 kg (397 lb)

Y= Y_{m^3} or Y_{yd^3}

Note 6: Specifications may require Portland Cement content and supplementary cementitious materials content.

Free water

$$Free\ Water\ Mass = CA\ or\ FC\ Aggregate - \frac{CA\ or\ FC\ Aggregate}{1 + (Free\ Water\ Percentage/100)}$$

$$CA\ Free\ Water = 3313\ kg - \frac{3313\ kg}{1 + (1.7/100)} = 55\ kg$$

$$CA\ Free\ Water = 7305\ lb - \frac{7305\ lb}{1 + (1.7/100)} = 122\ lb$$

$$FA\ Free\ Water = 2339\ kg - \frac{2339\ kg}{1 + (5.9/100)} = 130\ kg$$

$$FA\ Free\ Water = 5156\ lb - \frac{5156\ lb}{1 + (5.9/100)} = 287\ lb$$

Given:

CA aggregate = 3313 kg (7305 lb)
FC aggregate = 2339 kg (5156 lb)
CA moisture content = 1.7%
FC moisture content = 5.9%

Water Content

Total of all water in the mix.

$$Water\ Content = [(78\ gal + 10\ gal) * 3.785\ kg/gal] + 55\ kg + 130\ kg = 518\ kg$$

$$Water\ Content\ = [(78\ gal + 10\ gal) * 8.34\ lb/gal] + 122\ lb + 287\ lb = 1143\ lb$$

Given:

Water added at plant = 295 L (78 gal)
Water added at the jobsite = 38 L (10 gal)

Water/ Cement Ratio

$$W/C = \frac{518\ kg}{950\ kg + 180\ kg} = 0.458 \quad W/C\ = \frac{1143\ lb}{2094\ lb + 397\ lb} = 0.459$$

Report 0.46

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Density (unit weight) to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Yield to the nearest 0.01 m^3 (0.01 yd^3)
- Cement content to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (1 lb/yd^3)
- Cementitious material content to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (1 lb/yd^3)
- Water/Cement ratio to the nearest 0.01

ANNEX – Standardization of Measure

(Mandatory Information)

Standardization is a critical step to ensure accurate test results when using this apparatus. Failure to perform the standardization procedures as described herein will produce inaccurate or unreliable test results.

Apparatus

Listed in the WFOP AASHTO T 121

  - Measure
  - Balance or scale
  - Strike-off plate

- Thermometer: Standardized liquid-in-glass, or electronic digital total immersion type, accurate to 0.5°C (1°F)

Procedure

1. Determine the mass of the dry measure and strike-off plate.
2. Fill the measure with water at a temperature between 16°C and 29°C (60°F and 85°F) and cover with the strike-off plate in such a way as to eliminate bubbles and excess water.
3. Wipe the outside of the measure and cover plate dry, being careful not to lose any water from the measure.
4. Determine the mass of the measure, strike-off plate, and water in the measure.
5. Determine the mass of the water in the measure by subtracting the mass in Step 1 from the mass in Step 4.
6. Measure the temperature of the water and determine its density from Table A1, interpolating as necessary.
7. Calculate the volume of the measure, V_m, by dividing the mass of the water in the measure by the density of the water at the measured temperature.

Calculations

$$V_m = \frac{M}{\rho_w}$$

Where:

V_m = volume of the mold

M = mass of water in the mold

ρ_w = density of water at the measured temperature

Example

Mass of water in Measure = 7.062 kg (15.53 lb)

Density of water at 23°C (73.4°F) (ρ_w) = 997.54 kg/m^3 (62.274 lb/ft^3)

$$V_m = \frac{7.062\ kg}{997.54\ kg/m^3} = 0.007079\ m^3 \qquad V_m = \frac{15.53\ lb}{62.274\ lb/ft^3} = 0.2494\ ft^3$$

Table A1
Unit Mass of Water
15°C to 30°C

°C	**(°F)**	**kg/m³**	**(lb/ft³)**	**°C**	**(°F)**	**kg/m³**	**(lb/ft³)**
15	(59.0)	999.10	(62.372)	23	(73.4)	997.54	(62.274)
15.6	(60.0)	999.01	(62.366)	23.9	(75.0)	997.32	(62.261)
16	(60.8)	998.94	(62.361)	24	(75.2)	997.29	(62.259)
17	(62.6)	998.77	(62.350)	25	(77.0)	997.03	(62.243)
18	(64.4)	998.60	(62.340)	26	(78.8)	996.77	(62.227)
18.3	(65.0)	998.54	(62.336)	26.7	(80.0)	996.59	(62.216)
19	(66.2)	998.40	(62.328)	27	(80.6)	996.50	(62.209)
20	(68.0)	998.20	(62.315)	28	(82.4)	996.23	(62.192)
21	(69.8)	997.99	(62.302)	29	(84.2)	995.95	(62.175)
21.1	(70.0)	997.97	(62.301)	29.4	(85.0)	995.83	(62.166)
22	(71.6)	997.77	(62.288)	30	(86.0)	995.65	(62.156)

Report

- Measure ID
- Date Standardized
- Temperature of the water
- Volume, V_m, of the measure

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

DENSITY (UNIT WEIGHT), YIELD, AND AIR CONTENT (GRAVIMETRIC) OF CONCRETE
WFOP AASHTO T 121

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Mass of dampened measure determined?	_____	_____
First Layer		
2. Measure filled approximately one third full, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
3. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times, without forcibly striking the bottom of the measure, with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
4. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding?	_____	_____
Second layer		
5. Measure filled approximately two thirds full, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
6. Layer rodded throughout its depth, just penetrating the previous layer (approximately 25 mm (1 in.) 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
7. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding?	_____	_____
Third layer		
8. Measure slightly overfilled, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
9. Layer rodded throughout its depth, just penetrating the previous layer (approximately 25 mm (1 in.) 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
10. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding each layer?		
11. Any excess concrete removed using a trowel or a scoop, or small quantity of concrete added to correct a deficiency, after consolidation of final layer?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
12. Strike-off plate placed flat on the measure covering approximately 2/3 of the surface, then sawing action used to withdraw the strike-off plate across the previously covered surface?	_____	_____
13. Strike-off plate placed flat on the measure covering approximately 2/3 of the surface, then sawing action used to advance the plate across the entire measure surface?	_____	_____
14. Strike off completed using the inclined edge of the plate creating a smooth surface?	_____	_____
15. All excess concrete cleaned off and mass of full measure determined?	_____	_____
16. Concrete mass calculated?	_____	_____
17. Density calculated correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature _________________________________WAQTC #:________________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE PRESSURE METHOD WFOP AASHTO T 152

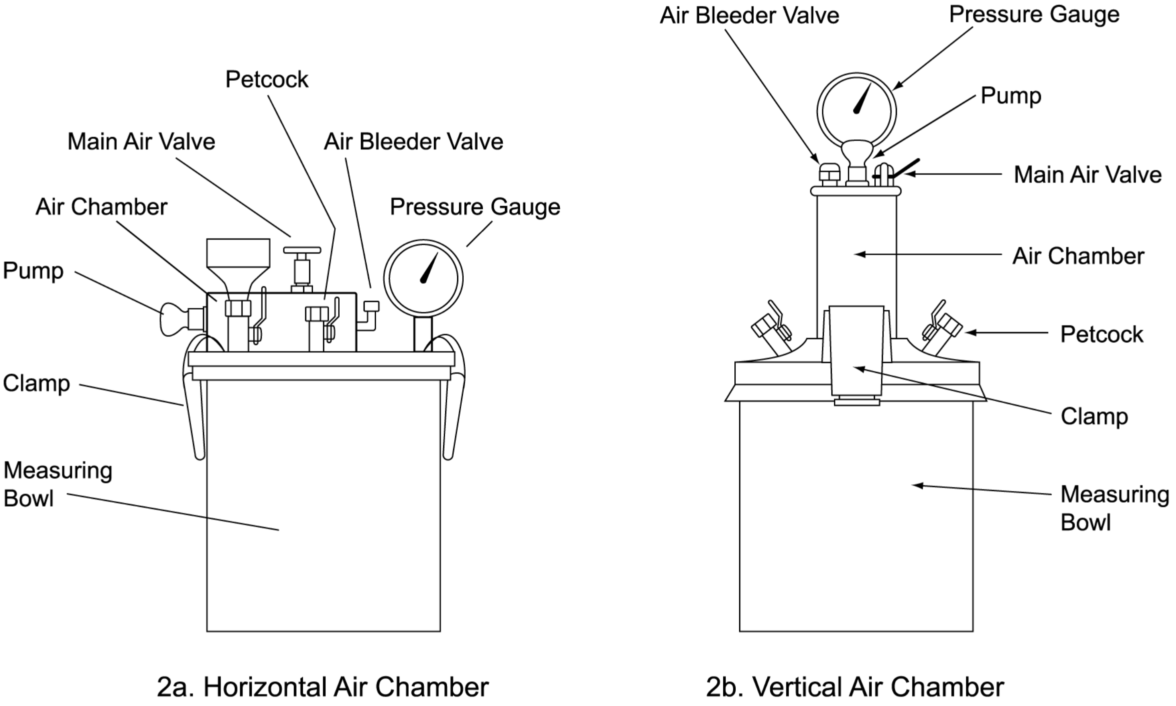
Scope

This procedure covers determination of the air content in freshly mixed Portland Cement Concrete containing dense aggregates in accordance with AASHTO T 152-23, Type B meter. It is not for use with lightweight or highly porous aggregates. This procedure includes standardization of the Type B air meter gauge, Annex.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

Air meter: Type B, as described in AASHTO T 152



2a. Horizontal Air Chamber 2b. Vertical Air Chamber

Type B Meter

- Balance or scale: Accurate to 0.3 percent of the test load at any point within the range of use (for Method 1 standardization only)
- Tamping rod: 16 mm (5/8 in.) diameter and 400 mm (16 in.) to 600 mm (24 in.) long, having a hemispherical tip the same diameter as the rod. (Hemispherical means "half a sphere"; the tip is rounded like half of a ball.)

- Vibrator: frequency at least 9000 vibrations per minute (150 Hz), at least 19 to 38 mm (3/4 to 1 1/2 in.) in diameter but not greater than 38 mm (1 1/2 in.), and the length of the shaft shall be at least 75 mm (3 in.) than the depth of the section being vibrated.
- Scoop: a receptacle of appropriate size so that each representative increment of the concrete sample can be placed in the container without spillage.
- Container for water: rubber syringe or plastic wash bottle
- Strike-off bar: Approximately 300 mm x 22 mm x 3 mm (12 in. x 3/4 in. x 1/8 in.)
- Strike-off plate: A flat rectangular metal plate at least 6 mm (1/4 in.) thick or a glass or acrylic plate at least 12 mm (1/2 in.) thick, with a length and width at least 50 mm (2 in.) greater than the diameter of the measure with which it is to be used. The edges of the plate shall be straight and smooth within tolerance of 1.5 mm (1/16 in.).

  Note 1: Use either the strike-off bar or strike-off plate; both are not required.

- Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 0.57 ±0.23 kg (1.25 ±0.5 lb)

Consolidation Selection

There are two methods of consolidating the concrete – rodding and vibration. If the slump is greater than 75 mm (3 in.), consolidation is by rodding. When the slump is 25 to 75 mm (1 to 3 in.), internal vibration or rodding can be used to consolidate the sample, but the method used must be that required by the agency to obtain consistent, comparable results. For concrete with slumps less than 25 mm (1 in.), consolidate the sample by internal vibration. Do not consolidate self-consolidating concrete (SCC).

Procedure

Sampling

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the WFOP WAQTC TM 2. If the concrete mixture contains aggregate retained on the 37.5mm (1½ in.) sieve, the aggregate must be removed in accordance with the Wet Sieving portion of the WFOP WAQTC TM 2.

   Testing shall begin within five minutes of obtaining the sample.

Rodding

1. Dampen the inside of the air meter measure and place on a firm level surface.
2. Use the scoop to fill the measure approximately 1/3 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
3. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, using the rounded end. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete. Rod throughout its depth without hitting the bottom too hard.
4. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet to close voids and release trapped air.
5. Add the second layer, filling the measure about 2/3 full. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.

6. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 25 mm (1 in.) into the bottom layer.
7. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
8. Add the final layer, slightly overfilling the measure. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
9. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 25 mm (1 in.) into the second layer.
10. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
11. Continue with 'Strike-off and Air Content.'

Internal Vibration

1. Dampen the inside of the air meter measure and place on a firm level surface.
2. Use the scoop to fill the measure approximately 1/2 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
3. Insert the vibrator at three different points. Do not let the vibrator touch the bottom or side of the measure. Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation and loss of appreciable quantities of intentionally entrained air.
4. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
5. Use the scoop to fill the measure a bit over full. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
6. Insert the vibrator at three different points, penetrating the first layer approximately 25 mm (1 in.). Do not let the vibrator touch the side of the measure. Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation and loss of appreciable quantities of intentionally entrained air.
7. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
8. Continue with 'Strike-off and Air Content.'

Self-Consolidating Concrete

1. Dampen the inside of the air meter measure and place on a firm level surface.
2. Use the scoop to slightly overfill the measure. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
3. Continue with ‘Strike-off and Air Content.’

Strike-Off and Air Content

1. After consolidation, the measure should be slightly over full, about 3 mm (1/8 in.) above the rim. If there is a great excess of concrete, remove a portion with the trowel or scoop. If the measure is under full, add a small quantity. This adjustment may be done only after consolidating the final layer and before striking off the surface of the concrete.
2. Strike off the surface of the concrete and finish it smoothly with a sawing action of the strike-off bar or inclined plate, using great care to leave the measure just full. The surface should be smooth and free of voids.
3. Clean the top flange of the measure to ensure a proper seal.
4. Moisten the inside of the cover and check to see that both petcocks are open, and the main air valve is closed.
5. Clamp the cover on the measure.
6. Inject water through a petcock on the cover until water emerges from the petcock on the opposite side. Jar the meter gently until all air is expelled from this same petcock.
7. Verify that water is present in both petcocks.
8. Close the air bleeder valve and pump air into the air chamber until the needle goes past the initial pressure determined for the gauge. Allow a few seconds for the compressed air to cool.
9. Tap the gauge gently with one hand while slowly opening the air bleeder valve until the needle rests on the initial pressure. Close the air bleeder valve.
10. Close both petcocks.
11. Open the main air valve.
12. Tap the side of the measure smartly with the mallet.
13. With the main air valve open, lightly tap the gauge to settle the needle, and then read the air content to the nearest 0.1 percent.
14. Release or close the main air valve.
15. Open both petcocks to release pressure, remove the concrete, and thoroughly clean the cover and measure with clean water.
16. Open the main air valve to relieve the pressure in the air chamber.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Percent of air to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- Some agencies require an aggregate correction factor to determine total percent of entrained air.

  Total % entrained air = Gauge reading – aggregate correction factor from mix design

  (See AASHTO T 152 for more information.)

ANNEX
Standardization of Air Meter Gauge

(Mandatory Information)

Standardization is a critical step to ensure accurate test results when using this apparatus. Failure to perform the standardization procedures as described below will produce inaccurate or unreliable test results.

Standardization shall be performed at a minimum of once every three months. Record the date of the standardization, the standardization results, and the name of the technician performing the standardization in the logbook kept with each air meter.

There are two methods for standardizing the air meter, mass or volume, both are covered below.

1. Screw the short piece of straight tubing into the threaded petcock hole on the underside of the cover.
2. Determine and record the mass of the dry, empty air meter measure and cover assembly (mass method only).
3. Fill the measure nearly full with water.
4. Clamp the cover on the measure with the tube extending down into the water. Mark the petcock with the tube attached for future reference.
5. Add water through the petcock having the pipe extension below until all air is forced out the other petcock.
6. Wipe off the air meter measure and cover assembly; determine and record the mass of the filled unit (mass method only).
7. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.
8. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the measure. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 0 percent. If two or more tests show a consistent variation from 0 percent in the result, change the initial pressure line to compensate for the variation, and use the newly established initial pressure line for subsequent tests.
9. Determine which petcock has the straight tube attached to it. Attach the curved tube to external portion of the same petcock.
10. Pump air into the air chamber. Open the petcock with the curved tube attached to it. Open the main air valve for short periods of time until 5 percent of water by mass or volume has been removed from the air meter. Remember to open both petcocks to release the pressure in the measure and drain the water in the curved tube back into the measure. To determine the mass of the water to be removed, subtract the mass found in Step 2 from the mass found in Step 6. Multiply this value by 0.05. This is the mass of the water that must be removed. To remove 5 percent by volume, remove water until the external standardization vessel is level full.

Note A1: Many air meters are supplied with a standardization vessel(s) of known volume that are used for this purpose. Standardization vessel must be protected from crushing or denting. If an external standardization vessel is used, confirm what percentage volume it represents for the air meter being used. Vessels commonly represent 5 percent volume, but they are for specific size meters. This should be confirmed by mass.

11. Remove the curved tube. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.
12. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the measure. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle is stabilized. The gauge should now read 5.0 ±0.1 percent. If the gauge is outside that range, the meter needs adjustment. The adjustment could involve adjusting the starting point so that the gauge reads 5.0 ±0.1 percent when this standardization is run or could involve moving the gauge needle to read 5.0 percent. Any adjustment should comply with the manufacturer’s recommendations.
13. When the gauge hand reads correctly at 5.0 percent, additional water may be withdrawn in the same manner to check the results at other values such as 10 percent or 15 percent.
14. If an internal standardization vessel is used, follow Steps 1 through 8 to set initial reading.
15. Release pressure from the measure and remove cover. Place the internal standardization vessel into the measure. This will displace 5 percent of the water in the measure. (See AASHTO T 152 for more information on internal standardization vessels.)
16. Place the cover back on the measure and add water through the petcock until all the air has been expelled.
17. Pump up the air pressure chamber to the initial pressure. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.
18. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the measure. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 5 percent.
19. Remove the extension tubing from threaded petcock hole in the underside of the cover before starting the test procedure.

Report

- Air meter ID
- Date standardized
- Initial pressure (IP)

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE PRESSURE METHOD WFOP AASHTO T 152

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Representative sample selected?	_____	_____
First Layer		
2. Dampened measure filled approximately one third full, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
3. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times, without forcibly striking the bottom of the measure, with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
4. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding?	_____	_____
Second layer		
5. Measure filled approximately two thirds full, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
6. Layer rodded throughout its depth, just penetrating the previous layer (approximately 25 mm (1 in.)) 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
7. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding?	_____	_____
Third layer		
8. Measure slightly overfilled, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
9. Layer rodded throughout its depth, just penetrating the previous layer (approximately 25 mm (1 in.)) 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
10. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding each layer?	_____	_____
11. Concrete struck off level with top of the measure using the bar or inclined strike-off plate?	_____	_____
12. Top flange of measure cleaned?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
Using a Type B Meter:		
13. Both petcocks open?	_____	_____
14. Air valve closed between air chamber and the measure?	_____	_____
15. Inside of cover cleaned and moistened before clamping to base?	_____	_____
16. Water injected through petcock until it flows out the other petcock?	_____	_____
17. Meter jarred gently until all air is expelled?	_____	_____
18. Water is present in both petcocks?	_____	_____
19. Air pumped up to just past initial pressure line?	_____	_____
20. A few seconds allowed for the compressed air to stabilize?	_____	_____
21. Gauge adjusted to the initial pressure?	_____	_____
22. Both petcocks closed?	_____	_____
23. Air valve opened between chamber and measure?	_____	_____
24. The outside of measure tapped smartly with the mallet?	_____	_____
25. With the main air valve open, gauge lightly tapped and air percentage read to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
26. Air valve released or closed and then petcocks opened to release pressure before removing the cover?	_____	_____
27. Aggregate correction factor applied if required?	_____	_____
28. Air content recorded to 0.1 percent?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_______ Second attempt:Pass_______Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_____________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

METHOD OF MAKING AND CURING CONCRETE TEST SPECIMENS IN THE FIELD
WFOP AASHTO R 100

Scope

This practice covers the method for making, initially curing, and transporting concrete test specimens in the field in accordance with AASHTO R 100-23.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Concrete cylinder molds: Conforming to AASHTO M 205 with a length equal to twice the diameter. Standard specimens shall be 150 mm (6 in.) by 300 mm (12 in.) cylinders. Mold diameter must be at least three times the maximum aggregate size unless wet sieving is conducted according to the WFOP WAQTC TM 2. Agency specifications may allow cylinder molds of 100 mm (4 in.) by 200 mm (8 in.) when the nominal maximum aggregate size does not exceed 25 mm (1 in.).
- Beam molds: Rectangular in shape with ends and sides at right angles to each other. Must be sufficiently rigid to resist warpage. Surfaces must be smooth. Molds shall produce length no more than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) shorter than that required (greater length is allowed). Maximum variation from nominal cross section shall not exceed 3.2 mm (1/8 in.). Ratio of width to depth may not exceed 1:5; the smaller dimension must be at least 3 times the maximum aggregate size. Standard beam molds shall result in specimens having width and depth of not less than 150 mm (6 in.). Agency specifications may allow beam molds of 100 mm (4 in.) by 100 mm (4 in.) when the nominal maximum aggregate size does not exceed 25 mm (1 in.). Specimens shall be cast and hardened with the long axes horizontal.
- Standard tamping rod: 16 mm (5/8 in.) in diameter and 400 mm (16 in.) to 600 mm (24 in.) long, having a hemispherical tip of the same diameter as the rod for preparing 150 mm (6 in.) x 300 mm (12 in.) cylinders.
- Small tamping rod: 10 mm (3/8 in.) diameter and 305 mm (12 in.) to 600 mm (24 in.) long, having a hemispherical tip of the same diameter as the rod for preparing 100 mm (4 in.) x 200 mm (8 in.) cylinders.
- Vibrator: At least 9000 vibrations per minute, with a diameter no more than ¼ the diameter or width of the mold and at least 75 mm (3 in.) longer than the section being vibrated.
- Scoop: a receptacle of appropriate size so that each representative increment of the concrete sample can be placed in the container without spillage.
- Trowel or float
- Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 0.57 ±0.23 kg (1.25 ±0.5 lb.).

- Rigid base plates and cover plates: may be metal, glass, or plywood.
- Initial curing facilities: Temperature-controlled curing box or enclosure capable of maintaining the required range of 16 to 27°C (60 to 80°F) during the entire initial curing period (for concrete with compressive strength of 40 Mpa (6000 psi) or more, the temperature shall be 20 to 26°C (68 to 78°F). As an alternative, sand or earth for initial cylinder protection may be used provided that the required temperature range is maintained, and the specimens are not damaged.
- Thermometer: Capable of registering both maximum and minimum temperatures during the initial cure meeting the requirements for WFOP AASHTO T 309.

Consolidation Selection

There are two methods of consolidating the concrete – rodding and internal vibration. If the slump is greater than 25 mm (1 in.), consolidation may be by rodding or vibration. When the slump is 25 mm (1 in.) or less, consolidate the sample by internal vibration. Agency specifications may dictate when rodding or vibration will be used.

Procedure

Molding Specimens – General

1. Obtain the sample according to the WFOP WAQTC TM 2.
2. Wet Sieving per the WFOP WAQTC TM 2 is required for 150 mm (6 in.) diameter specimens containing aggregate with a nominal maximum size greater than 50 mm (2 in.); screen the sample over the 50 mm (2 in.) sieve.
3. Remix the sample after transporting to testing location.
4. Begin making specimens within 15 minutes of obtaining the sample.
5. Set molds upright on a level, rigid base in a location free from vibration and relatively close to where they will be stored.
6. Fill molds in the required number of layers, overfilling the mold on the final layer.

Casting Cylinders

Rodding

1. For the standard 150 mm (6 in.) by 300 mm (12 in.) specimen, fill each mold in three approximately equal layers, moving the scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete. For the 100 mm (4 in.) by 200 mm (8 in.) specimen, fill the mold in two layers. When filling the final layer, slightly overfill the mold.
2. Consolidate each layer with 25 strokes of the appropriate tamping rod, using the rounded end. Distribute strokes evenly over the cross section of the concrete. Rod the first layer throughout its depth without forcibly hitting the bottom. For subsequent layers, rod the layer throughout its depth penetrating approximately 25 mm (1 in.) into the underlying layer.

3. After rodding each layer, tap the sides of each mold 10 to 15 times with the mallet (reusable steel molds) or lightly with the open hand (single-use light-gauge molds).
4. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
5. Immediately begin initial curing.

Internal Vibration

1. Fill the mold in two layers.
2. Insert the vibrator at the required number of different points for each layer (two points for 150 mm (6 in.) diameter cylinders; one point for 100 mm (4 in.) diameter cylinders). When vibrating the bottom layer, do not let the vibrator touch the bottom or sides of the mold. When vibrating the top layer, penetrate into the underlying layer approximately 25 mm (1 in.)
3. Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no large air pockets are left in the material.

Note 1: Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation and loss of appreciable quantities of intentionally entrained air.

4. After vibrating each layer, tap the sides of each mold 10 to 15 times with the mallet (reusable steel molds) or lightly with the open hand (single-use light-gauge molds).
5. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
6. Immediately begin initial curing.

Self-Consolidating Concrete

1. Use the scoop to slightly overfill the mold. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the mold.
2. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
3. Immediately begin initial curing.

Casting Flexural Beams

Rodding

1. Fill the mold in two approximately equal layers with the second layer slightly overfilling the mold.
2. Consolidate each layer with the tamping rod once for every 1300 mm^2 (2 in^2) using the rounded end. Rod each layer throughout its depth, taking care to not forcibly strike the bottom of the mold when compacting the first layer. Rod the second layer throughout its depth, penetrating approximately 25 mm (1 in.) into the lower layer.
3. After rodding each layer, strike the mold 10 to 15 times with the mallet and spade along the sides and end using a trowel.
4. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
5. Immediately begin initial curing.

Internal Vibration

1. Fill the mold to overflowing in one layer.
2. Consolidate the concrete by inserting the vibrator vertically along the centerline at intervals not exceeding 150 mm (6 in.). Take care to not over-vibrate and withdraw the vibrator slowly to avoid large voids. Do not contact the bottom or sides of the mold with the vibrator.
3. After vibrating, strike the mold 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
4. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
5. Immediately begin initial curing.

Initial Curing

- When moving cylinder specimens made with single use molds support the bottom of the mold with trowel, hand, or other device.
- For initial curing of cylinders, there are two methods, use of which depends on the agency. In both methods, the curing place must be firm, within ¼ in. of a level surface, and free from vibrations or other disturbances.
- Maintain initial curing temperature:
- 16 to 27°C (60 to 80°F) for concrete with design strength up to 40 Mpa (6000 psi).
- 20 to 26°C (68 to 78°F) for concrete with design strength of 40 Mpa (6000 psi) or more.
- Prevent loss of moisture.

Method 1 – Initial cure in a temperature-controlled chest-type curing box

1. Finish the cylinder using the tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel. The finished surface shall be flat with no projections or depressions greater than 3.2 mm (1/8 in.).
2. Place the mold in the curing box. When lifting light-gauge molds be careful to avoid distortion (support the bottom, avoid squeezing the sides).
3. Place the lid on the mold to prevent moisture loss.
4. Mark the necessary identification data on the cylinder mold and lid.

Method 2 – Initial cure by burying in earth or by using a curing box over the cylinder

Note 2: This procedure may not be the preferred method of initial curing due to problems in maintaining the required range of temperature.

1. Move the cylinder with excess concrete to the initial curing location.
2. Mark the necessary identification data on the cylinder mold and lid.
3. Place the cylinder on level sand or earth, or on a board, and pile sand or earth around the cylinder to within 50 mm (2 in.) of the top.

4. Finish the cylinder using the tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel. Use a sawing motion across the top of the mold. The finished surface shall be flat with no projections or depressions greater than 3.2 mm (1/8 in.).
5. If required by the agency, place a cover plate on top of the cylinder and leave it in place for the duration of the curing period, or place the lid on the mold to prevent moisture loss.

Transporting Specimens

- Initially cure the specimens for 24 to 48 hours. Transport specimens to the laboratory for final cure. Specimen identity will be noted along with the date and time the specimen was made and the maximum and minimum temperatures registered during the initial cure.
- Protect specimens from jarring, extreme changes in temperature, freezing, or moisture loss during transport.
- Secure cylinders so that the axis is vertical.
- Do not exceed 4 hours transportation time.

Final Curing

- Upon receiving cylinders at the laboratory, remove the cylinder from the mold and apply the appropriate identification.
- For all specimens (cylinders or beams), final curing must be started within 30 minutes of mold removal. Temperature shall be maintained at 23° ±2°C (73 ±3°F). Free moisture must be present on the surfaces of the specimens during the entire curing period. Curing may be accomplished in a moist room or water tank conforming to AASHTO M 201.
- For cylinders, during the final 3 hours before testing the temperature requirement may be waived, but free moisture must be maintained on specimen surfaces at all times until tested and ambient temperature is between 20 to 30°C (68 to 80°F).
- Final curing of beams must include immersion in lime-saturated water for at least 20 hours before testing.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Pertinent placement information for identification of project, element(s) represented, etc.
- Sample ID
- Date and time molded.
- Test ages.
- Slump, air content, and density.
- Temperature (concrete, initial cure max. and min., and ambient).
- Method of initial curing.
- Other information as required by agency, such as: concrete supplier, truck number, invoice number, water added, etc.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

MAKING AND CURING CONCRETE TEST SPECIMENS IN THE FIELD WFOP AASHTO R 100 (6 X 12)

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Molds placed on a level, rigid, horizontal surface free of vibration?	_____	_____
2. Representative sample selected?	_____	_____
3. Making of specimens begun within 15 minutes of sampling?	_____	_____
First layer		
4. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
5. Mold filled approximately one third full?	_____	_____
6. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
7. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding each layer?		
a. With mallet for reusable steel molds	_____	_____
b. With the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	_____	_____
Second layer		
8. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
9. Mold filled approximately two thirds full?	_____	_____
10. Layer rodded 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes and penetrating 25 mm (1 in.) into the underlying layer?	_____	_____
11. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding?		
a. With mallet for reusable steel molds	_____	_____
b. With the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	_____	_____
Third layer		
12. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
13. Mold slightly overfilled on the last layer?	_____	_____
14. Layer rodded 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes and penetrating 25 mm (1 in.) into the underlying layer?	_____	_____
15. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding?		
a. With mallet for reusable steel molds	_____	_____
b. With the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	_____	_____
16. Concrete struck off with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel?	_____	_____
17. Specimens covered with non-absorptive, non-reactive cap or plate?	_____	_____
18. Initial curing addressed?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:_______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

MAKING AND CURING CONCRETE TEST SPECIMENS IN THE FIELD WFOP AASHTO R 100 (4 X 8)

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Molds placed on a level, rigid, horizontal surface free of vibration?	_____	_____
2. Representative sample selected?	_____	_____
3. Making of specimens begun within 15 minutes of sampling?	_____	_____
First layer		
4. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
5. Mold filled approximately half full?	_____	_____
6. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
7. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding?		
a. With mallet for reusable steel molds	_____	_____
b. With the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	_____	_____
Second layer		
8. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
9. Mold slightly overfilled on the last layer?	_____	_____
10. Layer rodded 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes and penetrating 25 mm (1 in.) into the underlying layer?	_____	_____
11. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding each layer?		
a. With mallet for reusable steel molds	_____	_____
b. With the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	_____	_____
12. Concrete struck off with tamping rod, float or trowel?	_____	_____
13. Specimens covered with non-absorptive, non-reactive cap or plate?	_____	_____
14. Initial curing addressed?	_____	_____

OVER

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #_______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

570.04 - EMBANKMENT AND BASE

570.04 – EMBANKMENT AND BASE

TOTAL EVAPORABLE MOISTURE CONTENT OF AGGREGATE BY DRYING
WFOP AASHTO T 255
LABORATORY DETERMINATION OF MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOILS
WFOP AASHTO T 265

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of moisture content of aggregate and soil in accordance with AASHTO T 255-22 and AASHTO T 265-22. It may also be used for other construction materials.

Overview

Moisture content is determined by comparing the wet mass of a sample and the mass of the sample after drying to constant mass. The term constant mass is used to define when a sample is dry.

Constant mass – the state at which a mass does not change more than a given percent, after additional drying for a defined time interval, at a required temperature.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: capacity sufficient for the principal sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of sample mass or readable to 0.1 g, and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231
- Containers: clean, dry, and capable of being sealed
- Suitable drying container
    - For soils: container requires close-fitting lid
    - For aggregate: container lid is optional
- Microwave safe container with ventilated lid (for drying aggregate only)
- Heat source, thermostatically controlled, capable of maintaining 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F).
    - Forced draft oven (preferred)
    - Ventilated oven
    - Convection oven
- Heat source, uncontrolled, for use when allowed by the agency, will not alter the material being dried, and close control of the temperature is not required:
    - Infrared heater/heat lamp, hot plate, fry pan, or any other device/method allowed by the agency .
    - Microwave oven (900 watts minimum)
- Utensils such as spoons
- Hot pads or gloves

Sample Preparation

Obtain a representative sample according to the WFOP AASHTO R 90 in its existing condition. If necessary, reduce the sample to moisture content sample size according to the WFOP AASHTO R 76.

For aggregate, the moisture content sample size is based on Table 1 or other information that may be specified by the agency.

TABLE 1
Sample Sizes for Moisture Content of Aggregate

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Sample Mass g (lb)
150 (6)	50,000 (110)
100 (4)	25,000 (55)
90 (3 1/2)	16,000 (35)
75 (3)	13,000 (29)
63 (2 1/2)	10,000 (22)
50 (2)	8000 (18)
37.5 (1 1/2)	6000 (13)
25.0 (1)	4000 (9)
19.0 (3/4)	3000 (7)
12.5 (1/2)	2000 (4)
9.5 (3/8)	1500 (3.3)
4.75 (No. 4)	500 (1.1)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum.

For soils the moisture content sample size is based on Table 2 or other information that may be specified by the agency.

TABLE 2
Sample Sizes for Moisture Content of Soil

Maximum Particle Size mm (in.)	**Minimum Sample Mass g**
50 (2)	1000
25.0 (1)	500
12.5 (1/2)	300
4.75 (No. 4)	100
0.425 (No. 40)	10

Immediately seal or cover moisture content samples to prevent any change in moisture content or follow the steps in "Procedure."

Procedure

Determine and record the sample masses as follows:

- For aggregate, determine and record all masses to the nearest 0.1 percent of the sample mass or to the nearest 0.1 g.
- For soil, determine and record all masses to the nearest 0.1 g.

When determining the mass of hot samples or containers or both, place and tare a buffer between the sample container and the balance. This will eliminate damage to or interference with the operation of the balance or scale.

1. Determine and record the mass of the container .
   a. For soils: the container includes the mass of the close-fitting lid.
   b. For aggregate: the lid is optional unless drying with a microwave then a ventilated lid is required.
2. Place the wet sample in the container.
3. Determine and record the total mass of the container and wet sample.
   a. For oven(s), hot plates, infrared heaters, etc.: Spread the sample in the container.
   b. For microwave oven: Heap sample in the container; cover with ventilated lid.
4. Determine and record the wet mass of the sample (M_W) by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 3.
5. Place the sample in one of the following drying apparatuses:
   a. For aggregate –
      i. Controlled heat source (oven): at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).

  ii. Uncontrolled heat source (Hot plate, infrared heater, or other heat source as allowed by the agency): Stir frequently to avoid localized overheating.

 b. For soil – controlled heat source (oven): at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).

Note 1: Soils containing gypsum or significant amounts of organic material require special drying. For reliable moisture contents dry these soils at 60°C (140°F). For more information see AASHTO T 265, Note 2.

6. Dry until sample appears moisture free.
7. Determine mass of sample and container.
8. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 7.
9. Return sample and container to the heat source for the additional time interval.
    a. Drying intervals for aggregate –
        i. Controlled heat source (oven): 30 minutes
        ii. Uncontrolled heat source (Hot plate, infrared heater, or other heat source as allowed by the agency): 10 minutes
        iii. Uncontrolled heat source (Microwave oven): 2 minutes

Caution: Some minerals in the sample may cause the aggregate to overheat, crack, and explode; altering the aggregate gradation.

 b. Drying interval for soil – controlled heat source (oven): 1 hour

10. Determine mass of sample and container.
11. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 10.
12. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination (M_n) from the previous mass determination (M_p), dividing by the previous mass determination (M_p), and multiplying by 100.
13. Continue drying, performing steps 9 through 12, until there is less than a 0.10 percent change after additional drying time.
14. Constant mass has been achieved; sample is defined as dry.
15. Allow the sample to cool. Immediately determine and record the total mass of the container and dry sample.
16. Determine and record the dry mass of the sample (M_D) by subtracting the mass of the container determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 15.
17. Determine and record percent moisture (w) by subtracting the final dry mass determination (M_D) from the initial wet mass determination (M_W), dividing by the final dry mass determination (M_D), and multiplying by 100.

Table 3
Methods of Drying

Aggregate		
Heat Source	**Specific Instructions**	**Drying intervals to achieve constant mass (minutes)**
Controlled: Forced draft (preferred), ventilated, or convection oven	110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F)	30
Uncontrolled:		
Hot plate, infrared heater, or any other device/method allowed by the agency	Stir frequently	10
Microwave	Heap sample and cover with ventilated lid	2
Soil		
Heat Source	**Specific Instructions**	**Drying interval to achieve constant mass**
Controlled: Forced draft (preferred), ventilated, or convection oven	110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F)	1 hour

Calculation

Constant Mass

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\% \, Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

Where:

M_p = previous mass measurement

M_n = new mass measurement

Example:

Mass of container: 1232.1 g

Mass of container and sample after first drying cycle: 2637.2 g

Mass, M_p, of possibly dry sample: 2637.2 g - 1232.1 g = 1405.1 g

Mass of container and sample after second drying cycle: 2634.1 g

Mass, M_n, of sample: 2634.1 g - 1232.1 g = 1402.0 g

$$\% \, Change = \frac{1405.1 \, g - 1402.0 \, g}{1405.1 \, g} \times 100 = 0.22\%$$

0.22 percent is not less than 0.10 percent, so continue drying.

Mass of container and sample after third drying cycle: 2633.0 g

Mass, M_n, of sample: 2633.0 g - 1232.1 g = 1400.9 g

$$\% \, Change = \frac{1402.0 \, g - 1400.9 \, g}{1402.0 \, g} \times 100 = 0.08\%$$

0.08 percent is less than 0.10 percent, so constant mass has been reached.

Moisture Content:

Calculate the moisture content, as a percent, using the following formula:

$$w = \frac{M_W - M_D}{M_D} \times 100$$

where:

w = moisture content, percent

M_W = wet mass

M_D = dry mass

Example:

Mass of container:		1232.1 g
Mass of container and wet sample:		2764.7 g
Mass, M_W, of wet sample:	2764.7 g - 1232.1 g =	1532.6 g
Mass of container and dry sample (COOLED):		2633.5 g
Mass, M_D, of dry sample:	2633.5 g - 1232.1 g =	1401.4 g

$$w = \frac{1532.6\,g - 1401.4\,g}{1401.4\,g} \times 100 = \frac{131.2g}{1401.4\,g} \times 100 = 9.36\% \quad report\ 9.4\%$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- M_W, wet mass
- M_D, dry mass
- w, moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

TOTAL EVAPORABLE MOISTURE CONTENT OF AGGREGATE BY DRYING
WFOP AASHTO T 255
LABORATORY DETERMINATION OF MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOILS
WFOP AASHTO T 265

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Representative sample of appropriate mass obtained?	_____	_____
2. Mass of container determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
3. Sample placed in container and mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
4. Test sample mass conforms to the required mass?	_____	_____
5. Wet sample mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
6. Loss of moisture avoided prior to mass determination?	_____	_____
7. Sample dried by a suitable heat source?	_____	_____
a. Describe suitable heat sources for aggregate?	_____	_____
b. Describe suitable heat sources for soils?	_____	_____
8. If aggregate heated by means other than a controlled oven, is sample stirred to avoid localized overheating?	_____	_____
9. For microwave, aggregate heaped and covered with a ventilated lid?	_____	_____
10. For aggregate, heated for the additional, specified time?	_____	_____
a. Forced draft, ventilated, convection ovens – 30 minutes		
b. Microwave – 2 minutes		
c. Other – 10 minutes		
11. For soil:		
a. Heated for at least 1hour additional drying time using a controlled heat source?	_____	_____
12. Mass determined and compared to previous mass - showing less than 0.10 percent loss?	_____	_____
13. Sample cooled, dry mass determined and recorded to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
14. Moisture content calculated correctly and recorded to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____

OVER

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ______________________________WAQTC #:______________

MOISTURE DENSITY RELATIONS OF SOILS
IWFOP AASHTO T 99 T 180

ANNEX A.

Insert the following after the second paragraph:

> Coarse Particle Correction: If more than 10% of the material is retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, a correction for coarse particles must be performed as specified in Annex A of this procedure.

MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONS OF SOILS: USING A 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) RAMMER AND A 305 mm (12 in.) DROP
WFOP AASHTO T 99
USING A 4.54 kg (10 lb) RAMMER AND A 457 mm (18 in.) DROP
WFOP AASHTO T 180

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the moisture-density relations of soils and soil-aggregate mixtures in accordance with two similar test methods:

- AASHTO T 99-22: Methods A, B, C, and D
- AASHTO T 180-22: Methods A, B, C, and D

This test method applies to soil mixtures having 40 percent or less retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve for methods A or B, or 30 percent or less retained on the 19 mm (¾ in.) sieve with methods C or D. The retained material is defined as oversize (coarse) material. If no minimum percentage is specified, 5 percent will be used. Samples that contain oversize (coarse) material that meet percent retained criteria should be corrected by using *Annex A, Correction of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture for Oversized Particles*. Samples of soil or soil-aggregate mixture are prepared at several moisture contents and compacted into molds of specified size, using manual or mechanical rammers that deliver a specified quantity of compactive energy. The moist masses of the compacted samples are multiplied by the appropriate factor to determine wet density values. Moisture contents of the compacted samples are determined and used to obtain the dry density values of the same samples. Maximum dry density and optimum moisture content for the soil or soil-aggregate mixture is determined by plotting the relationship between dry density and moisture content.

Apparatus

- Mold – Cylindrical mold made of metal with the dimensions shown in Table 1 or Table 2. If permitted by the agency, the mold may be of the “split” type, consisting of two half-round sections, which can be securely locked in place to form a cylinder. Determine the mold volume according to *Annex B, Standardization of the Mold.*
- Mold assembly – Mold, base plate, and a detachable collar.
- Rammer – Manually or mechanically operated rammers as detailed in Table 1 or Table 2. A manually operated rammer shall be equipped with a guide sleeve to control the path and height of drop. The guide sleeve shall have at least four vent holes no smaller than 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) in diameter, spaced approximately 90 degrees apart and approximately 19 mm (3/4 in.) from each end. A mechanically operated rammer will uniformly distribute blows over the sample and will be calibrated with several soil types, and be adjusted, if necessary, to give the same moisture-density results as with the manually operated rammer. For additional information concerning calibration, see AASHTO T 99 and T 180.

- Sample extruder – A jack, lever frame, or other device for extruding compacted specimens from the mold quickly and with little disturbance.
- Balance(s) or scale(s) of the capacity and sensitivity required for the procedure used by the agency.

  A balance or scale with a capacity of 11.5 kg (25 lb) and a sensitivity of 1 g for obtaining the sample, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 5.

  A balance or scale with a capacity of 2 kg and a sensitivity of 0.1 g is used for moisture content determinations done under both procedures, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 2.
- Drying apparatus – A thermostatically controlled drying oven, capable of maintaining a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) for drying moisture content samples in accordance with the WFOP AASHTO T 255/T 265.
- Straightedge – A steel straightedge at least 250 mm (10 in.) long, with one beveled edge and at least one surface plane within 0.1 percent of its length, used for final trimming.
- Sieve(s) – 4.75 mm (No. 4) and/or 19.0 mm (3/4 in.), meeting the requirements of WFOP AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Mixing tools – Miscellaneous tools such as a mixing pan, spoon, trowel, spatula, etc., or a suitable mechanical device, for mixing the sample with water.
- Containers with close-fitting lids to prevent gain or loss of moisture in the sample.

Table 1
Comparison of Apparatus, Sample, and Procedure – Metric

	T 99	T 180
Mold Volume, m^3	Methods A, C: 0.000943 ±0.000014	Methods A, C: 0.000943 ±0.000014
	Methods B, D: 0.002124 ±0.000025	Methods B, D: 0.002124 ±0.000025
Mold Diameter, mm	Methods A, C: 101.60 ±0.40	Methods A, C: 101.60 ±0.4
	Methods B, D: 152.40 ±0.70	Methods B, D: 152.40 ±0.70
Mold Height, mm	116.40 ±0.50	116.40 ±0.50
Detachable Collar Height, mm	50.80 ±0.64	50.80 ±0.64
Rammer Diameter, mm	50.80 ±0.25	50.80 ±0.25
Rammer Mass, kg	2.495 ±0.009	4.536 ±0.009
Rammer Drop, mm	305 ±2	457 ±2
Layers	3	5
Blows per Layer	Methods A, C: 25	Methods A, C: 25
	Methods B, D: 56	Methods B, D: 56
Material Size, mm	Methods A, B: 4.75 minus	Methods A, B: 4.75 minus
	Methods C, D: 19.0 minus	Methods C, D: 19.0 minus
Test Sample Size, kg	Method A: 3 Method C: 5 (1)	Method B: 7 Method D: 11(1)
Energy, $kN\text{-}m/m^3$	592	2,693

(1) This may not be a large enough sample depending on your nominal maximum size for moisture content samples.

Table 2
Comparison of Apparatus, Sample, and Procedure – English

	T 99	T 180
Mold Volume, ft^3	Methods A, C: 0.0333 ±0.0005	Methods A, C: 0.0333 ±0.0005
	Methods B, D: 0.07500 ±0.0009	Methods B, D: 0.07500 ±0.0009
Mold Diameter, in.	Methods A, C: 4.000 ±0.016	Methods A, C: 4.000 ±0.016
	Methods B, D: 6.000 ±0.026	Methods B, D: 6.000 ±0.026
Mold Height, in.	4.584 ±0.018	4.584 ±0.018
Detachable Collar Height, in.	2.000 ±0.025	2.000 ±0.025
Rammer Diameter, in.	2.000 ±0.025	2.000 ±0.025
Rammer Mass, lb	5.5 ±0.02	10 ±0.02
Rammer Drop, in.	12 ±0.06	18 ±0.06
Layers	3	5
Blows per Layer	Methods A, C: 25	Methods A, C: 25
	Methods B, D: 56	Methods B, D: 56
Material Size, in.	Methods A, B: No. 4 minus	Methods A, B: No.4 minus
	Methods C, D: 3/4 minus	Methods C, D: 3/4 minus
Test Sample Size, lb	Method A: 7 Method C: 12(1)	Method B: 16 Method D: 25(1)
Energy, $lb\text{-}ft/ft^3$	12,375	56,250

(1) This may not be a large enough sample depending on your nominal maximum size for moisture content samples.

Sample

If the sample is damp, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus maintained at a temperature not exceeding 60°C (140°F). Thoroughly break up aggregations in a manner that avoids reducing the natural size of individual particles.

Obtain a representative test sample of the mass required by the agency by passing the material through the sieve required by the agency. See Table 1 or Table 2 for test sample mass and material size requirements.

In instances where the material is prone to degradation, i.e., granular material, a compaction sample with differing moisture contents should be prepared for each point.

If the sample is plastic (clay types), it should stand for a minimum of 12 hours after the addition of water to allow the moisture to be absorbed. In this case, several samples at different moisture contents should be prepared, put in sealed containers, and tested the next day.

Note 1: Both T 99 and T 180 have four methods (A, B, C, D) that require different masses and employ different sieves.

Procedure

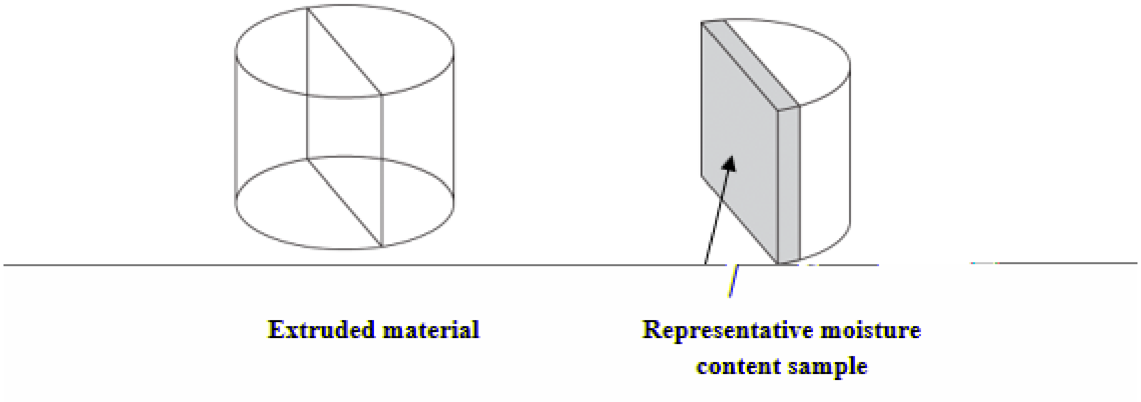
During compaction, rest the mold firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid, and stable foundation, or base. This base shall remain stationary during the compaction process.

1. Determine the mass of the clean, dry mold. Include the base plate but exclude the extension collar. Record the mass to the nearest 1 g (0.005 lb).
2. Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately 4 to 8 percentage points below optimum moisture content. For many materials, this condition can be identified by forming a cast by hand.
    a. Prepare individual samples of plastic or degradable material, increasing moisture contents 1 to 2 percent for each point.
    b. Allow samples of plastic soil to stand for 12 hrs.
3. Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the mold assembly in approximately equal layers. For each layer:
    a. Spread the loose material uniformly in the mold.

    Note 2: It is recommended to cover the remaining material with a non-absorbent sheet or damp cloth to minimize loss of moisture.

    b. Lightly tamp the loose material with the manual rammer or other similar device, this establishes a firm surface.
    c. Compact each layer with uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. See Table 1 for mold size, number of layers, number of blows, and rammer specification for the various test methods. Use the method specified by the agency.
    d. Trim down material that has not been compacted and remains adjacent to the walls of the mold and extends above the compacted surface.

4. Remove the extension collar. Avoid shearing off the sample below the top of the mold. The material compacted in the mold should not be over 6 mm (¼ in.) above the top of the mold once the collar has been removed.
5. Trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold with the beveled side of the straightedge.
6. Clean soil from exterior of the mold and base plate.
7. Determine and record the mass of the mold, base plate, and wet soil to the nearest 1 g (0.005 lb).
8. Determine and record the wet mass (M_w) of the sample by subtracting the mass in Step 1 from the mass in Step 7.
9. Calculate the wet density (ρ_w), in kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3), by dividing the wet mass by the measured volume (V_m).
10. Extrude the material from the mold. For soils and soil-aggregate mixtures, slice vertically through the center and remove one of the cut faces for a representative moisture content sample. For granular materials, a vertical face will not exist. Take a representative sample ensuring that all layers are represented. This sample must meet the sample size requirements of the test method used to determine moisture content.



Note 3: When developing a curve for free-draining soils such as uniform sands and gravels, where seepage occurs at the bottom of the mold and base plate, taking a representative moisture content from the mixing bowl may be preferred in order to determine the amount of moisture available for compaction.

11. Determine and record the moisture content (w) of the sample in accordance with the WFOP AASHTO T 255 / T 265.
12. If the material is degradable or plastic, return to Step 3 using a prepared individual sample. If not, continue with Steps 13 through 15.
13. Thoroughly break up the remaining portion of the molded specimen until it will again pass through the sieve, as judged by eye, and add to the remaining portion of the sample being tested.
14. Add sufficient water to increase the moisture content of the remaining soil by 1 to 2 percentage points and repeat steps 3 through 11.
15. Continue determinations until there is either a decrease or no change in the wet mass. There will be a minimum of three points on the dry side of the curve and two points on the wet side. For non-cohesive, drainable soils, one point on the wet side is sufficient.

Calculations

Wet Density

$$\rho_w = \frac{M_w}{V_m}$$

Where:

ρ_w = wet density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

M_w = wet mass

V_m = volume of the mold, Annex B

Dry Density

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{\rho_w}{w + 100}\right) \times 100 \quad or \quad \rho_d = \frac{\rho_w}{\left(\frac{w}{100}\right) + 1}$$

Where:

ρ_d = dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

w = moisture content, as a percentage

Example for 4-inch mold, Methods A or C

Wet mass, M_w = 1.928 kg (4.25 lb)

Moisture content, w = 11.3%

Measured volume of the mold, V_m = 0.000946 m^3 (0.0334 ft^3)

Wet Density

$$\rho_w = \frac{1.928\,kg}{0.000946\,m^3} = 2038\,kg/m^3 \quad \rho_w = \frac{4.25\,lb}{0.0334\,ft^3} = 127.2\,lb/ft^3$$

Dry Density

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2038\,kg/m^3}{11.3 + 100}\right) \times 100 = 1831\ kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{127.2\ lb/ft^3}{11.3 + 100}\right) \times 100 = 114.3\,lb/ft^3$$

Or

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2038\,kg/m^3}{\frac{11.3}{100}+1}\right) = 1831\,kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{127.2\ lb/ft^3}{\frac{11.3}{100}+1}\right) = 114.3\,lb/ft^3$$

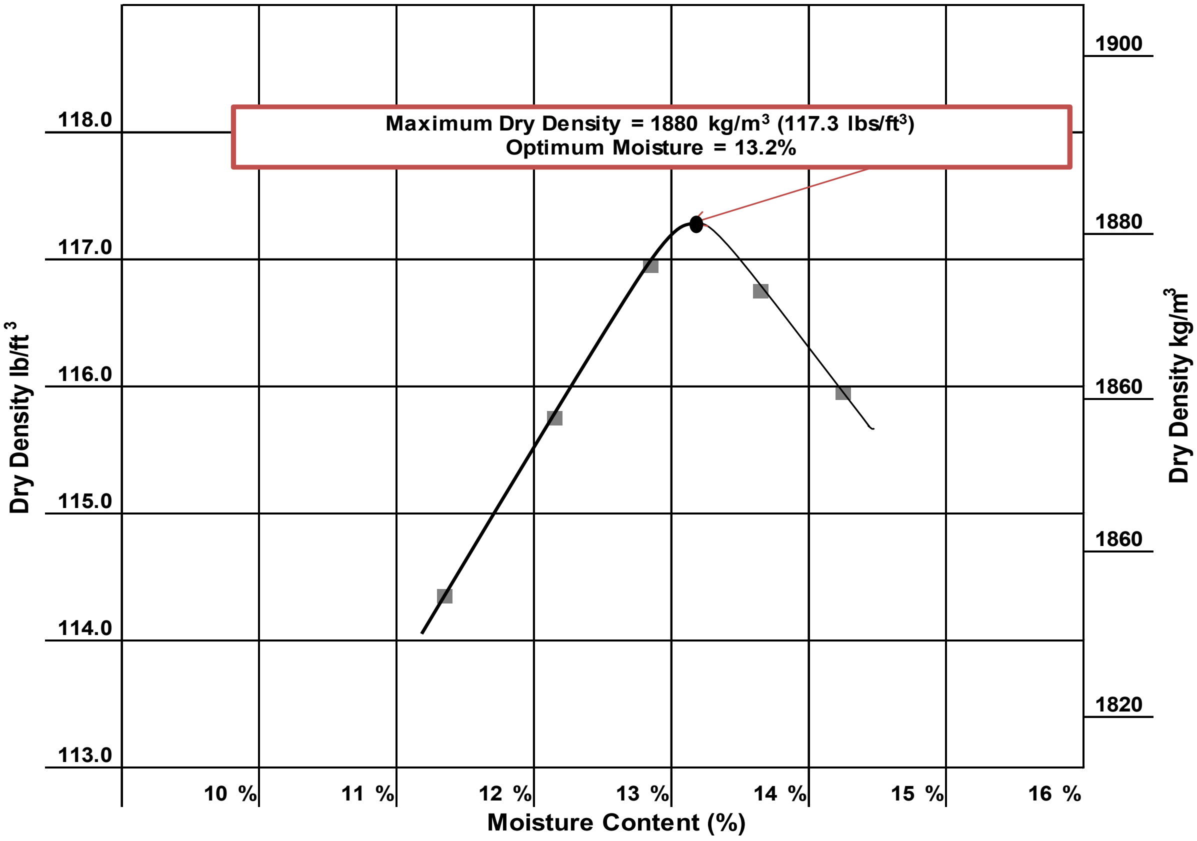
Moisture-Density Curve Development

When dry density is plotted on the vertical axis versus moisture content on the horizontal axis and the points are connected with a smooth line, a moisture-density curve is developed. The coordinates of the peak of the curve are the maximum dry density, or just "maximum density," and the "optimum moisture content" of the soil.

Example

Given the following dry density and corresponding moisture content values develop a moisture-density relations curve and determine maximum dry density and optimum moisture content.

Dry Density		Moisture Content, %
kg/m³	lb/ft³	
1831	114.3	11.3
1846	115.7	12.1
1873	116.9	12.8
1869	116.7	13.6
1857	115.9	14.2



In this case, the curve has its peak at:

Maximum dry density = 1880 kg/m^3 (117.3 lb/ft^3)

Optimum moisture content = 13.2%

Note that both values are approximate since they are based on sketching the curve to fit the points.

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Maximum dry density to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Optimum moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent

ANNEX A
CORRECTION OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY AND OPTIMUM MOISTURE FOR OVERSIZED PARTICLES

(Mandatory Information)

This section corrects the maximum dry density and moisture content of the material retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, Methods A and B; or the material retained on the 19 mm (¾ in.) sieve, Methods C and D. The maximum dry density, corrected for oversized particles and total moisture content, are compared with the field-dry density and field moisture content.

This correction can be applied to the sample on which the maximum dry density is performed. A correction may not be practical for soils with only a small percentage of oversize material. The agency shall specify a minimum percentage below which the method is not needed. If not specified, this method applies when more than 5 percent by weight of oversize particles is present.

Bulk specific gravity (G_{sb}) of the oversized particles is required to determine the corrected maximum dry density. Use the bulk specific gravity as determined using the WFOP AASHTO T 85 in the calculations. For construction activities, an agency established value or specific gravity of 2.600 may be used.

This correction can also be applied to the sample obtained from the field while performing in-place density.

Procedure

1. Use the sample from this procedure or a sample obtained according to the WFOP AASHTO T 310.
2. Sieve the sample on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve for Methods A and B or the 19 mm (¾ in.) sieve, Methods C and D.
3. Determine the dry mass of the oversized and fine fractions (M_{DC} and M_{DF}) by one of the following:
    a. Dry the fractions, fine and oversized, in air or by use of a drying apparatus that is maintained at a temperature not exceeding 60ºC (140ºF).
    b. Calculate the dry masses using the moisture samples.

To determine the dry mass of the fractions using moisture samples.

1. Determine the moist mass of both fractions, fine (M_{Mf}) and oversized (M_{Mc}):
2. Obtain moisture samples from the fine and oversized material.
3. Determine the moisture content of the fine particles (MC_f) and oversized particles (MC_C) of the material by WFOP AASHTO T 255/T 265 or agency approved method.
4. Calculate the dry mass of the oversize and fine particles.

$$M_D = \frac{M_m}{1 + \mathrm{MC}}$$

Where:

M_D = mass of dry material (fine or oversize particles)

M_m = mass of moist material (fine or oversize particles)

MC = moisture content of respective fine or oversized, expressed as a decimal

5. Calculate the percentage of the fine (P_f) and oversized (P_c) particles by dry weight of the total sample as follows: See Note 2.

$$\mathrm{P_f} = \frac{100 \times M_{DF}}{M_{DF} + M_{DC}} \qquad \frac{100\ \times 15.4\ lb}{15.4\ lbs + 5.7\ lb} = 73\% \qquad \frac{100\ \times 6.985\ kg}{6.985\ kg + 2.585\ kg} = 73\%$$

And

$$\mathrm{P_c} = \frac{100 \times M_{DC}}{M_{DF} + M_{DC}} \qquad \frac{100\ \times 5.7\ lb}{15.4\ lbs + 5.7\ lb} = 27\% \qquad \frac{100\ \times 2.585 kg}{6.985\ kg + 2.585\ kg} = 27\%$$

Or for $\mathbf{P_c}$:

$$\mathrm{P_c} = 100 - \mathrm{P_f}$$

Where:

P_f = percent of fine particles, of sieve used, by weight

P_c = percent of oversize particles, of sieve used, by weight

M_{DF} = mass of dry fine particles

M_{DC} = mass of dry oversize particles

Optimum Moisture Correction Equation

1. Calculate the corrected moisture content as follows:

$$MC_T = \frac{(MC_F \times \mathrm{P_f}) + (MC_c \times \mathrm{P_c})}{100} \qquad \frac{(13.2\% \times 73.0\%) + (2.1\% \times 27.0\%)}{100} = 10.2\%$$

MC_T = corrected moisture content of combined fines and oversized particles, expressed as a % moisture

MC_F = moisture content of fine particles, as a % moisture

MC_C = moisture content of oversized particles, as a % moisture

Note 1: Moisture content of oversize material can be assumed to be two (2) percent for most construction applications.

Note 2: In some field applications agencies will allow the percentages of oversize and fine materials to be determined with the materials in the wet state.

Density Correction Equation

2. Calculate the corrected dry density (ρ_d) of the total sample (combined fine and oversized particles) as follows:

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{\mathrm{P_f}}{\boldsymbol{\rho_f}}\right) + \left(\frac{\mathrm{P_c}}{k}\right)\right]}$$

Where:

ρ_d = corrected total dry density (combined fine and oversized particles) kg/m^3 (lb/ft ^{3})

$\boldsymbol{\rho_f}$ = dry density of the fine particles kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3), determined in the lab

$\mathrm{P_c}$ = percent of dry oversize particles, of sieve used, by weight.

$\mathrm{P_f}$ = percent of dry fine particles, of sieve used, by weight.

k = Metric: 1,000 * Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{sb}) (oven dry basis) of coarse particles (kg/m^3).

k = English: 62.4 * Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{sb}) (oven dry basis) of coarse particles (lb/ft^3)

Note 3: If the specific gravity is known, then this value will be used in the calculation. For most construction activities the specific gravity for aggregate may be assumed to be 2.600.

Calculation

Example

- Metric:

Maximum laboratory dry density ($\boldsymbol{\rho_f}$):	1880 kg/m^3
Percent coarse particles (P_c):	27%
Percent fine particles (P_f):	73%
Mass per volume coarse particles (k):	(2.697) (1000) = 2697 kg/m^3

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{P_f}{\boldsymbol{\rho_f}}\right) + \left(\frac{P_c}{k}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{73\%}{1880\, kg/m^3}\right) + \left(\frac{27\%}{2697\, kg/m^3}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{[0.03883\, kg/m^3 + 0.01001\, kg/m^3]}$$

$$\rho_d = 2047.5\, kg/m^3\ report\ \ 2048\, kg/m^3$$

English:

Maximum laboratory dry density ($\boldsymbol{\rho_f}$): 117.3 lb/ft^3

Percent coarse particles (P_c): 27%

Percent fine particles (P_f): 73%

Mass per volume of coarse particles (k): (2.697) (62.4) = 168.3 lb/ft^3

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{P_f}{\boldsymbol{\rho_f}}\right) + \left(\frac{P_c}{k}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{73\%}{117.3\, lb/ft^3}\right) + \left(\frac{27\%}{168.3\, lb/ft^3}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{[0.6223\ lb/ft^3 + 0.1604\ lb/ft^3]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{0.7827\ lb/ft^3}$$

$$\rho_d = 127.76\ lb/ft^3 \quad Report\ 127.8\ lb/ft^3$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Corrected maximum dry density to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Corrected optimum moisture to the nearest 0.1 percent

ANNEX B
STANDARDIZATION OF THE MOLD

(Mandatory Information)

Standardization is a critical step to ensure accurate test results when using this apparatus. Failure to perform the standardization procedure as described herein will produce inaccurate or unreliable test results.

Apparatus

- Mold and base plate
- Balance or scale – Accurate to within 45 g (0.1 lb) or 0.3 percent of the test load, whichever is greater, at any point within the range of use.
- Cover plate – A piece of plate glass, at least 6 mm (1⁄4 in.) thick and at least 25 mm (1 in.) larger than the diameter of the mold.
- Thermometers – Standardized liquid-in-glass, or electronic digital total immersion type, accurate to 0.5°C (1°F)

Procedure

1. Create a watertight seal between the mold and base plate.
2. Determine and record the mass of the dry sealed mold, base plate, and cover plate.
3. Fill the mold with water at a temperature between 16°C and 29°C (60°F and 85°F) and cover with the cover plate in such a way as to eliminate bubbles and excess water.
4. Wipe the outside of the mold, base plate, and cover plate dry, being careful not to lose any water from the mold.
5. Determine and record the mass of the filled mold, base plate, cover plate, and water.
6. Determine and record the mass of the water in the mold by subtracting the mass in Step 2 from the mass in Step 5.
7. Measure the temperature of the water and determine its density from Table B1, interpolating, as necessary.
8. Calculate the volume of the mold, V_m, by dividing the mass of the water in the mold by the density of the water at the measured temperature.

Calculations

$$V_m = \frac{M}{\rho_{water}}$$

Where:

V_m = volume of the mold

M = mass of water in the mold

ρ_{water} = density of water at the measured temperature

Example

- Mass of water in mold = 0.94367 kg (2.0800 lb)

ρ_{water} at 23°C (73.4°F) = 997.54 kg/m^3 (62.274 lb/ft^3)

$$V_m = \frac{0.94367\ kg}{997.54\ \ kg/m^3} = 0.000946\ m^3 \qquad V_m = \frac{2.0800\ lb}{62.274\ \ lb/ft^3} = 0.0334\ ft^3$$

Table B1
Unit Mass of Water
15°C to 30°C

°C	(°F)	kg/m^3	(lb/ft^3)	°C	(°F)	kg/m^3	(lb/ft^3)
15	(59.0)	999.10	(62.372)	23	(73.4)	997.54	(62.274)
15.6	(60.0)	999.01	(62.366)	23.9	(75.0)	997.32	(62.261)
16	(60.8)	998.94	(62.361)	24	(75.2)	997.29	(62.259)
17	(62.6)	998.77	(62.350)	25	(77.0)	997.03	(62.243)
18	(64.4)	998.60	(62.340)	26	(78.8)	996.77	(62.227)
18.3	(65.0)	998.54	(62.336)	26.7	(80.0)	996.59	(62.216)
19	(66.2)	998.40	(62.328)	27	(80.6)	996.50	(62.209)
20	(68.0)	998.20	(62.315)	28	(82.4)	996.23	(62.192)
21	(69.8)	997.99	(62.302)	29	(84.2)	995.95	(62.175)
21.1	(70.0)	997.97	(62.301)	29.4	(85.0)	995.83	(62.166)
22	(71.6)	997.77	(62.288)	30	(86.0)	995.65	(62.156)

Report

- Mold ID
- Date Standardized
- Temperature of the water
- Volume, V_m, of the mold to the nearest 0.000001 m^3 (0.0001 ft^3)

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATION OF SOILS
WFOP AASHTO T 99

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date _____________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 60°C (140°F)?	_____	_____
2. Sample broken up and an adequate amount sieved over the appropriate sieve (4.75 mm / No. 4 or 19.0 mm / 3/4 in.) to determine oversize (coarse particle) percentage?	_____	_____
3. Sample passing the sieve has appropriate mass?	_____	_____
4. If material is degradable:		
a. Multiple samples mixed with water varying moisture content by 1 to 2 percent, bracketing the optimum moisture content?	_____	_____
5. If soil is plastic (clay types):		
a. Multiple samples mixed with water varying moisture content by 1 to 2 percent, bracketing the optimum moisture content?	_____	_____
b. Samples placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for at least 12 hours?	_____	_____
6. Sample determined to be 4 to 8 percent below expected optimum moisture content?	_____	_____
7. Determine mass of clean, dry mold without collar to nearest 1 g (0.005 lb.)?	_____	_____
8. Mold placed on rigid and stable foundation?	_____	_____
9. Layer of soil (approximately one third compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
10. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
11. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
12. Layer of soil (approximately two thirds compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
13. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
14. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
15. Mold filled with soil such that compacted soil will be above the mold, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
16. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
17. Collar removed without shearing off sample?	_____	_____
18. Approximately 6 mm (1/4 in.) of compacted material above the top of the mold (without the collar)?	_____	_____
19. Soil trimmed to top of mold with the beveled side of the straightedge?	_____	_____
20. Remove all soil from exterior surface of mold and base plate?	_____	_____
21. Mass of mold and contents determined to appropriate precision (1 g)?	_____	_____
22. Wet density calculated from the wet mass?	_____	_____
23. Soil removed from mold using a sample extruder if needed?	_____	_____
24. Soil sliced vertically through center (non-granular material)?	_____	_____
25. Moisture sample removed ensuring all layers are represented?	_____	_____
26. Moist mass determined immediately to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
27. Moisture sample mass of correct size?	_____	_____
28. Sample dried, and water content determined according to the WFOP T 255/T 265?	_____	_____
a. Remainder of material from mold broken up until it will pass through the sieve, as judged by eye, and added to remainder of original test sample?	_____	_____
b. Water added to increase moisture content of the remaining sample in approximately 1 to 2 percent increments?	_____	_____
c. Steps 7 through 29 repeated for each increment of water added?	_____	_____
29. Process continued until wet density either decreases or stabilizes?	_____	_____
30. Moisture content and dry density calculated for each sample?	_____	_____
31. Dry density plotted on vertical axis, moisture content plotted on horizontal axis, and points connected with a smooth curve?	_____	_____
32. Moisture content at peak of curve recorded as optimum water content and recorded to nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
33. Dry density at optimum moisture content reported as maximum density to nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)?	_____	_____
34. Corrected for coarse particles if applicable?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

DEVELOPING A FAMILY OF CURVES
WFOP AASHTO R 75

Scope

This procedure provides a method to develop a family of curves in accordance with AASHTO R 75-16 using multiple moisture-density relationships developed using the same method, A, B, C, or D, from the WFOP AASHTO T 99/T 180.

All curves used in a family must be developed using a single Method: A, B, C, or D of a procedure for AASHTO T 99 or T 180. See the WFOP AASHTO T 99/T 180.

Terminology

family of curves — a group of soil moisture-density relationships (curves) determined using AASHTO T 99 or T 180, which reveal certain similarities and trends characteristic of the soil type and source.

***spine* —** smooth line extending through the point of maximum density and optimum moisture content of a family of moisture-density curves.

Procedure

1. Sort the curves by Method (A, B, C, or D of the WFOP T 99/T 180). At least three curves are required to develop a family.
2. Select the highest and lowest maximum dry densities from those selected to assist in determining the desired scale of the subsequent graph.
3. Plot the maximum density and optimum moisture points of the selected curves on the graph.
4. Draw a smooth, "best fit," curved line through the points creating the spine of the family of curves.
5. Remove maximum density and optimum moisture points that were not used to establish the spine.
6. Add the moisture-density curves associated with the points that were used to establish the spine. It is not necessary to include the portion of the curves over optimum moisture.

Note 1—Intermediate curves using slopes similar to those of the original moisture-density curves may be included when maximum density points are more than 2.0 lb/ft^3 apart. Intermediate curves are indicated by a dashed line.

7. Plot the 80 percent of optimum moisture range when desired:
   a. Using the optimum moisture of an existing curve, calculate 80 percent of optimum moisture and plot this value on the curve. Repeat for each curve in the family.
   b. Draw a smooth, "best fit," curved line connecting the 80 percent of optimum moisture points plotted on the curves that parallel the spine.

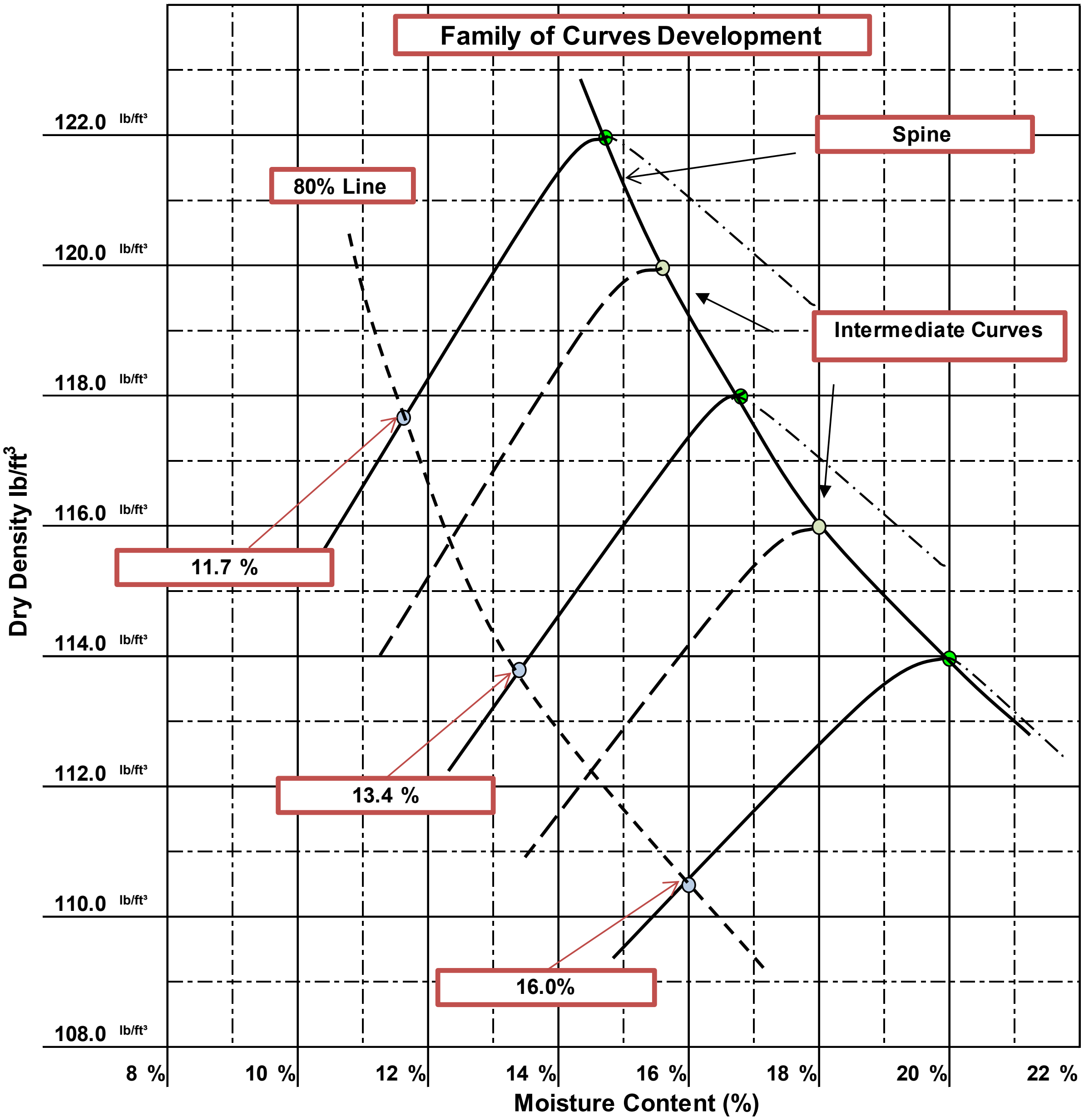
Calculations

Calculate 80 percent of optimum moisture of each curve:

Example:

Optimum moisture of the highest density curve = 14.6%

$$80\%\ point = \frac{80}{100} \times 14.6\% = 11.7\%$$



PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

DEVELOPING A FAMILY OF CURVES
WFOP AASHTO R 75

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Curves sorted by method and procedure (A, B, C, or D of the WFOP T 99/T 180)?	_____	_____
a. At least three curves per family?	_____	_____
b. Curves within family are similar soil type and from same source?	_____	_____
2. Maximum density and optimum moisture points plotted on the graph?	_____	_____
3. Spine drawn correctly?	_____	_____
4. Maximum density and optimum moisture points removed that were not used for the spine?	_____	_____
5. Moisture-density curves added?	_____	_____
6. Optimum moisture range?	_____	_____
a. 80 percent of optimum moisture calculated for each curve?	_____	_____
b. Curved line through 80 percent of optimum moisture drawn correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND ABSORPTION OF COARSE AGGREGATE WFOP AASHTO T 85

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of specific gravity and absorption of coarse aggregate in accordance with AASHTO T 85-22. Specific gravity may be expressed as bulk specific gravity (G_{sb}), bulk specific gravity, saturated surface dry (G_{sb} SSD), or apparent specific gravity (G_{sa}). G_{sb} and absorption are based on aggregate after soaking in water. This procedure is not intended to be used with lightweight aggregates.

Terminology

Absorption – the increase in the mass of aggregate due to water being absorbed into the pores of the material, but not including water adhering to the outside surface of the particles, expressed as a percentage of the dry mass. The aggregate is considered “dry” when it has been maintained at a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) for sufficient time to remove all uncombined water.

Saturated Surface Dry (SSD) – condition of an aggregate particle when the permeable voids are filled with water, but no water is present on exposed surfaces.

Specific Gravity – the ratio of the mass, in air, of a volume of a material to the mass of the same volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature.

Apparent Specific Gravity (G_{sa})– the ratio of the mass, in air, of a volume of the impermeable portion of aggregate to the mass of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature.

Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{sb})– the ratio of the mass, in air, of a volume of aggregate (including the permeable and impermeable voids in the particles, but not including the voids between particles) to the mass of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature.

Bulk Specific Gravity (SSD) (G_{sb} SSD) – the ratio of the mass, in air, of a volume of aggregate, including the mass of water within the voids filled to the extent achieved by submerging in water for 15 to 19 hours (but not including the voids between particles), to the mass of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: with a capacity of 5 kg, sensitive to 0.1 g. Meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Sample container: a wire basket of 3.35 mm (No. 6) or smaller mesh, with a capacity of 4 to 7 L (1 to 2 gal) to contain aggregate with a nominal maximum size of 37.5 mm (1 1/2 in.) or smaller; or a larger basket for larger aggregates, or both.
- Water tank: watertight and large enough to completely immerse aggregate and basket, equipped with an overflow valve to keep water level constant.
- Suspension apparatus: wire used to suspend apparatus shall be of the smallest practical diameter.

- Sieves: 4.75 mm (No. 4) or other sizes as needed, meeting the requirements of WFOP AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Large absorbent cloth

Sample Preparation

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the WFOP AASHTO R 90 (see Note 1).
2. Mix the sample thoroughly and reduce it to the approximate sample size required by Table 1 in accordance with the WFOP AASHTO R 76.
3. Reject all material passing the appropriate sieve by dry sieving.
4. Thoroughly wash sample to remove dust or other coatings from the surface.
5. Dry the sample to constant mass according to the WFOP AASHTO T 255/T 265 at a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) and cool in air at room temperature for 1 to 3 hours.

Note 1: Where the absorption and specific gravity values are to be used in proportioning concrete mixtures in which the aggregates will be in their naturally moist condition, the requirement for initial drying to constant mass may be eliminated, and, if the surfaces of the particles in the sample have been kept continuously wet until test, the 15-to-19-hour soaking may also be eliminated.

6. Re-screen the sample over the appropriate sieve. Reject all material passing that sieve.
7. The sample shall meet or exceed the minimum mass given in Table 1.

Note 2: If this procedure is used only to determine the G_{sb} of oversized material for the WFOP AASHTO T 99 / T 180, the material can be rejected over the appropriate sieve. For T 99 / T 180 Methods A and B, use the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve; T 99 / T 180 Methods C and D use the 19 mm (3/4 in).

Table 1

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Mass of Sample, g (lb)
12.5 (1/2) or less	2000 (4.4)
19.0 (3/4)	3000 (6.6)
25.0 (1)	4000 (8.8)
37.5 (1 1/2)	5000 (11)
50 (2)	8000 (18)
63 (2 1/2)	12,000 (26)
75 (3)	18,000 (40)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

Procedure

1. Immerse the sample in water at room temperature for a period of 15 to 19 hours.

Note 3: When testing coarse aggregate of large nominal maximum size requiring large samples, it may be more convenient to perform the test on two or more subsamples, and then combine the values obtained.

2. Place the empty basket into the water bath and attach to the balance. Inspect the immersion tank to ensure the water level is at the overflow outlet height and basket is fully submerged. Tare the balance with the empty basket attached in the water bath.
3. Remove the sample from the water and roll it in a large absorbent cloth until all visible films of water are removed. Wipe the larger particles individually. If the sample dries past the SSD condition, immerse in water for 30 min, and then resume the process of surface-drying.

Note 4: A moving stream of air may be used to assist in the drying operation but take care to avoid evaporation of water from aggregate pores.

4. Determine the SSD mass of the sample, and record this and all subsequent masses to the nearest 0.1 g or 0.1 percent of the sample mass, whichever is greater. Designate this mass as “B.”
5. Immediately place the SSD sample in the sample container and weigh it in water maintained at 23.0 ±1.7°C (73.4 ±3°F). Shake the container to release entrapped air before recording the weight. Re-inspect the immersion tank to ensure the water level is at the overflow outlet height and basket is fully submerged. Designate this submerged weight as “C.”

Note 5: The container should be immersed to a depth sufficient to cover it and the sample during mass determination. Wire suspending the container should be of the smallest practical size to minimize any possible effects of a variable immersed length.

6. Remove the sample from the basket. Ensure all material has been removed. Place in a container of known mass.
7. Dry the sample to constant mass according to the WFOP AASHTO T 255 / T 265 at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) and cool in air at room temperature for 1 to 3 hours.
8. Determine and record the dry mass. Designate this mass as “A.”

Calculations

Perform calculations and determine values using the appropriate formula below.

Bulk specific gravity (G_{sb})

$$G_{sb} = \frac{A}{B - C}$$

Bulk specific gravity, SSD (G_{sb} SSD)

$$G_{sb}SSD = \frac{B}{B - C}$$

Apparent specific gravity (G_{sa})

$$G_{sa} = \frac{A}{A - C}$$

Absorption

$$\text{Absorption} = \frac{B - A}{A} \times 100$$

Where:

A = oven dry mass, g
B = SSD mass, g
C = weight in water, g

Sample Calculations

Sample	A	B	C	B - C	A - C	B - A
1	2030.9	2044.9	1304.3	740.6	726.6	14.0
2	1820.0	1832.5	1168.1	664.4	651.9	12.5
3	2035.2	2049.4	1303.9	745.5	731.3	14.2

Sample	G_{sb}	G_{sb} SSD	G_{sa}	Absorption
1	2.742	2.761	2.795	0.7
2	2.739	2.758	2.792	0.7
3	2.730	2.749	2.783	0.7

These calculations demonstrate the relationship between G_{sb}, G_{sb} SSD, and G_{sa}. G_{sb} is always lowest since the volume includes voids permeable to water. G_{sb} SSD is always intermediate. G_{sa} is always highest since the volume does not include voids permeable to water. When running this test, check to make sure the values calculated make sense in relation to one another.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Specific gravity values to the nearest 0.001
- Absorption to the nearest 0.1 percent

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND ABSORPTION OF COARSE AGGREGATE
WFOP AASHTO T 85

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Sample obtained by WFOP AASHTO R 90 and reduced by WFOP AASHTO R 76 or from WFOP AASHTO T 99 / T 180?	______	______
2. Screened on the appropriate size sieve?	______	______
3. Sample mass appropriate?	______	______
4. Particle surfaces clean?	______	______
5. Dried to constant mass 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) and cooled to room temperature?	______	______
6. Re-screen over appropriate sieve?	______	______
7. Covered with water for 15 to 19 hours?	______	______
8. Wire basket completely submerged in immersion tank and attached to balance?	______	______
9. Immersion tank inspected for proper water height?	______	______
10. Balance tared with basket in tank and temperature checked 23.0 ±1.7°C (73.4 ±3°F)?	______	______
11. Sample removed from water and rolled in cloth to remove visible films of water?	______	______
12. Larger particles wiped individually?	______	______
13. Evaporation avoided?	______	______
14. Sample mass determined to 0.1 g?	______	______
15. Sample immediately placed in basket, in immersion tank?	______	______
16. Entrapped air removed before weighing by shaking basket while immersed?	______	______
17. Immersion tank inspected for proper water height?	______	______
18. Immersed sample weight determined to 0.1 g?	______	______
19. All the sample removed from basket?	______	______
20. Sample dried to constant mass and cooled to room temperature?	______	______

OVER

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
21. Sample mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
22. Proper formulas used in calculations?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:______________

570.05 - IN-PLACE DENSITY

570.05 – IN-PLACE DENSITY

IN-PLACE DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY NUCLEAR METHOD IWFOP AASHTO T 355

Scope

Add the following:

Asphalt mixtures when no acceptance test strip is required See Section 270.00, Minimum Testing Requirements for 405 SUPERPAVE Hot Mix Asphalt.

Apparatus

Add the following:

Informational Note:

1. Gauge Selection for Thin Lifts: Accurate density measurement is crucial for thin-lift asphalt pavements (generally less than 3 inches thick). While traditional nuclear density gauges (e.g., Troxler 3430/3440/3440+ or equivalent) are commonly used, their accuracy on thin lifts can be compromised due to influence from the underlying layer. Thin-lift specific nuclear density gauges (e.g., Troxler 4640-B or equivalent) are designed to overcome this limitation and provide more reliable readings on thin asphalt layers.
2. Factors to Consider: When selecting a gauge for density testing on thin-lift asphalt pavements, consider the following factors:

   Lift Thickness: Thin-lift gauges are strongly recommended for lifts less than 3 inches thick.

   Gauge Availability: Determine the availability of thin-lift gauges within a reasonable distance to minimize project delays and costs.
3. Documentation: Clearly document the type of gauge used (thin-lift or traditional), model and serial number, measurement mode, and lift thickness on the In-Place Density Reports (ITD-855).
4. ITD Evaluation: ITD is actively evaluating the use of thin-lift gauges and may provide further guidance or requirements in the future.

Procedure

Add the following:

5. Method A is specified for all lift thicknesses.

IN-PLACE DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY NUCLEAR METHODS WFOP AASHTO T 355

Scope

This test method describes a procedure for determining the density of asphalt mixtures by means of a nuclear gauge using the backscatter method in accordance with AASHTO T 355-22. Correlation with densities determined under the WFOP AASHTO T 166 is required by some agencies.

Apparatus

- Nuclear density gauge with the factory-matched standard reference block.
- Transport case for properly shipping and housing the gauge and tools.
- Instruction manual for the specific make and model of gauge.
- Radioactive materials information and calibration packet containing:
  - Daily standard count log
  - Factory and laboratory calibration data sheet
  - Leak test certificate
  - Shippers' declaration for dangerous goods
  - Procedure memo for storing, transporting, and handling nuclear testing equipment
  - Other radioactive materials documentation as required by local regulatory requirements

Material

- Filler material: Fine-graded sand from the source used to produce the asphalt pavement or other agency approved materials.

Radiation Safety

This method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. This test method involves potentially hazardous materials. The gauge utilizes radioactive materials that may be hazardous to the health of the user unless proper precautions are taken. Users of this gauge must become familiar with the applicable safety procedures and governmental regulations. All operators will be trained in radiation safety before operating nuclear density gauges. Some agencies require the use of personal monitoring devices such as a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge. Effective instructions, together with routine safety procedures such as source leak tests, recording and evaluation of personal monitoring device data, etc., are a recommended part of the operation and storage of this gauge.

Calibration

Calibrate the nuclear gauge as required by the agency. This calibration may be performed by the agency using the manufacturer's recommended procedures or by other facilities approved by the agency. Verify or re-establish calibration curves, tables, or equivalent coefficients every 12 months.

Standardization

1. Turn the gauge on and allow it to stabilize (approximately 10 to 20 minutes) before standardization. Leave the power on during the day's testing.
2. Standardize the nuclear gauge at the construction site at the start of each day's work and as often as deemed necessary by the operator or agency. Daily variations in standard count shall not exceed the daily variations established by the manufacturer of the gauge. If the daily variations are exceeded after repeating the standardization procedure, the gauge should be repaired, recalibrated, or both.
3. Record the standard count for both density and moisture in the daily standard count log. The exact procedure for standard count is listed in the manufacturer's Operator's Manual.

Note 1: New standard counts may be necessary more than once a day. See agency requirements.

Test Site Location

1. Select a test location(s) randomly and in accordance with agency requirements. Test sites should be relatively smooth and flat and meet the following conditions:
    a. At least 10 m (30 ft.) away from other sources of radioactivity.
    b. At least 3 m (10 ft.) away from large objects.
    c. If the gauge will be closer than 600 mm (24 in.) to any vertical mass, or less than 300 mm (12 in.) from a vertical pavement edge, use the gauge manufacturer's correction procedure.

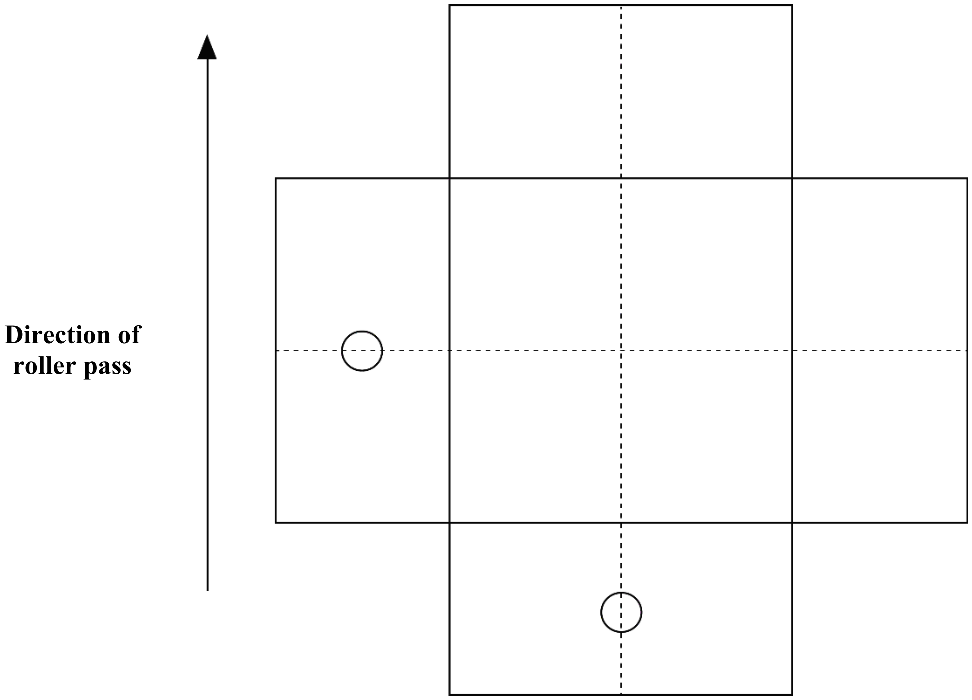
Procedure

1. Maintain maximum contact between the base of the gauge and the surface of the material under test.
2. Use filler material to fill surface voids.
3. Spread a small amount of filler material over the test site surface and distribute it evenly. Strike off the surface with a straightedge (such as a lathe or flat-bar steel) to remove excess material.
4. If using thin-layer mode, enter the anticipated overlay thickness into the gauge.

Note 2: If core correlation is required, entered thickness, anticipated thickness, and nominal core thickness may be required to match.

Method A – Average of two one-minute tests

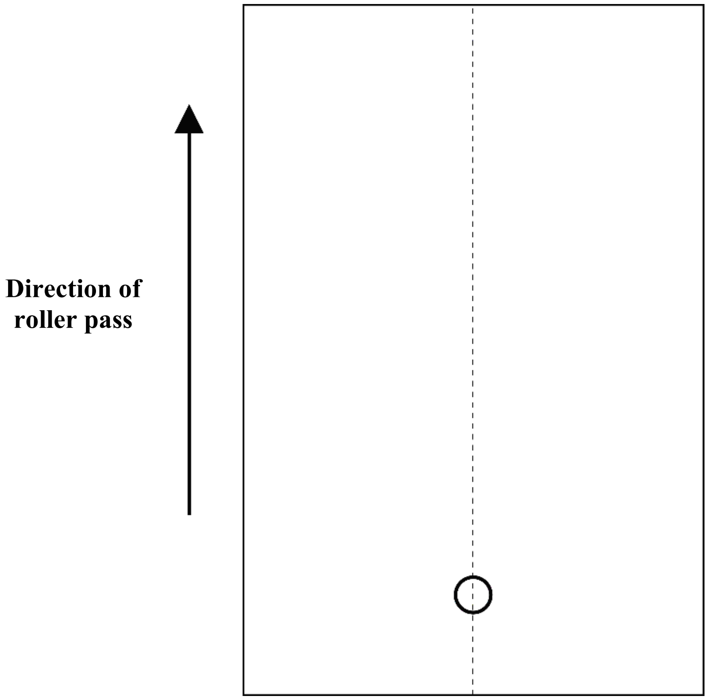
1. Place the gauge on the test site, perpendicular to the roller passes.
2. Using a crayon (not spray paint), mark the outline or footprint of the gauge.
3. Extend the source rod to the backscatter position.
4. Take a one-minute test and record the wet density reading.
5. Rotate the gauge 90 degrees centered over the original footprint. Mark the outline or footprint of the gauge.
6. Take another one-minute test and record the wet density reading.
7. If the difference between the two one-minute tests is greater than 40 kg/m^3 (2.5 lb/ft^3), retest in both directions. If the difference of the retests is still greater than 40 kg/m^3 (2.5 lb/ft^3) test at 180 and 270 degrees.
8. The density reported for each test site shall be the average of the two individual one-minute wet density readings.



Method A
Footprint of the gauge test site

Method B – One four-minute test

1. Place the gauge on the test site, parallel to the roller passes.
2. Using a crayon (not spray paint), mark the outline or footprint of the gauge.
3. Extend the source rod to the backscatter position.
4. Take one 4-minute test and record the wet density reading.



Method B

Footprint of the gauge test site

Calculation of Results

Percent (%) compaction is determined by comparing the in-place wet density as determined by this method to the appropriate agency density standard. See appropriate agency policy for use of density standards.

$$\% \, Compaction = \frac{Corrected \; Reading}{Maximum \; Density} \times 100$$

Method A Example:

Reading #1: 141.5 lb/ft^3

Reading #2: 140.1 lb/ft^3 Are the two readings within the tolerance? (YES)

Reading average: 140.8 lb/ft^3

Core correction: +2.1 lb/ft^3

Corrected reading: 142.9 lb/ft^3

Method B Example:

Reading: 140.8 lb/ft^3

Core correction: +2.1 lb/ft^3

Corrected reading 142.9 lb/ft^3

Example percent (%) compaction:

From the WFOP AASHTO T 209:

$$\mathbf{G_{mm}} = 2.466$$

$$Theoretical \; Maximum \; Density = \; 2.466 \times 62.245 lb/ft^3 = 153.5 lb/ft^3$$

$$\% \, Compaction = \; \frac{142.9 \, lb/ft^3}{153.5 \, lb/ft^3} \times 100 = 93.1\%$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Test ID
- Location of test and thickness of layer tested
- Mixture type
- Make, model and serial number of the nuclear moisture-density gauge
- Calculated wet density of each measurement and any adjustment data
- Density standard
- Compaction to the nearest 0.1 percent
- Name and signature of operator

APPENDIX – CORRELATION WITH CORES

(Nonmandatory Information)

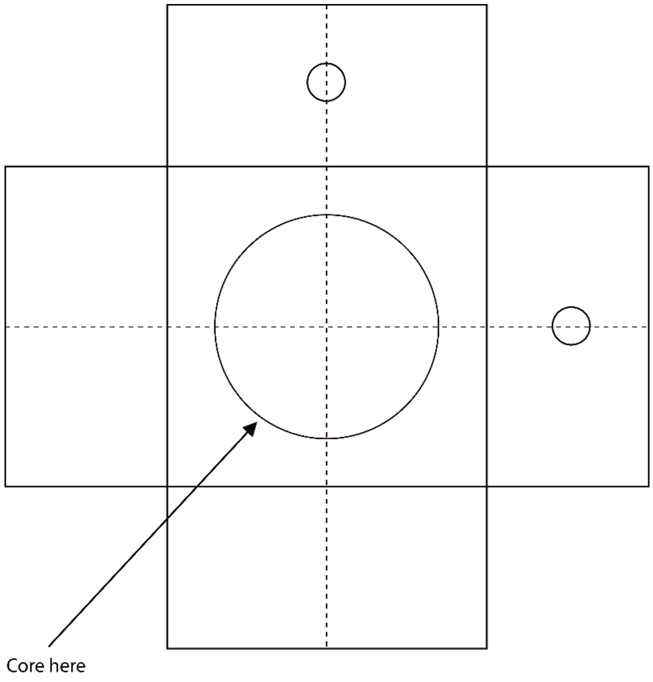
The bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the core is a physical measurement of the in-place asphalt mixture and can be compared with the nuclear density gauge readings. Comparing the core value to the corresponding gauge values, a correlation can be established.

The correlation can then be used to adjust the gauge readings to the in-place density of the cores. The core correlation is gauge specific and must be determined without traffic allowed on the pavement between nuclear density gauge readings and obtaining the core. When using multiple nuclear density gauges each gauge should be correlated to the core locations before removal of the core.

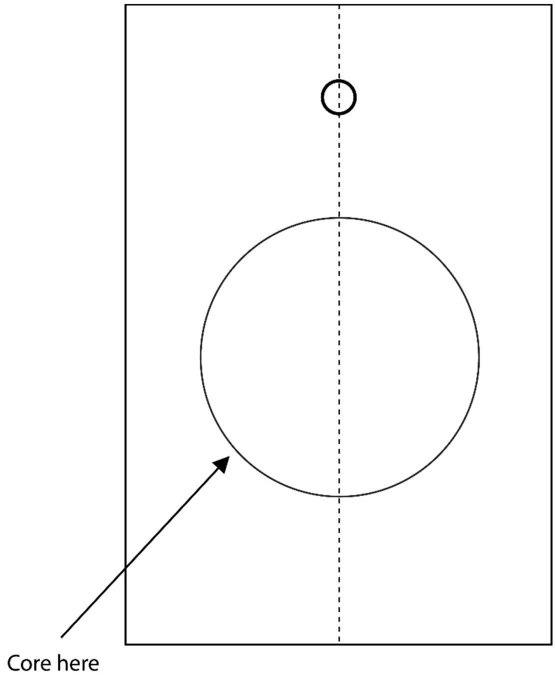
When density correlation with the WFOP AASHTO T 166 is required, correlation of the nuclear gauge with pavement cores shall be made on the first day's paving (within 24 hours) or from a test strip constructed before the start of paving. Cores must be taken before traffic is allowed on the pavement.

Correlation with Cores

1. Determine the number of cores required for correlation from the agency's specifications. Cores shall be located on the first day's paving or on the test strip. Locate the test sites in accordance with the agency's specifications. Follow the "Procedure" section above to establish test sites and obtain densities using the nuclear gauge.
2. Obtain a pavement core from each of the test sites according to AASHTO R 67. The core should be taken from the center of the nuclear gauge footprint.



Method A – Footprint of the gauge test site. Core location in the center of the footprint.



Method B - Footprint of the gauge test site.

3. Determine the density of the cores by the WFOP AASHTO T 166, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface Dry Specimens.
4. Calculate a correlation factor for the nuclear gauge reading as follows:
    a. Calculate the difference between the core density and the average nuclear gauge density at each test site to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3). Calculate the average difference and standard deviation of the differences for the entire data set to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3).
    b. If the standard deviation of the differences is equal to or less than 40 kg/m^3 (2.5 lb/ft^3), the correlation factor applied to the average nuclear gauge density shall be the average difference calculated above in 4.a.
    c. If the standard deviation of the differences is greater than 40 kg/m^3 (2.5 lb/ft^3), the test site with the greatest variation from the average difference shall be eliminated from the data set and the data set properties and correlation factor recalculated following 4.a and 4.b.
    d. If the standard deviation of the modified data set still exceeds the maximum specified in 4.b, additional test sites will be eliminated from the data set and the data set properties and correlation factor recalculated following 4.a and 4.b. If the data set consists of less than five test sites, additional test sites shall be established.

Note A1: The exact method used in calculating the nuclear gauge correlation factor shall be defined by agency policy.

Note A2: The above correlation procedure must be repeated if there is a new job mix formula. Adjustments to the job mix formula beyond tolerances established in the contract documents will constitute a new job mix formula. A correlation factor established using this procedure is only valid for the particular gauge used in the correlation procedure. If another gauge is brought onto the project, it shall be correlated using the same procedure. Multiple gauges may be correlated from the same series of cores if done at the same time.

Note A3: For the purpose of this procedure, a job mix formula is defined as the percent and grade of paving asphalt used with a specified gradation of aggregate from a designated aggregate source. A new job mix formula may be required whenever compaction of the wearing surface exceeds the agency's specified maximum density or minimum air voids.

Calculations

Correlation Factor

$$\sqrt{\frac{\sum x^2}{n-1}}$$

Where:

$\sum$ = Sum

x = Difference from the average Difference

n-1 = number of data sets minus 1

Example

Core #	Core results from T 166:	Average Gauge reading	Difference:	x	x^2
1	144.9 lb/ft^3	142.1 lb/ft^3	2.8 lb/ft^3	-0.7	0.49
2	142.8 lb/ft^3	140.9 lb/ft^3	1.9 lb/ft^3	0.2	0.04
3	143.1 lb/ft^3	140.7 lb/ft^3	2.4 lb/ft^3	-0.3	0.09
4	140.7 lb/ft^3	138.9 lb/ft^3	1.8 lb/ft^3	0.3	0.09
5	145.1 lb/ft^3	143.6 lb/ft^3	1.5 lb/ft^3	0.6	0.36
6	144.2 lb/ft^3	142.4 lb/ft^3	1.8 lb/ft^3	0.3	0.09
7	143.8 lb/ft^3	141.3 lb/ft^3	2.5 lb/ft^3	-0.4	0.16
8	142.8 lb/ft^3	139.8lb/ft^3	3.0 lb/ft^3	0.9	0.81
9	144.8 lb/ft^3	143.3 lb/ft^3	1.5 lb/ft^3	-0.6	0.36
10	143.0 lb/ft^3	141.0 lb/ft^3	2.0 lb/ft^3	-0.1	0.01
	Average Difference:		+2.1 lb/ft^3	Σx^2	= 2.5

Number of data sets

$$n - 1 = 10 - 1 = 9$$

Standard deviation

$$standard\ deviation = \sqrt{\frac{2.5}{9}} = 0.53$$

Given:

Sum of x^2	=	2.5
Number of data sets	=	9

The standard deviation of 0.53 is less than 2.5 therefore no cores are eliminated. The average difference from all ten cores is used.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

IN-PLACE DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY NUCLEAR METHODS WFOP AASHTO T 355

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Gauge turned on approximately 10 to 20 minutes before use?	_____	_____
2. Gauge calibrated, and standard count recorded?	_____	_____
3. Test location selected appropriately [600 mm (24 in.) from vertical projections or 10 m (30 ft.) from any other radioactive sources]?	_____	_____
4. Filler spread evenly over test site?	_____	_____
5. Excess filler material removed by striking off the surface?	_____	_____
6. Gauge placed on pavement surface and footprint of gauge marked?	_____	_____
7. Source rod extended to backscatter position?	_____	_____
8. Method A:		
a. One-minute count taken; gauge rotated 90°, reseated, and another one-minute count taken?	_____	_____
b. Densities averaged?	_____	_____
c. If difference of the wet densities is greater than 40 kg/m^3 (2.5 lb/ft^3), retest conducted in both directions?	_____	_____
9. Method B:		
a. One four-minute count taken?	_____	_____
10. Core correlation applied if required?	_____	_____
11. Percent compaction calculated correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ______________________________WAQTC #:______________

IN-PLACE DENSITY AND MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOIL AND SOIL-AGGREGATE BY NUCLEAR METHODS (SHALLOW DEPTH)

IWFOP AASHTO T 310

Procedure

Add the following to Step 12:

For each soil or material type, the average moisture content of at least seven (7) consecutive tests is calculated to indicate the density gauge is reading the moisture content within a tolerance of 1% moisture content of the actual AASHTO T 255/265 test results. If the average moisture content exceeds the 1% tolerance, a moisture correction is applied. If less than seven density tests are required for a specific material type, then the percent moisture is determined by performing AASHTO T 255/265.

Percent Compaction

Delete the entire section and substitute the following:

- Percent compaction is determined by comparing the in-place dry density as determined by this procedure to the appropriate density standard. For soil or soil-aggregate mixes, these are moisture-density curves developed using the IWFOP AASHTO T 99 T 180. When using curves developed by the IWFOP AASHTO T 99 T 180, it may be necessary to use the Annex of IWFOP AASHTO T 99 T 180 and WAQTC WFOP AASHTO T 272 to determine maximum density and moisture determinations.
- When the maximum density standard is from IWFOP AASHTO T 99 T 180, a one-point determination per WAQTC WFOP AASHTO T 272 is performed for every IWFOP AASHTO T 310 compaction test to select the proper individual moisture-density curve or family of curves, including correction for coarse aggregate when necessary.
- A family of curves developed per WAQTC WFOP AASHTO R 75 may be used to determine the maximum density standard only if the moisture density curves were developed with material from the same geologic source area with concurrence from the District Materials Engineer.
- For coarse granular materials, the maximum density standard may be density-gradation curve developed using a vibratory method such as AKDOT&PF’s ATM 212, Idaho IT-74, WSDOT’s TM 606, or WFLHD’s Humphres.

Granular Materials and Processed Aggregates above Subgrade

- For Idaho IT-74 curve, the standard density is the maximum dry density corresponding to the percent passing the No. 4 sieve. A laboratory density curve is used (produced) that represents the granular material or processed aggregate.
- Obtain a representative sample directly beneath the gauge. The sample size will be determined by the nominal maximum aggregate size from the table in AASHTO T255.
- Determine moisture content in accordance with AASHTO T255.
- Perform a field gradation test using the representative dry sample. Shake the sample over the No. 4 sieve. Hand shaking must continue until not more than 0.5 percent by mass of

the total sample passes the sieve during one minute of continuous shaking. No wash is required.

- When large aggregate is present, use a 1 inch buffer sieve.
- Do not overload the No. 4 sieve.
- Use the Idaho IT 74 laboratory curve to find the maximum dry density at the percent passing No. 4 sieve. Divide the in place dry density by the maximum dry density to determine the compaction percent.
- A new Idaho IT 74 curve must be provided annually for existing stockpiles or for new stockpiles of processed material.
- A field gradation test is not required for each density test if the nuclear density gauge has been calibrated for moisture correction and the gauge in place dry density reading is equal to or greater than 95% (94.6 rounded) at the peak point of the Idaho IT 74 curve.
- A compaction test result over 105% is not considered valid. The material and calculations must be evaluated to resolve the cause of this type of test result.

IN-PLACE DENSITY AND MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOIL AND SOIL-AGGREGATE BY NUCLEAR METHODS (SHALLOW DEPTH)
WFOP AASHTO T 310

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of density, moisture content, and relative compaction of soil, aggregate, and soil-aggregate mixes in accordance with AASHTO T 310-22. This procedure provides a rapid, nondestructive technique for determining the in-place wet density and moisture content of soil, aggregate, and soil-aggregate mixes. This field operating procedure is derived from AASHTO T 310. The nuclear moisture-density gauge is used in the direct transmission mode.

Apparatus

- Nuclear density gauge with the factory matched standard reference block.
- Drive pin, guide/scraper plate, and hammer for testing in direct transmission mode.
- Transport case for properly shipping and housing the gauge and tools.
- Instruction manual for the specific make and model of gauge.
- Radioactive materials information and calibration packet containing:
  - Daily Standard Count Log.
  - Factory and Laboratory Calibration Data Sheet.
  - Leak Test Certificate.
  - Shippers Declaration for Dangerous Goods.
  - Procedure Memo for Storing, Transporting and Handling Nuclear Testing Equipment.
  - Other radioactive materials documentation as required by local regulatory requirements.
- Sealable containers and utensils for moisture content determinations.

Radiation Safety

This method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. This test method involves potentially hazardous materials. The gauge utilizes radioactive materials that may be hazardous to the health of the user unless proper precautions are taken. Users of this gauge must become familiar with the applicable safety procedures and governmental regulations. All operators will be trained in radiation safety prior to operating nuclear density gauges. Some agencies require the use of personal monitoring devices such as a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge. Effective instructions together with routine safety procedures such as source leak tests, recording and evaluation of personal monitoring device data, etc., are a recommended part of the operation and storage of this gauge.

Calibration

Calibrate the nuclear gauge as required by the agency. This calibration may be performed by the agency using manufacturer's recommended procedures or by other facilities approved by the agency. Verify or re-establish calibration curves, tables, or equivalent coefficients every 12 months.

Standardization

1. Turn the gauge on and allow it to stabilize (approximately 10 to 20 minutes) prior to standardization. Leave the power on during the day's testing.
2. Standardize the nuclear gauge at the construction site at the start of each day's work and as often as deemed necessary by the operator or agency. Daily variations in standard count shall not exceed the daily variations established by the manufacturer of the gauge. If the daily variations are exceeded after repeating the standardization procedure, the gauge should be repaired and/or recalibrated.
3. Record the standard count for both density and moisture in the Daily Standard Count Log. The exact procedure for standard count is listed in the manufacturer's Operator's Manual.

Note 1: New standard counts may be necessary more than once a day. See agency requirements.

Overview

There are two methods for determining in-place density of soil / soil aggregate mixtures. See agency requirements for method selection.

- Method A Single Direction
- Method B Two Direction

Procedure

1. Select a test location(s) randomly and in accordance with agency requirements. Test sites should be relatively smooth and flat and meet the following conditions:
   a. At least 10 m (30 ft) away from other sources of radioactivity
   b. At least 3 m (10 ft) away from large objects
   c. The test site should be at least 150 mm (6 in.) away from any vertical projection.
   d. Correct for trench wall effect according to manufacturer's correction procedures if the test site is closer than 600 mm (24 in.) to vertical projection. See Note 2.

   Note 2: To perform moisture and density tests in a trench or against a large solid object, it is necessary to perform a trench offset correction to adjust the gauge, or it may read a falsely high moisture content. Moisture present in the walls can thermalize neutrons which return to the gauge and are read as moisture by the detector in the gauge.

2. Remove all loose and disturbed material and remove additional material as necessary to expose the top of the material to be tested.
3. Prepare a flat area sufficient in size to accommodate the gauge. Plane the area to a smooth condition so as to obtain maximum contact between the gauge and the material being tested. For Method B, the flat area must be sufficient to permit rotating the gauge 90 or 180 degrees about the source rod.

4. Fill in surface voids beneath the gauge with fines of the material being tested passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve or finer. Smooth the surface with the guide plate or other suitable tool. The depth of the filler should not exceed approximately 3 mm (1/8 in.).
5. Make a hole perpendicular to the prepared surface using the guide plate and drive pin. The hole shall be at least 50 mm (2 in.) deeper than the desired source rod depth and shall be aligned such that insertion of the source rod will not cause the gauge to tilt from the plane of the prepared area. Remove the drive pin by pulling straight up and twisting the extraction tool.
6. Place the gauge on the prepared surface so the source rod can enter the hole without disturbing loose material.
7. Lower the source rod into the hole to the desired test depth using the handle and trigger mechanism.
8. Seat the gauge firmly by partially rotating it back and forth about the source rod. Ensure the gauge is seated flush against the surface by pressing down on the gauge corners and making sure that the gauge does not rock.
9. Pull gently on the gauge to bring the side of the source rod nearest to the scaler / detector firmly against the side of the hole.
10. Perform one of the following methods, per agency requirements:
    a. Method A Single Direction: Take a test consisting of the average of two, one-minute readings, and record both density and moisture data. The two wet density readings should be within 32 kg/m^3 (2.0 lb/ft^3) of each other. The average of the two wet densities and moisture contents will be used to compute dry density.
    b. Method B Two Direction: Take a one-minute reading and record both density and moisture data. Rotate the gauge 90 or 180 degrees, pivoting it around the source rod. Reseat the gauge by pulling gently on the gauge to bring the side of the source rod nearest to the scaler/detector firmly against the side of the hole and take a one-minute reading. (In trench locations, rotate the gauge 180 degrees for the second test.) Some agencies require multiple one-minute readings in both directions. Analyze the density and moisture data. A valid test consists of wet density readings in both gauge positions that are within 50 kg/m^3 (3.0 lb/ft^3). If the tests do not agree within this limit, move to a new location. The average of the wet density and moisture contents will be used to compute dry density.
11. If required by the agency, obtain a representative sample of the material, 4 kg (9 lb) minimum, from directly beneath the gauge full depth of material tested. This sample will be used to verify moisture content and / or identify the correct density standard. Immediately seal the material to prevent loss of moisture.

    The material tested by direct transmission can be approximated by a cylinder of soil approximately 300 mm (12 in.) in diameter directly beneath the centerline of the radioactive source and detector. The height of the cylinder will be approximately the depth of measurement. When organic material or large aggregate is removed during this operation, disregard the test information, and move to a new test site.
12. To verify the moisture content from the nuclear gauge, determine the moisture content with a representative portion of the material using the WFOP AASHTO T 255/T 265 or other agency approved methods. If the moisture content from the nuclear

gauge is within ±1 percent, the nuclear gauge readings can be accepted. Moisture content verification is gauge and material specific. Retain the remainder of the sample at its original moisture content for a one-point compaction test under the WFOP AASHTO T 272, or for gradation, if required.

Note 2: Example: A gauge reading of 16.8 percent moisture and an oven dry of 17.7 percent are within the ±1 percent requirement. Moisture correlation curves will be developed according to agency guidelines. These curves should be reviewed and possibly redeveloped every 90 days.

13. Determine the dry density by one of the following.
    a. From nuclear gauge readings, compute by subtracting the mass (weight) of the water (kg/m^3 or lb/ft^3) from the wet density (kg/m^3 or lb/ft^3) or compute using the percent moisture by dividing wet density from the nuclear gauge by 1 plus the moisture content expressed as a decimal.
    b. When verification is required and the nuclear gauge readings cannot be accepted, the moisture content is determined by the WFOP AASHTO T 255/T 265 or other agency approved methods. Compute dry density by dividing wet density from the nuclear gauge by 1 plus the moisture content expressed as a decimal.

Percent Compaction

- Percent compaction is determined by comparing the in-place dry density as determined by this procedure to the appropriate agency density standard. For soil or soil-aggregate mixes, these are moisture-density curves developed using the WFOP AASHTO T 99/T 180. When using maximum dry densities from the WFOP AASHTO T 99/T 180 or WFOP AASHTO T 272, it may be necessary to use the Annex in the WFOP T 99/T 180 to determine corrected maximum dry density and optimum moisture content.

  For coarse granular materials, the density standard may be density-gradation curves developed using a vibratory method such as AKDOT&PF's ATM 212, ITD's T 74, WAQTC TM 15, or WFLHD's Humphres.

See appropriate agency policies for use of density standards.

Calculation

Calculate the dry density as follows:

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{\rho_w}{w + 100}\right) \times 100 \quad or \quad \rho_d = \frac{\rho_w}{\frac{w}{100} + 1}$$

Where:

ρ_d = Dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

ρ_w = Wet density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

w = Moisture content from the WFOP's for AASHTO T 255 / T 265, as a percentage

Calculate percent compaction as follows:

$$\%\ Compaction = \frac{\rho_d}{Agency\ density\ standard} \times 100$$

Where:

ρ_d = Dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

Agency density standard = Corrected maximum dry density from the WFOP from T 99/T 180 Annex

Example:

Wet density readings from gauge: 1948 kg/m^3 (121.6 lb/ft^3)

1977 kg/m^3 (123.4 lb/ft^3)

Avg: 1963 kg/m^3 (122.5 lb/ft^3)

Moisture readings from gauge: 14.2% and 15.4% = Avg 14.8%

Moisture content from the WFOP's for AASHTO T 255/ T 265: 15.9%

Moisture content is greater than 1 percent different so the gauge moisture cannot be used.

Calculate the dry density as follows:

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{1963\, kg/m^3\ or\ 122.5\ lb/ft^3}{15.9 + 100}\right) \times 100\ or\ \ \rho_d = \frac{1963\, kg/m^3\ or\ 122.5\ lb/ft^3}{\frac{15.9}{100} + 1}$$

$$= 1694\ kg/m^3\ or\ 105.7\ lb/ft^3$$

Given:

ρ_w = 1963 kg/m^3 or 122.5 lb/ft^3

w = 15.9%

Calculate percent compaction as follows:

$$\%\ Compaction = \frac{105.7\ lb/ft^3}{111.3\ lb/ft^3} \times\ 100 = 95\%$$

Given:

Agency density standard = 111.3 lb/ft^3

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Location of test, elevation of surface, and thickness of layer tested
- Visual description of material tested
- Make, model and serial number of the nuclear moisture-density gauge
- Wet density to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^3
- Moisture content as a percent, by mass, of dry soil mass to the nearest 0.1 percent
- Dry density to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^3
- Density standard to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^3
- Percent compaction the nearest 1 percent
- Name and signature of operator

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

IN-PLACE DENSITY AND MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOIL AND SOIL-AGGREGATE BY NUCLEAR METHODS (SHALLOW DEPTH)
WFOP AASHTO T 310

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Gauge turned on 10 to 20 minutes before use?	_____	_____
Calibration verified	_____	_____
Standard count taken and recorded in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions?	_____	_____
Test location selected appropriately 10 m (30 ft.) from other radioactive sources, 3 m (10 ft.) from large objects, 150 mm (6 in.) away from vertical projections?	_____	_____
Loose, disturbed material removed?	_____	_____
Flat, smooth area prepared?	_____	_____
Surface voids filled with native fines (-No. 4) to 3 mm (1/8 in.) maximum thickness?	_____	_____
Hole driven 50 mm (2 in.) deeper than source rod depth?	_____	_____
Gauge placed and source rod lowered without disturbing loose material?	_____	_____
Method A:		
a. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that the source rod is against the side of the hole toward the scaler / detectors?	_____	_____
b. Two, one-minute reading taken; wet density within 32 kg/m^3 (2.0 lb/ft^3)?	_____	_____
c. Density and moisture data averaged?	_____	_____
Method B:		
d. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that the source rod is against the side of the hole toward the scaler / detectors?	_____	_____
e. A minimum of a one-minute reading taken; density and moisture data recorded?	_____	_____
f. Gauge turned 90° or 180° (180° in trench)?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
g. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that the source rod is against the side of the hole toward the scaler / detectors?	_____	_____
h. A minimum of a one-minute reading taken; density and moisture data recorded?	_____	_____
i. Wet densities within 50 kg/m^3 (3.0 lb/ft^3)?	_____	_____
j. Density and moisture data averaged?	_____	_____
Representative sample (4 kg or 9 lb) obtained from test location?	_____	_____
Sample sealed immediately to prevent moisture loss?	_____	_____
Moisture content correctly determined using other means than the nuclear density gauge reading?	_____	_____
Dry Density calculated using proper moisture content?	_____	_____
Percent compaction calculated correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ______________________________WAQTC #:______________

TOTAL EVAPORABLE MOISTURE CONTENT OF AGGREGATE BY DRYING WFOP AASHTO T 255
LABORATORY DETERMINATION OF MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOILS WFOP AASHTO T 265

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of moisture content of aggregate and soil in accordance with AASHTO T 255-22 and AASHTO T 265-22. It may also be used for other construction materials.

Overview

Moisture content is determined by comparing the wet mass of a sample and the mass of the sample after drying to constant mass. The term constant mass is used to define when a sample is dry.

Constant mass – the state at which a mass does not change more than a given percent, after additional drying for a defined time interval, at a required temperature.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: capacity sufficient for the principal sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of sample mass or readable to 0.1 g, and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231
- Containers: clean, dry, and capable of being sealed
- Suitable drying container
    - For soils: container requires close-fitting lid
    - For aggregate: container lid is optional
- Microwave safe container with ventilated lid (for drying aggregate only)
- Heat source, thermostatically controlled, capable of maintaining 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F).
    - Forced draft oven (preferred)
    - Ventilated oven
    - Convection oven
- Heat source, uncontrolled, for use when allowed by the agency, will not alter the material being dried, and close control of the temperature is not required:
    - Infrared heater/heat lamp, hot plate, fry pan, or any other device/method allowed by the agency .
    - Microwave oven (900 watts minimum)
- Utensils such as spoons
- Hot pads or gloves

Sample Preparation

Obtain a representative sample according to the WFOP AASHTO R 90 in its existing condition. If necessary, reduce the sample to moisture content sample size according to the WFOP AASHTO R 76.

For aggregate, the moisture content sample size is based on Table 1 or other information that may be specified by the agency.

TABLE 1
Sample Sizes for Moisture Content of Aggregate

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Sample Mass g (lb)
150 (6)	50,000 (110)
100 (4)	25,000 (55)
90 (3 1/2)	16,000 (35)
75 (3)	13,000 (29)
63 (2 1/2)	10,000 (22)
50 (2)	8000 (18)
37.5 (1 1/2)	6000 (13)
25.0 (1)	4000 (9)
19.0 (3/4)	3000 (7)
12.5 (1/2)	2000 (4)
9.5 (3/8)	1500 (3.3)
4.75 (No. 4)	500 (1.1)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum.

For soils the moisture content sample size is based on Table 2 or other information that may be specified by the agency.

TABLE 2
Sample Sizes for Moisture Content of Soil

Maximum Particle Size mm (in.)	Minimum Sample Mass g
50 (2)	1000
25.0 (1)	500
12.5 (1/2)	300
4.75 (No. 4)	100
0.425 (No. 40)	10

Immediately seal or cover moisture content samples to prevent any change in moisture content or follow the steps in "Procedure."

Procedure

Determine and record the sample masses as follows:

- For aggregate, determine and record all masses to the nearest 0.1 percent of the sample mass or to the nearest 0.1 g.
- For soil, determine and record all masses to the nearest 0.1 g.

When determining the mass of hot samples or containers or both, place and tare a buffer between the sample container and the balance. This will eliminate damage to or interference with the operation of the balance or scale.

1. Determine and record the mass of the container .
   a. For soils: the container includes the mass of the close-fitting lid.
   b. For aggregate: the lid is optional unless drying with a microwave then a ventilated lid is required.
2. Place the wet sample in the container.
3. Determine and record the total mass of the container and wet sample.
   a. For oven(s), hot plates, infrared heaters, etc.: Spread the sample in the container.
   b. For microwave oven: Heap sample in the container; cover with ventilated lid.
4. Determine and record the wet mass of the sample (M_W) by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 3.
5. Place the sample in one of the following drying apparatuses:
   a. For aggregate –
      i. Controlled heat source (oven): at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).

ii. Uncontrolled heat source (Hot plate, infrared heater, or other heat source as allowed by the agency): Stir frequently to avoid localized overheating.

b. For soil – controlled heat source (oven): at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).

Note 1: Soils containing gypsum or significant amounts of organic material require special drying. For reliable moisture contents dry these soils at 60°C (140°F). For more information see AASHTO T 265, Note 2.

6. Dry until sample appears moisture free.
7. Determine mass of sample and container.
8. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 7.
9. Return sample and container to the heat source for the additional time interval.
    a. Drying intervals for aggregate –
        i. Controlled heat source (oven): 30 minutes
        ii. Uncontrolled heat source (Hot plate, infrared heater, or other heat source as allowed by the agency): 10 minutes
        iii. Uncontrolled heat source (Microwave oven): 2 minutes

Caution: Some minerals in the sample may cause the aggregate to overheat, crack, and explode; altering the aggregate gradation.

    b. Drying interval for soil – controlled heat source (oven): 1 hour

10. Determine mass of sample and container.
11. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 10.
12. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination (M_n) from the previous mass determination (M_p), dividing by the previous mass determination (M_p), and multiplying by 100.
13. Continue drying, performing steps 9 through 12, until there is less than a 0.10 percent change after additional drying time.
14. Constant mass has been achieved; sample is defined as dry.
15. Allow the sample to cool. Immediately determine and record the total mass of the container and dry sample.
16. Determine and record the dry mass of the sample (M_D) by subtracting the mass of the container determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 15.
17. Determine and record percent moisture (w) by subtracting the final dry mass determination (M_D) from the initial wet mass determination (M_W), dividing by the final dry mass determination (M_D), and multiplying by 100.

Table 3
Methods of Drying

Aggregate		
Heat Source	**Specific Instructions**	**Drying intervals to achieve constant mass (minutes)**
Controlled: Forced draft (preferred), ventilated, or convection oven	110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F)	30
Uncontrolled:		
Hot plate, infrared heater, or any other device/method allowed by the agency	Stir frequently	10
Microwave	Heap sample and cover with ventilated lid	2
Soil		
Heat Source	**Specific Instructions**	**Drying interval to achieve constant mass**
Controlled: Forced draft (preferred), ventilated, or convection oven	110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F)	1 hour

Calculation

Constant Mass

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\% \, Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

Where:

M_p = previous mass measurement

M_n = new mass measurement

Example:

Mass of container: 1232.1 g

Mass of container and sample after first drying cycle: 2637.2 g

Mass, M_p, of possibly dry sample: 2637.2 g - 1232.1 g = 1405.1 g

Mass of container and sample after second drying cycle: 2634.1 g

Mass, M_n, of sample: 2634.1 g - 1232.1 g = 1402.0 g

$$\% \, Change = \frac{1405.1 \, g - 1402.0 \, g}{1405.1 \, g} \times 100 = 0.22\%$$

0.22 percent is not less than 0.10 percent, so continue drying.

Mass of container and sample after third drying cycle: 2633.0 g

Mass, M_n, of sample: 2633.0 g - 1232.1 g = 1400.9 g

$$\% \, Change = \frac{1402.0 \, g - 1400.9 \, g}{1402.0 \, g} \times 100 = 0.08\%$$

0.08 percent is less than 0.10 percent, so constant mass has been reached.

Moisture Content:

Calculate the moisture content, as a percent, using the following formula:

$$w = \frac{M_W - M_D}{M_D} \times 100$$

where:

w = moisture content, percent

M_W = wet mass

M_D = dry mass

Example:

Mass of container: 1232.1 g

Mass of container and wet sample: 2764.7 g

Mass, M_W, of wet sample: 2764.7 g - 1232.1 g = 1532.6 g

Mass of container and dry sample (COOLED): 2633.5 g

Mass, M_D, of dry sample: 2633.5 g - 1232.1 g = 1401.4 g

$$w = \frac{1532.6\,g - 1401.4\,g}{1401.4\,g} \times 100 = \frac{131.2g}{1401.4\,g} \times 100 = 9.36\% \quad report\ 9.4\%$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- M_W, wet mass
- M_D, dry mass
- w, moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

TOTAL EVAPORABLE MOISTURE CONTENT OF AGGREGATE BY DRYING
WFOP AASHTO T 255
LABORATORY DETERMINATION OF MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOILS
WFOP AASHTO T 265

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Representative sample of appropriate mass obtained?	_____	_____
2. Mass of container determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
3. Sample placed in container and mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
4. Test sample mass conforms to the required mass?	_____	_____
5. Wet sample mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
6. Loss of moisture avoided prior to mass determination?	_____	_____
7. Sample dried by a suitable heat source?	_____	_____
a. Describe suitable heat sources for aggregate?	_____	_____
b. Describe suitable heat sources for soils?	_____	_____
8. If aggregate heated by means other than a controlled oven, is sample stirred to avoid localized overheating?	_____	_____
9. For microwave, aggregate heaped and covered with a ventilated lid?	_____	_____
10. For aggregate, heated for the additional, specified time?	_____	_____
a. Forced draft, ventilated, convection ovens – 30 minutes		
b. Microwave – 2 minutes		
c. Other – 10 minutes		
11. For soil:		
a. Heated for at least 1hour additional drying time using a controlled heat source?	_____	_____
12. Mass determined and compared to previous mass - showing less than 0.10 percent loss?	_____	_____
13. Sample cooled, dry mass determined and recorded to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
14. Moisture content calculated correctly and recorded to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____

OVER

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:_______________

ONE-POINT METHOD FOR DETERMINING MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY AND OPTIMUM MOISTURE
WFOP AASHTO T 272

Scope

This procedure provides for a rapid determination of the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content of a soil sample, using a one-point determination in accordance with AASHTO T 272-18. This procedure is related to the WFOPs for AASHTO T 99/T 180 and R 75.

One-point determinations are made by compacting the soil in a mold of a given size with a specified rammer dropped from a specified height and then compared to an individual moisture-density curve (WFOP AASHTO T 99 or T 180) or a family of curves (WFOP AASHTO R 75). Four alternate methods – A, B, C, and D – are used and correspond to the methods described in the WFOP AASHTO T 99/T 180. The method used in AASHTO T 272 must match the method used for the reference curve or to establish the family of curves. For example, when moisture-density relationships as determined by T 99 - Method C are used to form the family of curves or an individual moisture density curve, then T 99 - Method C must be used to for the one-point determination.

Apparatus

See the WFOP AASHTO T 99/T 180.

Sample

Sample size determined according to the WFOP AASHTO T 310. In cases where the existing individual curve or family cannot be used a completely new curve will need to be developed and the sample size will be determined by the WFOP AASHTO T 99/T 180.

1. If the sample is damp, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus maintained at a temperature not exceeding 60°C (140°F).
2. Thoroughly break up aggregations in a manner that avoids reducing the natural size of individual particles.
3. Pass the material through the appropriate sieve.

Procedure

Use the method matching the individual curve or Family of Curves. Refer to Table 1 of the WFOP AASHTO T 99 / T 180 for corresponding mold size, number of layers, number of blows, sieve size, and rammer specification for the various test methods.

1. Determine the mass of the clean, dry mold. Include the base plate but exclude the extension collar. Record the mass to the nearest 1 g (0.005 lb).
2. Thoroughly mix the sample with sufficient water to adjust moisture content to 80 to 100 percent of the anticipated optimum moisture.
3. Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the mold (with collar attached) in approximately equal layers. For each layer:

a. Spread the loose material uniformly in the mold.

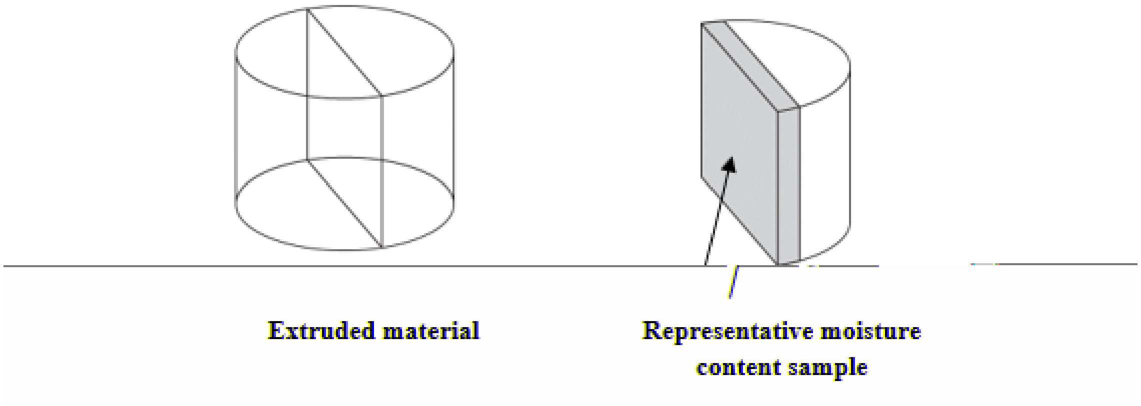
Note 1: It is recommended to cover the remaining material with a non-absorbent sheet or damp cloth to minimize loss of moisture.

b. Lightly tamp the loose material with the manual rammer or other similar device, this establishes a firm surface.

c. Compact each layer with uniformly distributed blows from the rammer.

d. Trim down material that has not been compacted and remains adjacent to the walls of the mold and extends above the compacted surface.

4. Remove the extension collar. Avoid shearing off the sample below the top of the mold. The material compacted in the mold should not be over 6 mm (¼ in.) above the top of the mold once the collar has been removed.
5. Trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold with the beveled side of the straightedge.
6. Clean soil from exterior of the mold and base plate.
7. Determine the mass of the mold and wet soil to the nearest 1 g (0.005 lb).
8. Determine the wet mass of the sample by subtracting the mass in Step 1 from the mass in Step 7.
9. Calculate the wet density (ρ_w) as indicated below under "Calculations."
10. Extrude the material from the mold. For soils and soil-aggregate mixtures, slice vertically through the center and remove one of the cut faces for a representative moisture content sample. For granular materials, a vertical face will not exist. Take a representative sample ensuring that all layers are represented. This sample must meet the sample size requirements of the test method used to determine moisture content.



11. Determine the moisture content (w) of the sample in accordance with the WFOP AASHTO T 255 / T 265.

Calculations

1. Calculate the wet density, in kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3), by dividing the wet mass by the measured volume of the mold (T 19).

   Example – Methods A or C mold:

   Wet mass = 2.0055 kg (4.42 lb)

   Measured volume of the mold = 0.0009469 m^3 (0.0334 ft^3)

$$\rho_w = \frac{2.0055\ kg}{0.0009469\ m^3} = 2118\ kg/m^3$$

$$\rho_w = \frac{4.42\ lb}{0.0334\ ft^3} = 132.2\ lb/ft^3$$

   Where:

   ρ_w = Wet density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

2. Calculate the dry density as follows.

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{\rho_w}{w + 100}\right) \times 100 \quad or \quad \rho_d = \frac{\rho_w}{\left(\frac{w}{100}\right) + 1}$$

   Where:

   ρ_d = Dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

   w = Moisture content, as a percentage

   Example:

   ρ_w = 2118 kg/m^3 (132.2 lb/ft^3)

   w = 13.5%

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2118\ kg/m^3}{13.5 + 100}\right) \times 100 = 1866\ \ kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{132.2\ lb/ft^3}{13.5 + 100}\right) \times 100 = 116.5\ lb/ft^3$$

or

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2118\ kg/m^3}{\frac{13.5}{100} + 1}\right) = 1866\ \ kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{132.2\ lb/ft^3}{\frac{13.5}{100} + 1}\right) = 116.5\ lb/ft^3$$

Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content Determination Using an Individual Moisture - Density Curve

1. The moisture content must be within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture of the reference curve. Compact another specimen, using the same material, at an adjusted moisture content if the one-point does not fall in the 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture range.

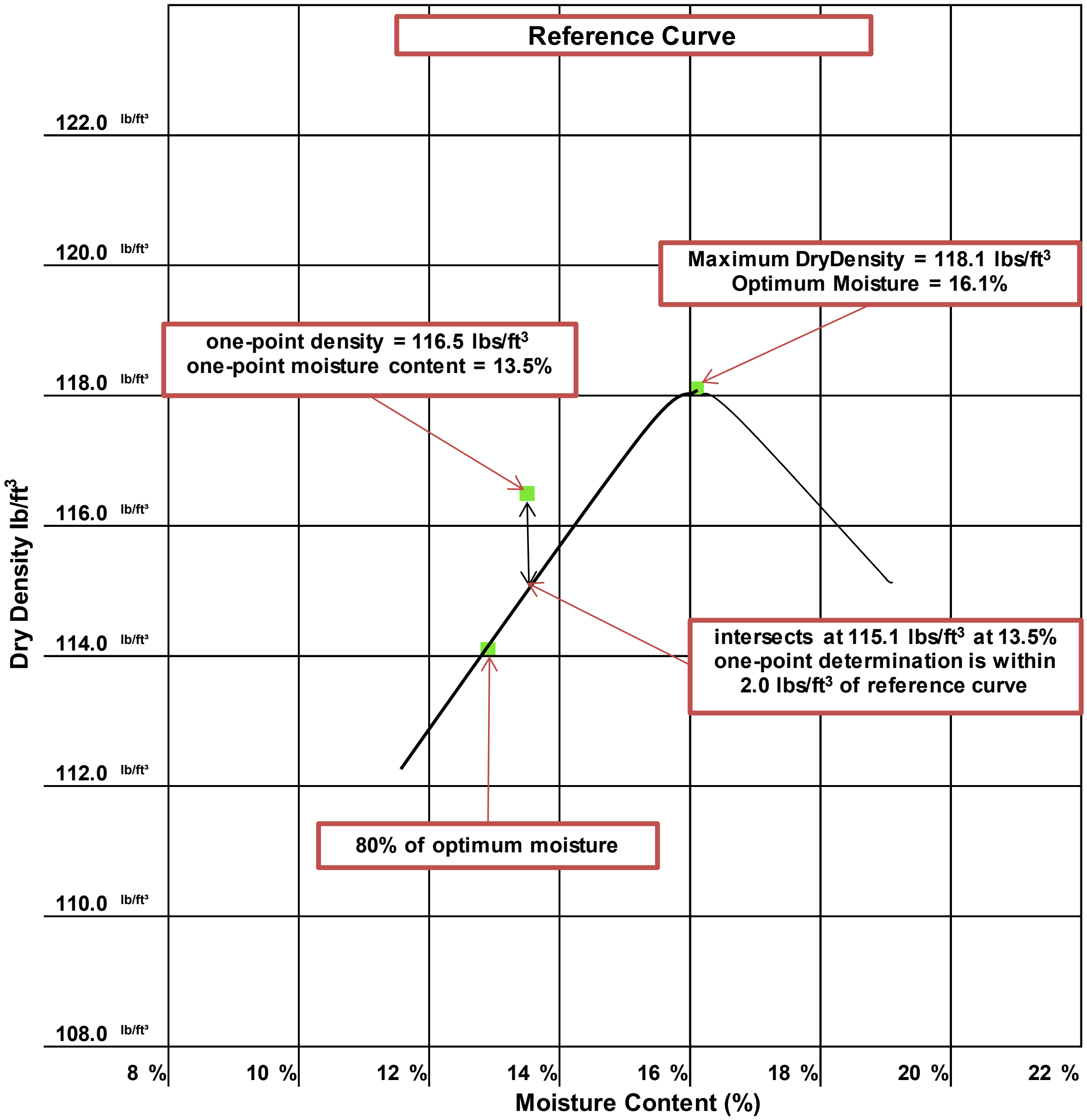
2. Plot the one-point, dry density on the vertical axis and moisture content on the horizontal axis, on the reference curve graph.

3. If the one-point falls on the reference curve or within ±2.0 lbs/ft^3, use the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content determined by the curve.

4. Use the WFOP AASHTO T 99/T 180 Annex A to determine corrected maximum dry density and optimum moisture content if oversize particles have been removed.

5. Perform a full moisture-density relationship if the one-point does not fall on or within ±2.0 lbs/ft^3 of the reference curve at 80 to 100 percent optimum moisture.

Example



The results of a one-point determination were 116.5 lb/ft^3 at 13.5 percent moisture. The point was plotted on the reference curve graph. The one-point determination is within 2.0 lb/ft^3 of the point on the curve that corresponds with the moisture content.

Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content Determination Using a Family of Curves

1. Plot the one-point, dry density on the vertical axis and moisture content on the horizontal axis, on the reference family of curves graph.

2. If the moisture-density one-point falls on one of the curves in the family of curves, use the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content defined by that curve.

3. If the moisture-density one-point falls within the family of curves but not on an existing curve, draw a new curve through the plotted single point, parallel and in character with the nearest existing curve in the family of curves. Use the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content as defined by the new curve.

    a. The one-point must fall either between or on the highest or lowest curves in the family. If it does not, then a full curve must be developed.

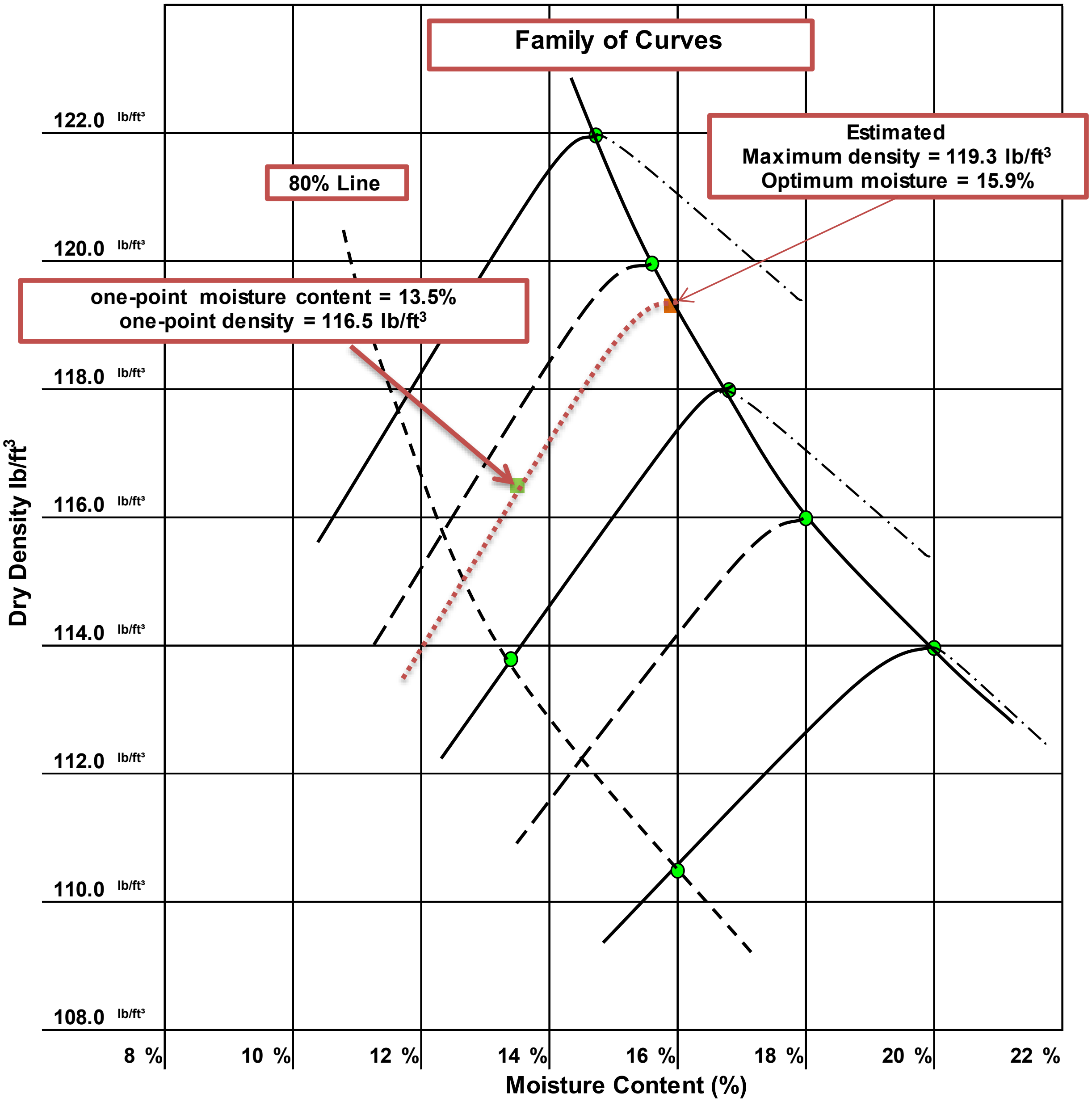
    b. If the one-point plotted within or on the family of curves does not fall in the 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content, compact another specimen, using the same material, at an adjusted moisture content that will place the one point within this range.

4. Use the WFOP AASHTO T 99/T 180 Annex A to determine corrected maximum dry density and optimum moisture content if oversize particles have been removed.

5. If the new curve through a one-point is not well defined or is in any way questionable, perform a full moisture-density relationship to correctly define the new curve and verify the applicability of the family of curves.

Note 2: New curves drawn through plotted single point determinations shall not become a permanent part of the family of curves until verified by a full moisture-density procedure following the WFOP AASHTO T 99/T 180.

Example



The results of a one-point determination were 116.5 lb/ft^3 at 13.5 percent moisture. The point was plotted on the reference curve graph. The point was plotted on the appropriate family between two previously developed curves near and intermediate curve.

The “dotted” curve through the moisture-density one-point was sketched between the existing curves. A maximum dry density of 119.3 lb/ft^3 and a corresponding optimum moisture content of 15.9 percent were estimated.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Maximum dry density to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Corrected maximum dry density (if applicable)
- Optimum moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent
- Corrected optimum moisture content (if applicable)
- Reference curve or Family of Curves used

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

ONE-POINT METHOD
WFOP AASHTO T 272 (T 99)

Participant Name _______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. One-point determination of dry density and corresponding moisture content made in accordance with the WFOP AASHTO T 99?	_____	_____
a. Correct size (4.75 mm / No. 4 or 19.0 mm / 3/4 in.) material used?	_____	_____
2. If necessary, sample dried until friable in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 60°C (140°F)?	_____	_____
3. Sample broken up and an adequate amount sieved over the appropriate sieve (4.75 mm / No. 4 or 19.0 mm / 3/4 in.) to determine oversize (coarse particle) percentage?	_____	_____
4. Sample passing the sieve has appropriate mass?	_____	_____
5. Moisture content adjusted if needed?	_____	_____
6. Determine mass of clean, dry mold without collar to nearest 1 g (0.005 lb.)?	_____	_____
7. Mold placed on rigid and stable foundation?	_____	_____
8. Layer of soil (approximately one third compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
9. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
10. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
11. Layer of soil (approximately two thirds compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
12. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
13. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
14. Mold filled with soil such that compacted soil will be above the mold, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
15. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
16. Collar removed without shearing off sample?	_____	_____
17. Approximately 6 mm (1/4 in.) of compacted material above the top of the mold (without the collar)?	_____	_____
18. Soil trimmed to top of mold with the beveled side of the straightedge?	_____	_____
19. Remove soil from exterior surface of mold and base plate?	_____	_____
20. Mass of mold and contents determined to appropriate precision?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
21. Wet density calculated from the wet mass?	_____	_____
22. Soil removed from mold using a sample extruder if needed?	_____	_____
23. Soil sliced vertically through center (non-granular material)?	_____	_____
24. Moisture sample removed ensuring all layers are represented?	_____	_____
25. Moist mass determined immediately to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
26. Moisture sample mass of correct size?	_____	_____
27. Sample dried and water content determined according to the WFOP T 255/T 265?	_____	_____
28. One-point plotted on family of curves supplied?	_____	_____
a. One-point falls within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content in order to be valid?	_____	_____
b. If one-point does not fall within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content, another one-point determination with an adjusted water content is made?	_____	_____
c. Maximum dry density and corresponding optimum moisture content correctly estimated?	_____	_____
29. One-point plotted on a single reference curve?	_____	_____
a. Does one-point plot within 2 lb/ft^3 in order to be valid?	_____	_____
b. Does one-point fall within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content in order to be valid?	_____	_____
c. Maximum dry density and corresponding optimum moisture content determined from single reference curve?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:______________

570.06 - SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE

570.06 – SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE

PASSING ABILITY OF SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (SCC) BY J-RING WFOP AASHTO T 345

Scope

This procedure provides instruction for determining the passing ability of self-consolidating concrete (SCC) by the J-Ring method, in accordance with AASHTO T 345-12, both in the laboratory and in the field. SCC is defined as a highly workable concrete that can flow through densely reinforced or complex structural elements under its own weight without vibration and adequately fill voids without segregation or excessive bleeding.

Passing ability and J-Ring test value are an indication of the ability of the SCC to flow around and between reinforcement without blocking.

To determine the passing ability of the mix the slump flow must be determined according to the WFOP AASHTO T 347/T 351. A difference between the J-Ring flow and the slump flow of less than 25 mm (1 in.) indicates good passing ability, and a difference greater than 50 mm (2 in.) indicates poor passing ability.

A J-Ring test value less than 15 mm (½ in.) indicates satisfactory passing ability without blockage.

Apparatus

- J-Ring Apparatus: a rigid ring made of steel or some other nonabsorbent material connecting 100 mm (4 in.) vertical smooth bars with the dimensions shown in Figure 1, with Table 1 tolerances. The 16 mm (5/8 in.) diameter vertical round bars are connected to the ring and spaced as shown in Figure 1. Do not use an apparatus with out-of-plumb bars or incorrect clear spacing.
- Mold: meeting the requirements of the WFOP AASHTO T 119.
- Base plate: made of stiff nonabsorbent material, at least 820 mm (32 in.) square, marked with a circle indicating the central location for the mold, and a concentric circle with a diameter of 500 mm (20 in.).
- Pouring vessel or scoop: a water-tight container large enough so each amount of concrete obtained from the sampling receptacle is representative and small enough, so it is not spilled during placement in the mold.
- Strike-off bar: a straight bar of steel or other suitable metal.
- Tape measure or ruler with 5 mm (¼ in.) increments

Figure 1 - J-Ring Dimensions

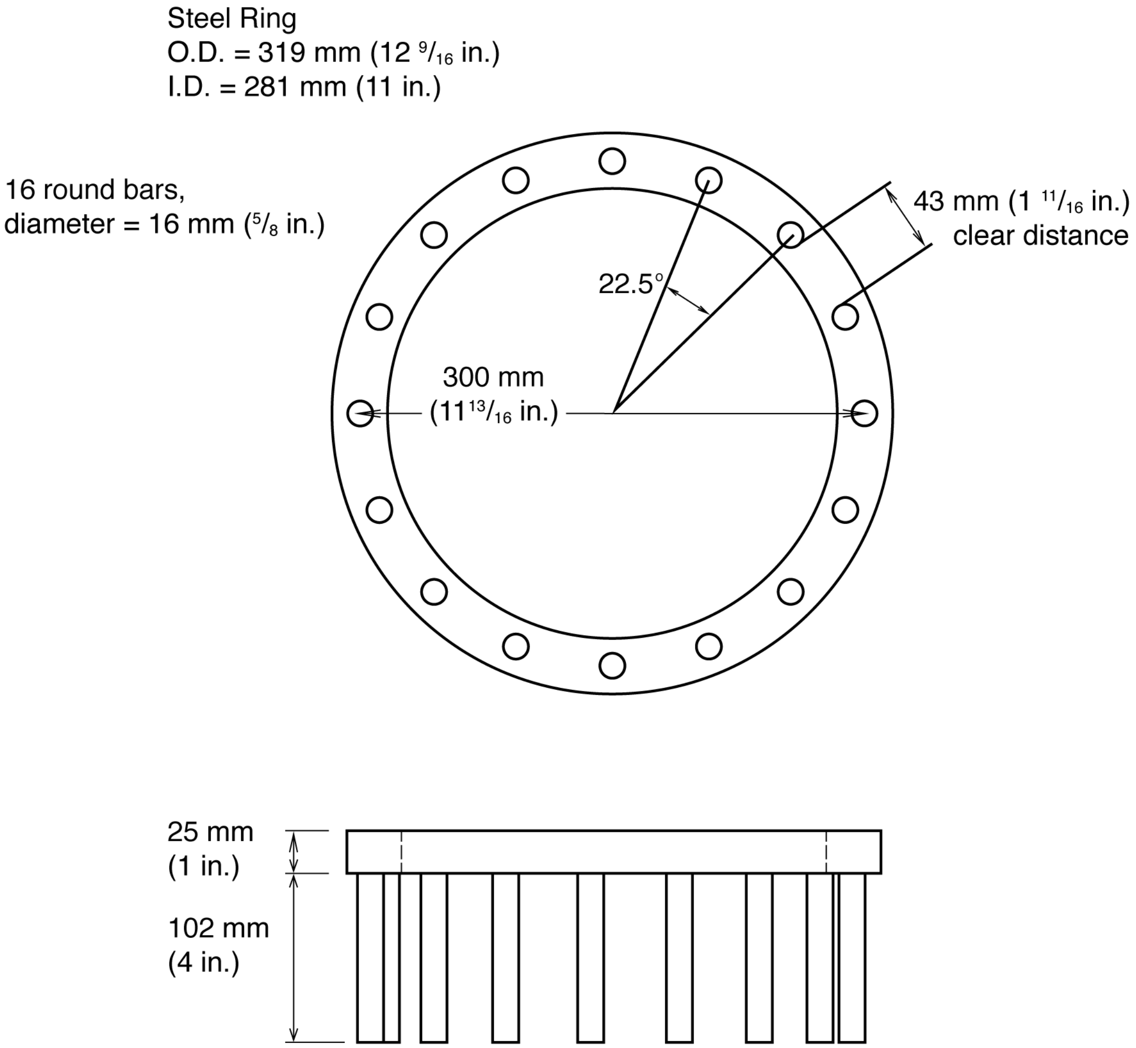


Table 1
J-Ring Dimensions and Tolerances

Dimension	mm	in.
Ring diameter (centerline)	30 ± 3.3	11 13/16 ± 1/8
Ring width	38 ± 1.5	1 9/16 ± 1/16
Bar diameter	16 ± 3.3	5/8 ± 1/32
Bar spacing (clear distance)	43 ± 1.0	1 11/16 ± 1/32
Ring thickness	25 ± 1.5	1 ± 1/16
Bar length	102 ± 6.0	4 ± 1/4

Procedure

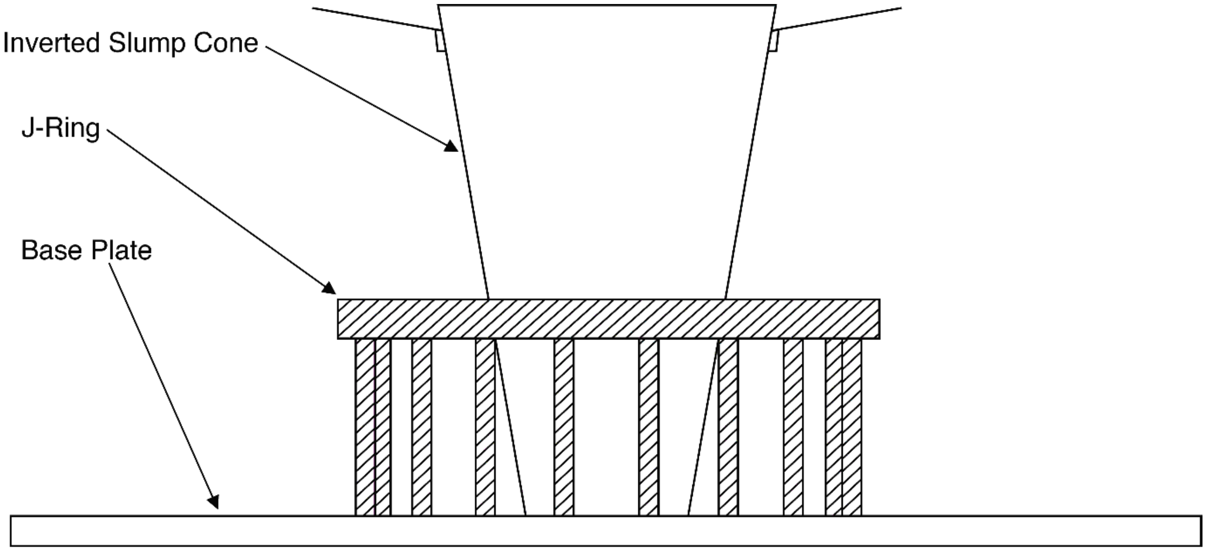
Using SCC from the same sample, determine the J-Ring flow and the slump flow (WFOP AASHTO T 347). The two results are used to indicate the passing ability.

1. Obtain the sample according to the WFOP WAQTC TM 2.

Note 1: Approximately 6 L (0.2 ft^3) of SCC is needed to perform the slump flow and VSI tests.

2. Dampen the inside of the mold and the base plate
3. Place the base plate on a level, stable surface.
4. Place the J-Ring in the center of the base plate, invert the mold and place inside the J-Ring. Hold down firmly.

Figure 2 – J-Ring, Mold (Inverted), and Base Plate



5. Use the pouring vessel or scoop to slightly overfill the mold. Do not rod or tamp the SCC. Do not tap or vibrate the mold.
6. Use the strike-off bar to strike off the SCC level with the top of the mold.
7. Clean off all SCC from around the base of the mold to prevent interference with the flowing SCC.
8. Raise the mold vertically 230 ± 75 mm (9 ± 3 in.) above the base plate with no lateral or torsional motion in 3 ± 1 second, allowing the SCC to flow out freely from within.

   Complete the entire operation within 2 ½ minutes from the start of the filling through removal of the mold without interruption.

9. After the concrete flow has stopped, measure the diameter of the SCC in two directions, the largest diameter (j_1) and the diameter perpendicular to the largest diameter (j_2), to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.). Include any border without coarse aggregate or a bleed water 'halo' in the diameter measurements.

If the two measured diameters differ by more than 50 mm (2 in.), the test is invalid and must be repeated.

Note 2: A difference in the measured diameter more than 50 mm (2 in.) is likely due to the mold being raised with lateral motion.

10. Lay the strike-off bar across the J-Ring.
11. Measure from the bottom of the bar to the top of the SCC in the center of the J-Ring to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.), designate as C.
12. Measure from the bottom of the bar to the top of the SCC in two locations just inside the J-Ring to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.), designate the measured heights as I_1 and I_2.
13. Measure from the bottom of bar to the top of the SCC in two locations just outside the J-Ring to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.), designate as E_1 and E_2.

Note 3: With the bar in place across the J-Ring, take measurements in the center, and outside and just inside the J-Ring at each end of the bar, rotate the bar around the J-Ring and repeat measurements outside and just inside the J-Ring.

14. Lay the strike-off bar across the J-Ring in a different location.
15. Measure from the bottom of the bar to the top of the SCC in two locations just inside the J-Ring to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.), designate the measured heights as I_3 and I_4.
16. Measure from the bottom of bar to the top of the SCC in two locations just outside the J-Ring to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.), designate as E_3 and E_4.
17. Calculate the J-Ring flow by averaging the two measured diameters.
18. Calculate the passing ability by subtracting the J-Ring flow from the slump flow determined according to the WFOP AASHTO T 347/T 351.
19. Calculate the height of the SCC in the center of the J-Ring, subtract C from 127 mm (5 in.), designate as h_c.
20. Calculate the average height of SCC just inside the J-Ring to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.), average I_1 through I_4 and subtract from 125 mm (5 in.), designate as h_{am}.
21. Calculate the average height of SCC outside the J-Ring to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.), average E_1 through E_4 and subtract from 125 mm (5 in.), designate as h_{bm}.
22. Calculate the difference in average heights inside the J-Ring and outside the J-Ring, subtract h_{bm} from h_{am}, designate as h_{ab}.
23. Calculate the difference between the height of the SCC at the center of the J-Ring, and the average height of the SCC inside the J-Ring, subtract h_{am} from h_c, designate as h_{ac}.
24. Calculate the J-Ring test value, subtract h_{ac} from 2 times h_{ab}, designate as J.

Calculations

J-ring Flow

$$J\_ring\ flow = \frac{(j_1 + j_2)}{2}$$

Where:

j_1 = the largest diameter of the circular spread of SCC

j_2 = the diameter perpendicular to the largest diameter (j_1)

Passing ability

$$passing\ ability = slump\ flow - J_{-ring} flow$$

Where:

passing ability = the difference between the J-Ring flow and the slump flow

slump flow = determined according to the WFOP AASHTO T 347/T 351

Average height inside the J-Ring

$$h_{am} = 125\ mm\ (5\ in.) - \left(\frac{I_1 + I_2 + I_3 + I_4}{4}\right)$$

Where:

h_{am} = average height of SCC inside the J-Ring to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.)

I_1 through I_4 = measurements from the bottom of the strike-off bar to the top of the SCC inside the J-Ring

Average height outside the J-Ring

$$h_{bm} = 125\ mm\ (5\ in.) - \left(\frac{E_1 + E_2 + E_3 + E_4}{4}\right)$$

Where:

h_{bm} = average height of SCC outside the J-Ring to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.)

E_1 through E_4 = measurements from the bottom of the strike-off bar to the top of the SCC outside the J-Ring

Difference of the average heights

$$h_{ab} = h_{am} - h_{bm}$$

Where:

h_{ab} = difference between the average height of SCC inside the J-Ring and outside the J-Ring

Difference between the center and the inside average heights

$$h_{ac} = h_c - h_{am}$$

Where:

h_{ac} = difference between the average height inside the J-Ring and the height at the center

J-Ring test value

$$J = (2 \times h_{ab}) - h_{ac}$$

Where:

J = J-Ring test value

Example

J-ring Flow

$$J_{ring}flow = \frac{615\ mm\ \left(24\frac{1}{4}\ in.\right) + 590\ mm\ (23\frac{1}{4}\ in.)}{2} = 605\ mm\ (23\frac{3}{4}\ in.)$$

Given:

j_1 = 615 mm (24 ¼ in)

j_2 = 590 mm (23 ¼ in.)

Passing ability

$$passing\ ability = 635\ mm\ (25\ in.) - 605\ mm\ \left(23\frac{3}{4}\ in.\right) = 30\ mm\ \left(1\frac{1}{4}\ in.\right)$$

Given:

slump flow = 635 mm (25 in.) (determined according to the WFOP AASHTO T 347/T 351)

Average height inside the J-Ring

$$h_{am} = 125\ mm - \left(\frac{100\ mm + 110\ mm + 110\ mm + 110\ mm}{4}\right) = 20\ mm$$

$$h_{am} = 5\ in. - \left(\frac{4\ in. + 4\frac{1}{4}\ in. + 4\frac{1}{4}\ in. + 4\frac{1}{4}\ in.}{4}\right) = \frac{3}{4}\ in.$$

Given:

I_1 = 100 mm (4 in.)

I_2 = 110 mm (4 ¼ in.)

I_3 = 110 mm (4 ¼ in.)

I_4 = 110 mm (4 ¼ in.)

Average height outside the J-Ring

$$h_{bm} = 125\ mm - \left(\frac{110\ mm + 115\ mm + 115\ mm + 115\ mm}{4}\right) = 10\ mm$$

$$h_{bm} = 5\ in. - \left(\frac{4\frac{1}{4}\ in. + 4\frac{1}{2}\ in. + 4\frac{1}{4}\ in. + 4\frac{1}{2}\ in.}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\ in.$$

Given:

E_1 = 110 mm (4 ¼ in.)
E_2 = 115 mm (4 ½ in.)
E_3 = 115 mm (4 ½ in.)
E_4 = 115 mm (4 ½ in.)

Difference of the average heights

$$h_{ab} = 20\ mm\ \left(\frac{3}{4}\ in.\right) - 10\ mm\ \left(\frac{1}{2}\ in.\right) = 10\ mm\ \left(\frac{1}{4}\ in.\right)$$

Difference between the center and the inside average

$$h_{ac} = 25\ mm\ (1\ in.) - 20\ mm\ \left(\frac{3}{4}\ in.\right) = 5\ mm\ \left(\frac{1}{4}\ in.\right)$$

J-Ring test value

$$J = \left(2 \times 10\ mm\ \left(\frac{1}{4}\ in.\right)\right) - 5\ mm\ \left(\frac{1}{4}\ in.\right) = 15\ mm\ \left(\frac{1}{4}\ in.\right)$$

Report

1. On forms approved by the agency
2. Sample ID
3. J-Ring flow to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.)
4. Slump flow from the WFOP AASHTO T 347
5. Passing ability to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.)
6. The difference between the average heights inside and outside the J-Ring (h_{ab}) to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.)
7. The difference between the height at the center of the SCC and the average height inside the J-Ring (h_{ac}) to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.)
8. J-Ring test value to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.)

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

PASSING ABILITY OF SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (SCC) BY J-RING WFOP AASHTO T 345

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Mold and floor or base plate dampened?	_____	_____
2. Base plate, J-Ring, and inverted mold placed correctly on a level stable surface and mold held down firmly?	_____	_____
3. Mold slightly overfilled?	_____	_____
4. Concrete struck off level with top of mold using strike-off bar?	_____	_____
5. Concrete removed from around the outside of the mold?	_____	_____
6. Mold lifted upward 230 ± 75 mm (9 ±3 in.) in one smooth motion, without a lateral or twisting motion of the mold, in 3 ±1 seconds?	_____	_____
7. Test performed from start of filling through removal of the mold within 2 ½ minutes?	_____	_____
8. The J-Ring flow measured and averaged correctly?	_____	_____
9. Passing ability calculated correctly?	_____	_____
10. The heights of the SCC patty measured:		
a. At the center of the J-Ring?	_____	_____
b. Just inside the J-Ring in four locations?	_____	_____
c. Just outside the J-Ring in four locations?	_____	_____
11. J-ring test value calculated correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass___Fail_____Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ____________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

SLUMP FLOW OF SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (SCC)
WFOP AASHTO T 347
VISUAL STABILITY INDEX (VSI) OF SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (SCC)
WFOP AASHTO T 351

Scope

This procedure provides instruction for determining the slump flow and the visual stability index (VSI) of self-consolidating concrete (SCC), in accordance with AASHTO T 347-13 and AASHTO T 351-14, both in the laboratory and in the field.

The slump flow assesses the horizontal free flow, filling ability of self-compacting concrete in the absence of obstructions and may give some indication of resistance to segregation. It does not indicate the ability of the SCC to pass between reinforcement without blocking.

The Visual Stability Index (VSI) is used to assess the stability of SCC. The stability (or segregation resistance) of an SCC mixture is the ability of the mixture to remain homogeneous during transport, during placement, and after placement. The VSI determination is useful for quality control and consistency testing.

Warning—Fresh hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Mold: meeting the requirements of the WFOP AASHTO T 119.
- Base plate: made of stiff nonabsorbent material, at least 820 mm (32 in.) square, marked with a circle indicating the central location for the mold, and a concentric circle with a diameter of 500 mm (20 in.).
- Pouring vessel or scoop: a water-tight container large enough so each amount of concrete obtained from the sampling receptacle is representative and small enough, so it is not spilled during placement in the mold.
- Strike-off bar: a flat straight steel bar or other suitable metal at least 3 mm (1/8 in.) thick and 20 mm (¾ in.) wide by 300 mm (12 in.) long.
- Tape measure or ruler with 5 mm (¼ in.) increments
- Stopwatch

Procedure

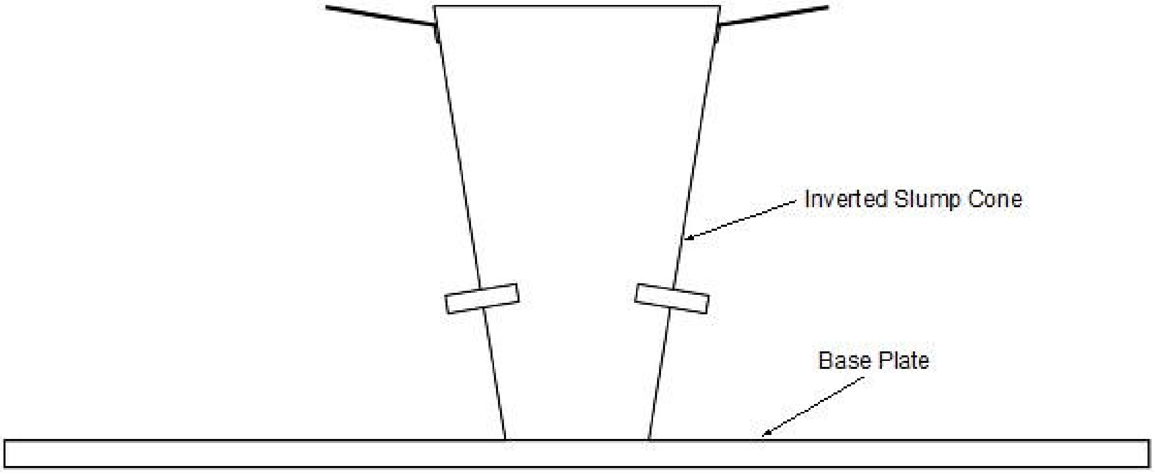
1. Obtain the sample according to the WFOP WAQTC TM 2.

   Begin testing within five minutes of obtaining the sample.

Note 1: Approximately 6 L (0.2 ft^3) of SCC is needed to perform the slump flow and VSI tests.

2. Dampen the inside of the mold and base plate.
3. Place the base plate on a level, stable surface,
4. Invert the mold and place in the center of the base plate. Hold down firmly.

Figure 1- Mold (Inverted) and Base Plate



5. Use the pouring vessel or scoop to slightly overfill the mold. Do not rod or tamp the SCC. Do not tap or vibrate the mold.
6. Use the strike-off bar to strike off the SCC level with the top of the mold.
7. Clean off all SCC from around the base of the mold to prevent interference with the flowing SCC.
8. Start the stopwatch.
9. Immediately raise the mold vertically 230 ± 75 mm (9 ± 3 in.) above the base plate with no lateral or torsional motion in 3 ± 1 second, allowing the SCC to flow out freely from within.

   Complete the entire operation within 2 1/2 minutes from the start of the filling through removal of the mold.
10. Determine and record the time required for the SCC slump flow patty to first contact the 500 mm (20 in.) ring on the base plate. Designate this as T-50.
11. After the concrete flow has stopped, measure the diameter of the SCC in two directions, the largest diameter (d_1) and the diameter perpendicular to the largest diameter (d_2), to the nearest 5 mm (1/4 in.). Include any border without coarse aggregate or a bleed water 'halo' in the diameter measurements.
12. The slump flow is the average of the two measured diameters. If the two measured diameters differ by more than 50 mm (2 in.), the test is invalid and must be repeated.

Note 3: A difference in the measured diameter more than 50 mm (2 in.) is likely due to the mold being raised with lateral motion.

13. Use the guidelines in Table 1 to rate the stability of the mixture in 1.0 increments by visual examination of the SCC on the base plate and in the wheelbarrow or mixer.

    See Figures 2 through 8 for reference in assignment of VSI.

Note 4: In the case of severe segregation, most of the coarse aggregate may remain in the center of the slump flow patty of SCC. A border of mortar without coarse aggregate or a bleed water "halo" may occur at the edge of the slump flow patty of SCC.

Table 1
Criteria of Visual Stability Index

Rating	Criteria
0	No evidence of segregation in slump flow patty or mixer drum or wheelbarrow
1	No border of mortar without coarse aggregate in the slump flow patty, but some slight bleed or air popping on the surface of the concrete in the mixer drum or wheelbarrow.
2	A slight border of mortar without coarse aggregate (<10 mm (3/8 in.)) or aggregate pile in the slump flow patty, or both, and highly noticeable bleeding in the mixer drum or wheelbarrow.
3	Clearly segregating by evidence of a large border of mortar without coarse aggregate (>10 mm (3/8 in.)) or large aggregate pile in the center, or both, of the slump flow patty and a thick layer of paste on the surface of the resting concrete in the mixer drum or wheelbarrow.

Figure 2
Visual Index = 0

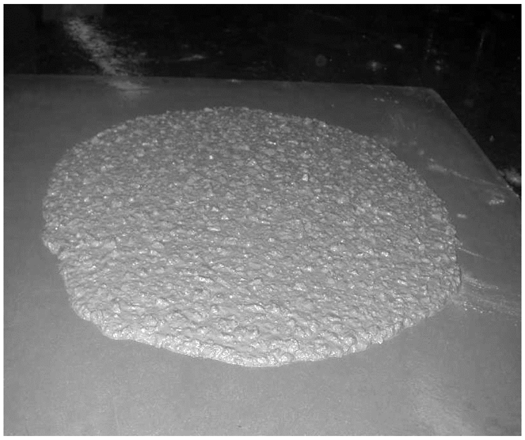
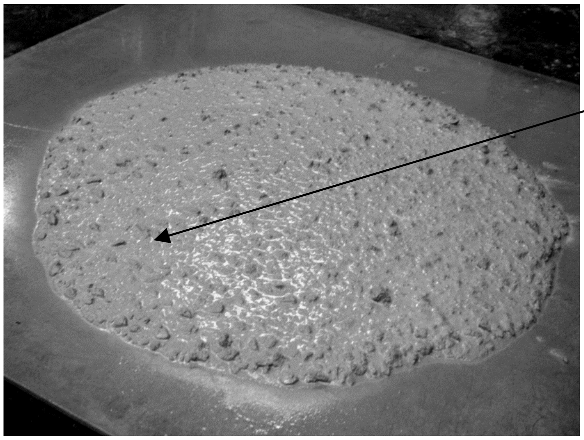


Figure 3
Visual Stability Index = 1

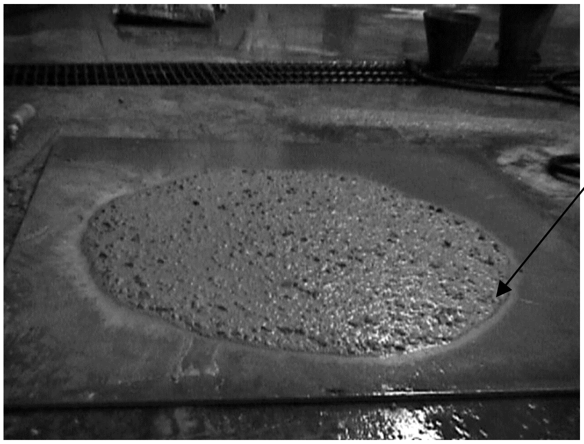
Some slight bleed or air popping on the surface

Figure 4
Visual Stability Index = 1



Some slight bleed or air popping on the surface

Figure 5
Visual Stability Index = 2



Border of mortar without coarse aggregate and bleeding

Figure 6
Visual Stability Index = 2

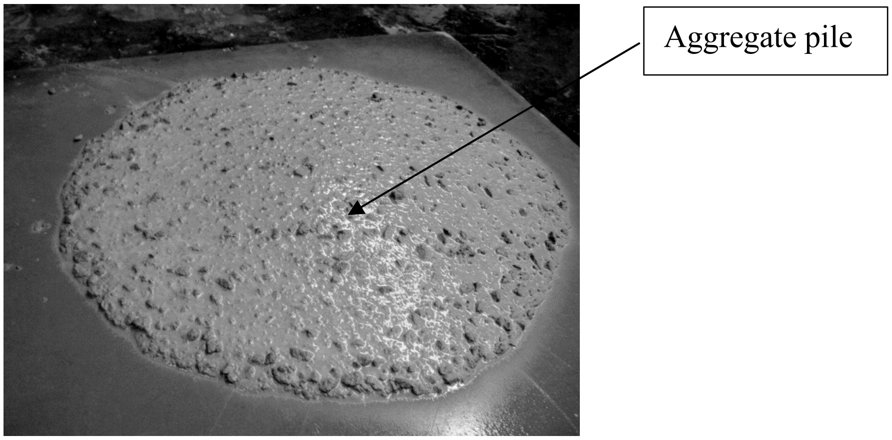


Figure 7
Visual Stability Index = 3

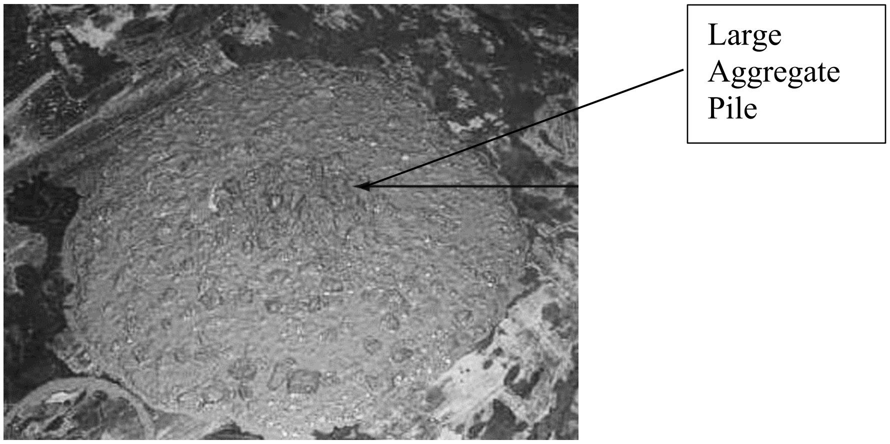
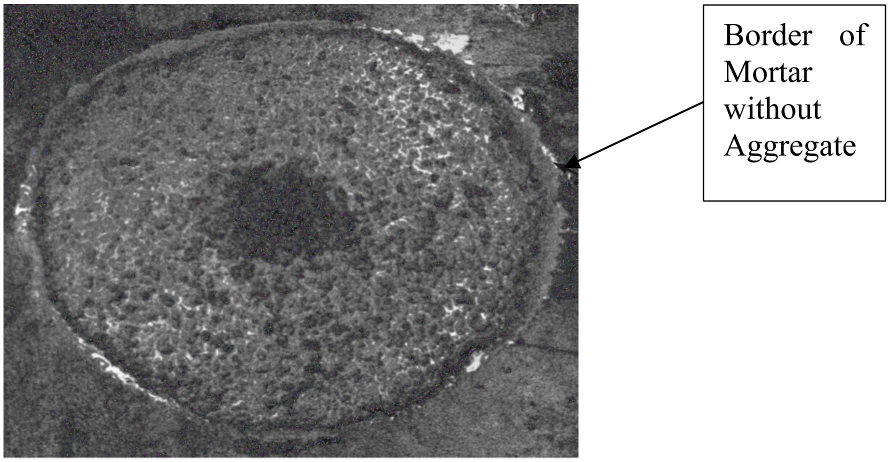


Figure 8
Visual Stability Index = 3



Calculations

$$slump\ flow = \frac{(d_1 + d_2)}{2}$$

Given:

d_1 = the largest diameter of the circular spread of SCC

d_2 = the diameter perpendicular to the largest diameter (d_1)

Example

$$slump\ flow = \frac{655\ mm\ \left(25\frac{3}{4}\ in.\right) +\ 615\ mm\ (24\frac{1}{4}\ in.)}{2} = 635\ mm\ (25\ in.)$$

Given:

d_1 = 655 mm (31 ¾ in.)
d_2 = 615 mm (30 ¼ in.)

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Slump flow to the nearest 5 mm (¼ in.)
- T-50
- Visual Stability Index of mixture:
  - of the slump flow patty
  - in the wheelbarrow or mixer

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SLUMP FLOW OF SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (SCC)
WFOP AASHTO T 347
VISUAL STABILITY INDEX (VSI) OF SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (SCC)
WFOP AASHTO T 351

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Mold and floor or base plate dampened?	_____	_____
2. Base plate and inverted mold placed correctly on a level stable surface and held down firmly?	_____	_____
3. Mold slightly overfilled?	_____	_____
4. Concrete struck off level with top of mold using strike-off bar?	_____	_____
5. Concrete removed from around the outside of the mold?	_____	_____
6. Stopwatch started?	_____	_____
7. Mold lifted upward 230 ± 75 mm (9 ±3 in.) in one smooth motion, without a lateral or twisting motion of the mold, in 3 ±1 seconds?	_____	_____
8. Test performed from start of filling through removal of the mold within 2 ½ minutes?	_____	_____
9. Time recorded for slump flow patty to contact the 500 mm (20 in.) ring?	_____	_____
10. Slump flow measured and averaged correctly?	_____	_____
11. VSI on the baseplate and wheelbarrow or mixer determined and recorded?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass___Fail_____Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ____________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

PENETRATION TEST FOR STATIC SEGREGATION RESISTANCE OF SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (SCC)

WAQTC TM 18

Scope

This procedure provides instruction for assessing the static segregation resistance of self-consolidating concrete (SCC) in accordance with ASTM C1712-20.

Segregation is the tendency for coarse aggregate to separate from the sand-cement mortar. Segregation resistance is a critical requirement in self-consolidating concrete.

Static segregation is affected by fluid (paste) rheology and by the size, density, volume fraction, shape, and gradation properties of suspended particles (aggregates).

Static segregation may occur after the SCC has been placed until it has hardened.

This method is a quick and easy assessment of the likelihood that static segregation of an SCC concrete will occur. A mass (penetration head) is placed on a sample of static (motionless) SCC in a mold for a specified time and the distance that the mass penetrates the SCC is measured.

Warning—Fresh hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Mold: meeting the requirements of the WFOP AASHTO T 119.
- Penetration apparatus, meeting the requirements of ASTM C1712, consisting of:
  - Support frame
  - Metal sleeve
  - Set screw
  - Penetration head comprised of a hollow cylinder with a metal rod bolted vertically to the top.
  - Reading scale with 1 mm increments mounted on the support frame next to the metal rod
- Base plate (optional): flat, rigid, non-absorbent moistened surface on which to set the mold
- Strike-off bar: a straight steel bar or other suitable metal.
- Pouring vessel or scoop: a water-tight container large enough so each amount of concrete obtained from the sampling receptacle is representative and small enough, so it is not spilled during placement in the mold.

Procedure

Testing may be performed in conjunction with the WFOP AASHTO T 347/T 351 providing the mold is filled and removed within 2 ½ minutes.

1. Prepare the penetration apparatus.
    a. Dampen the hollow cylinder.
    b. Hold the device horizontally and release the set screw.
    c. Spin the hollow cylinder to ensure free movement of the rod in the sleeve.
    d. Ensure the bottom of the hollow cylinder does not protrude past the bottom of the frame.
    e. Tighten the set screws to hold the rod in the sleeve.
2. Obtain the sample according to the WFOP WAQTC TM 2.
3. Dampen the inside of the mold.
4. Invert the mold and place on the dampened base plate or a dampened, rigid, nonabsorbent surface that is level and firm. Hold down firmly.
5. Use the pouring vessel or scoop to slightly overfill the mold. Do not rod or tamp the SCC. Do not tap or vibrate the mold.
6. Use the strike-off bar to strike off the SCC level with the top of the mold.

Note 2: When performing in conjunction with the WFOP AASHTO T 347/T 351, clean off all SCC from around the base of the mold to prevent interference with the flowing SCC.

7. Allow SCC to stabilize for 80 ±5 sec.
8. Position the penetration apparatus while the SCC is stabilizing.
    a. Place the device on the top of the inverted mold with the penetration head aligned with the center of the inverted mold.
    b. Hold the metal rod while releasing the set screw.
    c. Lower the penetration head carefully so that it just touches the surface of the SCC.
    d. Tighten the set screw to hold the metal rod in place.
    e. Read the mark on the scale that is in line with the top of the metal rod. Designate as d_i.
9. At the end of 80 ±5 sec., release the set screw so that the hollow cylinder penetrates the SCC.
10. After 30 ±2 sec, read the mark on the scale that is in line with the top of the metal rod. Designate as d_f.

Note 3: Continue with Step 8 of the WFOP AASHTO T 347/T 351 if performing them together.

11. Remove, clean, and dry the penetration apparatus.
12. Calculate the penetration depth (P_d), by subtracting d_i from d_f.

Calculation

Calculate the penetration depth.

$$P_d = d_f - d_i$$

Where:

P_d = penetration depth, mm
d_f = final reading, mm
d_i = initial reading, mm

Example:

$$P_d = 17\ mm - 5\ mm = 12\ mm$$

Given:

d_f = 17 mm
d_i = 5 mm

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Penetration depth (P_d) to the nearest 1 mm

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

PENETRATION TEST FOR STATIC SEGREGATION RESISTANCE OF SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (SCC)
WFOP WAQTC TM 18

Participant Name _______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Penetration Apparatus prepared:		
a. Cylinder dampened?	_____	_____
b. Hollow cylinder spins freely?	_____	_____
c. Hollow cylinder does not protrude past the bottom of the frame?	_____	_____
d. Set screw tightened?	_____	_____
2. Mold and floor or base plate dampened?	_____	_____
3. Inverted mold placed correctly on a level stable surface?	_____	_____
4. Mold slightly overfilled?	_____	_____
5. SCC struck off level with top of mold using strike-off bar?	_____	_____
6. SCC allowed to stabilize for 80 ±5 sec?	_____	_____
7. Penetration apparatus positioned correctly:		
a. Penetration head aligned with the center of the inverted mold?	_____	_____
b. Penetration head lowered to just touch the surface of the SCC?	_____	_____
c. Mark on the top of the scale that is in line with the top of the metal rod read correctly?	_____	_____
8. Set screw released after 80 ±5 sec?	_____	_____
9. Mark on the top of the scale that is in line with the top of the metal rod read correctly?	_____	_____
10. Penetration apparatus removed, cleaned, and dried?		
11. Penetration depth calculated correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass___Fail_____Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature _____________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

STATIC SEGREGATION OF SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (SCC) USING THE COLUMN METHOD
WFOP WAQTC TM 19

Scope

This procedure provides instruction for assessing the static segregation of self-consolidating concrete (SCC) in accordance with ASTM C1610-21.

Column segregation is a static test that measures aggregate segregation of SCC mixtures at rest. In this method, a column mold is filled with SCC and allowed to stabilize undisturbed for 15 ± 1 min., then the amount of coarse aggregate in the top quarter of the mold is compared to the amount of coarse aggregate in the bottom quarter of the mold. If there is significantly more coarse aggregate in the bottom quarter of the mold, static segregation has occurred.

Warning—Fresh hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: accurate to within 45 g (0.1 lb) or 0.3 percent of the test load, whichever is greater, at any point within the range of use.
- Column Mold: a 200 mm (8 in.) diameter PVC column separated into three sections, top, middle and bottom, fastened together to form a mortar-tight joint and secured to a base plate, meeting the requirements of ASTM C1610.
- Collector plate: non-absorbent, rigid, plate at least 510 mm (20 in.) square with a 220 mm (8.7 in.) cutout in the center and 50 mm 2 in. lip around three sides of the perimeter, meeting the requirements of ASTM C1610.
- Sieve: 4.75 mm (No. 4) rectangular sieve at least 330 mm (13 in.) by 630 mm (25 in.).
- Strike-off bar: a straight steel bar or other suitable metal.
- Pouring vessel or scoop: a water-tight container large enough so each amount of concrete obtained from the sampling receptacle is representative and small enough, so it is not spilled during placement in the mold.
- Plastic container: a bucket or other suitable container.

Procedure

1. Obtain the sample according to the WFOP WAQTC TM 2.
2. Dampen the inside of the mold and empty excess water.
3. Use the pouring vessel or scoop vessel to slightly overfill the mold within 2 min. Do not rod or tamp the SCC. Do not tap or vibrate the mold.
4. Use the strike-off bar to strike off the SCC level with the top of the mold.
5. Allow SCC to stabilize for 15 ±1 min.

Complete the following in 20 min. or less.

6. Hold the top section of the mold and remove fastening system.
7. Place the collector plate around the mold below the top joint.
8. Pull the SCC in the top section of the mold on to the collector plate with a rotating screeding motion.
9. Place SCC into a plastic container.
10. Hold the middle section of the mold and remove fastening system.
11. Place the collector plate around the mold below the middle joint.
12. Pull the SCC in the middle section of the mold on to the collector plate with a rotating screeding motion and discard.
13. Wash the SCC from the top portion of the mold on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve so that only the coarse aggregate remains.
14. Place the coarse aggregate from the top portion of the mold in a clean plastic container.
15. Wash the SCC from the bottom portion of the mold on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve so that only the coarse aggregate remains.
16. Dry the aggregate from top portion of the mold to a surface-dry surface dry condition by rolling in a large absorbent cloth until all visible films of water are removed.
17. Determine the mass of the surface-dry aggregate to the nearest 50 g. Designate as C_t.
18. Repeat Step 15 through 17 with the aggregate from the bottom portion of the mold. Designate as C_b.
19. Calculate the static segregation, S, to the nearest 0.1 percent.
20. If the mass of aggregate in the top portion of the mold exceeds the mass of aggregate in the bottom portion of the mold, S = 0.

Calculation

Calculate the percent of static segregation.

$$S = \left[2 \times \left(\frac{C_b - C_t}{C_b + C_t}\right)\right] \times 100$$

Where:

S = static segregation, percent

C_b = mass of coarse aggregate in the bottom portion of the mold, g

C_t = mass of coarse aggregate in the top portion of the mold, g

If $C_b < Ct$, $S = 0$.

Example:

$$S = \left[2 \times \left(\frac{5800\ g - 5650\ g}{5800\ g + 5650 g}\right)\right] \times 100 = 2.6\%$$

Given:

C_b = 5800 g

C_t = 5650 g

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Static segregation (S) to the nearest 0.1 percent

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

STATIC SEGREGATION OF SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (SCC) USING THE COLUMN METHOD
WAQTC TM 19

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Mold dampened with no excess water?	_____	_____
2. Mold slightly overfilled?	_____	_____
3. SCC struck off level with top of mold using strike-off bar?	_____	_____
4. SCC allowed to stabilize for 15 ±1 min?	_____	_____
5. SCC in top section pulled onto collector plate with a rotating and screeding motion and placed into a plastic container?	_____	_____
6. SCC in middle section pulled onto collector plate with a rotating and screeding motion and discarded?	_____	_____
7. SCC from top section washed on a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve so that only the coarse aggregate remains and placed in a clean plastic container?	_____	_____
8. SCC from the bottom portion of the mold washed on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve so that only the coarse aggregate remains and placed into a clean plastic container?	_____	_____
9. Coarse aggregate from the top and bottom sections surface dried?	_____	_____
10. Mass of the surface dry aggregate determined and recorded to the nearest 50 g?	_____	_____
11. Steps 5 through 10 completed in 20 min. or less?	_____	_____
12. Static segregation calculated correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass___Fail_____Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

____

____

____

Examiner Signature ____________________________ **WAQTC #:**_______________

ON PAGES 787 THRU 810 OF 844, 2020 QA MANUAL – SECTION 580.00 – IDAHO FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES (IFOP)

Delete Section 580.00 and replace with the following.

SECTION – 580.00 IDAHO FOP (IFOP)

SECTION – 580.00 IDAHO FOP (IFOP)

Idaho Field Operating Procedure for

FLAT AND ELONGATED PARTICLES IN COARSE AGGREGATE
IFOP ASTM D4791

1 SCOPE

1.1 This Idaho Field Operating Procedure (IFOP) covers the determination of the percentage, by mass, of flat and elongated particles in coarse aggregates for comparison with specification limits.

1.2 This IFOP can be performed in conjunction with AASHTO T 27/T 11.

2 SUMMARY AND SIGNIFICANCE OF METHOD

2.1 Flat and elongated particles of aggregates, for some construction applications, may interfere with consolidation and result in harsh, difficult to place materials and a potentially unstable mixture.

3 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

3.1 *AASHTO Standards*

- M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
- R 76, Standard Practice for Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
- R 90, Sampling Aggregate Products
- T 27, Sieve Analysis of Coarse and Fine Aggregates
- T 11, Materials Finer Than 75-μm (No. 200) Sieve in Material Aggregates by Washing

3.2 *ASTM Standards*

- D4791, Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
- E11, Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

3.3 *OTHER Standards*

- Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, Subsection 703.

4 APPARATUS

4.1 *Balance or Scale*: Meets the requirements of AASHTO M 231 Class G 2. Capacity sufficient for the principal sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or readable to 0.1 g.

4.2 *Sieves*: Meeting requirements of ASTM E11.

4.3 *Proportional Caliper Device*: Meeting the requirements of ASTM D4791.

4.3.1 The device typically consists of a base plate with two fixed posts and a swinging arm mounted between them so that the openings between the arm and the posts maintain a constant ratio.

4.3.2 The numbers on the arm represent the ratios for which the apparatus can be set. For example, the number 5 represents the 5:1 ratio.

5 TERMINOLOGY

5.1 Flat and elongated particles are defined as those coarse aggregate particles that have a ratio of length to thickness equal to or greater than a specified value such as 5:1.

6 SAMPLE AND SAMPLE PREPARATION

6.1 Sample the aggregate in accordance with the IFOP AASHTO R 90.

6.2 Mix the sample and reduce to sample size in accordance with the IFOP AASHTO R 76. See Table 1 for minimum required sample mass.

Table 1 Sample Size

Nominal Maximum Size	Sample Mass, min.	
	kg	lb
3/8”	1	2
1/2”	2	4
¾”	5	11
1”	10	22
1 ½”	15	33

6.3 Dry the sample to constant mass.

6.4 Sieve the aggregate according to the IFOP AASHTO T 27/11.

6.4.1 If an individual sieve size fraction is not represented by at least 10% of the +No. 4 aggregate material, combine that sieve size fraction with the next smaller fraction for all sieves except the 3/8” sieve.

6.4.2 If the 3/8” sieve is not represented by at least 10% of the +No. 4, combine the 3/8” sieve material with the next larger sieve size material.

6.5 Reduce each individual sieve size fraction through and including the 3/8” sieve to approximately 100 particles per R 76 (Reduction to an exact amount is not permitted).

7 PROCEDURE

7.1 From Step 6.5, perform the following for each sieve size fraction:

7.1.1 Determine the total dry mass of each fraction to the nearest 0.1 g. This mass is designated as T in the calculation.

7.1.2 Set the proportional caliper device to the ratio required in the contract specifications: (2:1, 3:1, or 5:1).

7.1.3 Expedite testing through preliminary visual separation of all material which obviously is not flat and elongated.

7.1.4 Test each questionable particle by setting the larger opening of the proportional caliper device equal to the maximum dimension of the particle’s length. Determine the dimension which represents the particle thickness (the smallest dimension). Pull the particle horizontally through the smaller opening without rotating, maintaining contact of the particle with the fixed post at all times. If the entire particle thickness can be pulled through the smaller opening, the particle is flat and elongated. Develop two categories of aggregate for each size fraction, flat and elongated and not flat and elongated.

7.1.5 Determine the dry mass of the flat and elongated particles in each size fraction to the nearest 0.1 g. This mass is designated as F in the calculation.

8 CALCULATIONS

8.1 Calculate the percentage of flat and elongated particles in each size fraction to the nearest 0.1% according to the equation shown below:

$$P_i = \frac{F}{T} \times 100$$

Where:

Pi = percent flat & elongated of individual size fraction

F = mass of flat and elongated particles in fraction

T = total mass of particles in fraction

Example –

Individual Percent Flat & Elongated for 3/4” Sieve Size Fraction:

$$P_i = \frac{196.4}{1178.0} \times 100 \ = 16.7, Report\ 17\%$$

9 REPORT

9.1 Sample Report

Sieve Size	Total Mass in Size Fraction (Mass)	Mass of Flat & Elongated Particles (Mass)	Flat & Elongated (Percent) *
1”	1640.9	589.2	36
3/4”	1178.0	196.4	17
1/2”	825.7	70.1	8
3/8”	277.0	23.3	8

* Report to the nearest 1 percent.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

FLAT PARTICLES, ELONGATED PARTICLES, OR FLAT AND ELONGATED PARTICLES IN COARSE AGGREGATE FOP
IDAHO FOP ASTM D4791

Participant Name:______________________________Exam Date: __________________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Sample Preparation		
1. Sample obtained, mixed and reduced in accordance with AASHTO R 90 and AASHTO R 76 to approximately the amount required for testing? For combined samples fine portion (- # 4) removed?		
2. Minimum dry sample mass meets requirements of Table 1?		
Procedure		
1. If determination by mass, sample oven-dried to constant mass at 230 ±9° F? **Note:** If determination is by particle count drying is not necessary.		
2. Sample sieved according to AASHTO T 27?		
3. Each coarse aggregate size fraction present in amount of 10% or more of original coarse sample reduced according to R 76 until approximately 100 particles obtained?		
Flat and Elongated Particles		
1. Each particle in each size fraction tested and placed into one of two groups: (1) flat and elongated or (2) not flat and elongated?		
2. Proportional caliper device positioned at proper ratio?		
3. Larger opening set equal to particle length?		
4. Particle is flat and elongated if the thickness can be placed in the smaller opening?		
5. Proportion of sample in each group determined by count or by mass, as required?		
Calculation		
1. Percentage of flat and elongated particles calculated to nearest 1% for each sieve size greater than No. 4?		

2. When weighted average for sample is required, sieve sizes not tested (those representing less than 10% of sample) assumed to have same percentage of flat particles, elongated particles, or flat and elongated particles as the next smaller or the next larger size?
   Or if both are present, is average for next smaller and larger sizes used? __________ __________

First Attempt: Pass________Fail____ Second Attempt: Pass ______Fail___

Comments:

Testing Technician's Signature:________WAQTC #:____________________Date: ______

Examiner's Name:___________________Signature: __________________WAQTC #: ______

Idaho Field Operating Procedure for

SAMPLING AND FABRICATION OF 2-IN. (50-MM) CUBE SPECIMENS USING GROUT (NON-SHRINK) OR MORTAR IFOP AASHTO R 64

1 SCOPE

1.1 This method covers field sampling and fabrication and initial curing of 2-in. (50-mm) cube specimens of non-shrink grout and/or mortar materials.

1.2 The values stated in either SI or inch-pound units shall be regarded separately as standard. The SI units are shown in brackets. The values stated might not be exact equivalents; therefore, each system must be used independently of the other.

Note 1—Unit weight was the previous terminology used to describe the property determined by this test method, which is mass per unit volume.

1.3. The text of this test method references notes and footnotes that provide explanatory information. These notes and footnotes (excluding those in tables) shall not be considered as requirements of this test method.

1.4. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

Warning—Fresh hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

2 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards*

- T 106, Test method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens.)

2.2 *ASTM Standards*

- C 1107 Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- D 2240, Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

2.3 *WAQTC Method*

- TM 2, Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

3 TERMINOLOGY

3.1 DefinitionsPlastic mix – material viscous enough that an indentation will be left in the surface of the grout after tamping.

3.1.2 Fluid mix – material fluid enough that little or no indentation will be left in the surface after puddling.

4 APPARATUS

4.1 Specimen Molds including cover plate (s): The 2 in. (50 mm) cube specimen molds shall be tight fitting and made of brass or other suitable material. This material shall not be susceptible to attack by the cement mortar. The molds shall have not more than three (3) cube compartments and shall be separable into not more than two (2) parts. The parts of the molds, when assembled, shall be positively held together. The cover plate(s) working surface shall be plane and shall be positively attached to the side walls of the mold. The interior faces of the molds shall conform to the tolerances of Table 1.

Table 1─Permissible Variations of Specimen Molds

	2-in. Cube Mold		50-mm Cube Molds	
Parameter	New	In Use	New	In Use
Planeness of Sides	<0.001 in.	<0.002 in.	<0.025 mm	<0.05 mm
Distance Between Opposite Sides	2 in. + 0.005 in.	2 in. + 0.02 in.	50 mm + 0.13 mm	50 mm + 0.50 mm
Height of Each Compartment	2 in. + 0.001 in. to -0.005 in.	2 in. + 0.01 in. to -0.015 in.	50 mm + 0.25 mm to -0.013 mm	50 mm + 0.25 mm to -0.38 mm
Angle Between Adjacent Faces [A]	90 + 0.5°	90 + 0.5°	90 + 0.5°	90 + 0.5°

[A] Measured at points slightly removed from the intersection. Measured separately for each compartment between all the interior faces and the adjacent face and between interior faces and top and bottom planes of the mold.

4.2 Tamper: A non-absorptive, nonabrasive, non-brittle material such as a hard rubber compound having a Shore A durometer hardness of 80 ± 10. The tamper shall have a cross section of about 1/2 in. x 1 in. (13 mm x 25 mm) and a length of 5 in. to 6 in. (125 mm to 150 mm). The tamping face shall be flat and at right angles to the length of the tamper

4.3 Trowel: Steel bladed, 4 in. to 6 in. (100 to 150 mm) in length, with straight edges.

4.4 Water tight container: a 6 in. x 12 in. (150 mm x 300 mm) concrete cylinder mold with lid

4.5 Other Equipment: Rubber gloves, scoop, clamps to secure the cover plate, light release oil for oiling the molds, small brush or lint-free cloth for applying and removing excess release oil, burlap or wrapping cloth capable of retaining moisture.

5 SAMPLING

5.1 Samples shall be obtained in accordance with WAQTC TM 2 when the batch equals or exceeds 1 cy (1 m3). When the batch is less than 1 cy (1 m3) sample from the batch after discharge. If remixing is required, sample after remixing. Begin molding the specimen within an elapsed time of not more than 2 1/2 minutes from completion of mixing

Note 2—This test is to be used only for grouts with 100 percent passing the 3/8- in. (9.5-mm) sieve.

5.2 Obtain a representative sample of the mix. Samples shall be a minimum size of 4 lb. (2000 g) for each set of three (3) cubes to be fabricated.

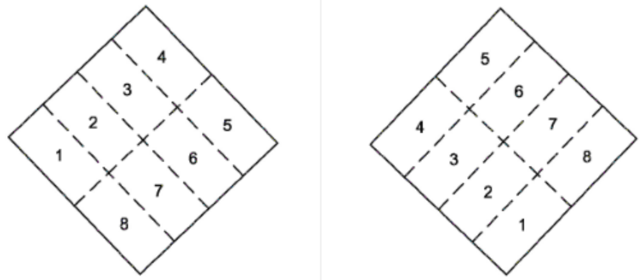
6 PROCEDURE

6.1 Assemble both portions of the mold and the bottom cover plate. All joints shall be water tight. If not water tight, seal the surfaces where the halves of the mold join by applying a coating of light cup grease (non water soluble). The amount should be sufficient to extrude slightly when the halves are tightened together. Repeat this process for attaching the mold to the bottom cover plate. Remove any excess grease. Apply a thin coating of release agent to the interior faces of the mold and the bottom cover plate. Wipe the mold faces and base plate as necessary to remove any excess release agent and to achieve a thin, even coating on the interior surfaces. Adequate coating is that which is just sufficient to allow a distinct fingerprint to remain following light finger pressure.

6.2 Place a layer of grout about 1 in. (25 mm) (approximately one-half of the depth of the mold) in all of the cube compartments. Consolidated according to the consistency (plastic or fluid) of the mix.

6.2.1 For plastic mixes, tamp the lift in four rounds of 8 tamps for a total of 32 tamps with the rubber tamper in 10 seconds. See Figure 1 for tamping sequence of each round. Rounds 1 and 3; and 2 and 4 shall be the same.

Figure #1



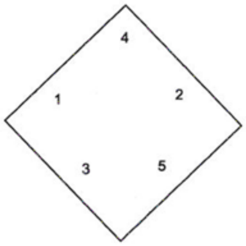
Rounds 1 and 3

Rounds 2 and 4

Tamping Sequence

6.2.2 For fluid mixes, puddle the lift 5 times with a gloved finger. See Figure 2 for tamping sequence.

Figure #2



Puddling Sequence

6.3 Place the second lift in each of the cube compartments, slightly over-filling each compartment Consolidate the material in the same fashion as the first lift with the additional requirement that during consolidation of the second lift any grout forced out onto the top of the mold after each round will be pushed back onto the compartment by means of the tamper and/or gloved fingers before the next consolidation round. When consolidation of the grout is completed, material should extend slightly above the top of the mold. Push any grout forced out onto the top of the mold after the last round back onto the compartment with the trowel.

6.4 Smooth off the cubes by drawing the flat side of the trowel (with the leading edge slightly raised) once across the top of each cube at right angles to the length of the mold. Then, for the purpose of leveling the mortar and making the mortar that protrudes above the top of the mold of more uniform thickness, draw the flat trailing edge of the trowel (with leading edge slightly raised) once lightly along the length of the mold. Cut off the mortar to a plane surface flush with the top of the mold by drawing the straight edge of the trowel (held nearly perpendicular to the mold) with a sawing motion over the length of the mold. The material shall be flush with the top of the mold.

6.5 Immediately secure the top cover plate to the cube mold.

6.6 Place the molds in a secure location away from vibration and as close as possible to the structure for initial curing. Cover with wet burlap, towels, or rags, seal it in a plastic sack in a level location out of direct sunlight, and record the time. These samples shall remain undisturbed and protected from freezing or overheating for a period of 24 ± 4 hours.

6.7 At the end of the initial curing period as required by the agency either.

6.7.1 Place the sealed plastic sack into a water tight container. Transport the cube samples immediately to the location of final curing. During transport, the cube samples shall be protected from jarring, freezing, and moisture loss.

6.7.2 Disassemble the mold and carefully remove the cube samples. Using a permanent marker, identify the cube samples. Handling the cube samples very carefully, wrap them in wet burlap or wet towels and place them into a water tight container. Transport the cube samples immediately to the location of final curing. During transport, the cube samples shall be protected from jarring, freezing, and moisture loss.

6.8 Final curing shall consist of immersing the cube samples in a lime-saturated water storage tank. They are to remain in the storage tank until time of test. (Curing cube samples of material other than hydraulic cement shall be in conformance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.) The storage tank shall be made of non-corroding materials.

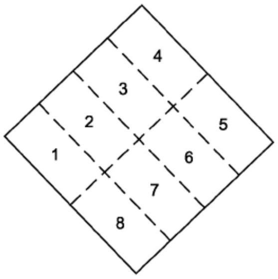
PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SAMPLING & FABRICATION OF 2” (50 – MM) CUBE SPECIMENS USING GROUT (NON-SHRINK) MORTAR
IFOP AASHTO R 64

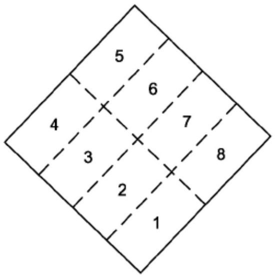
Participant Name: ______________________________ Exam Date: ________________________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Elements:	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. **Obtain Sample.** Use WAQTC TM 2 for 1 yd^3 or more or for less than 1 yd^3 sample from discharge after remixing takes place.		
2. **Inspect and adjust test apparatus.** Apparatus includes mold assembly, tamper, trowel, watertight container.		
3. **Mold portion attached to bottom plate and joints are water tight.** Use of a light coating of non water-soluble grease is allowed.		
4. **Place a 1” (approximately 1/2 the depth of the mold) layer of Grout or non-shrink mortar into the mold.** Grout or mortar shall be placed in all compartments.		
5. **Consolidate the mix.** The mix shall be consolidated depending on the consistency, either plastic or fluid.		
6. **Plastic mixes:** tamp lift in 4 rounds, 8 tamps per round, for a total of 32 tamps in 10 seconds with rubber tamper. Rounds 1 and 3 and 2 and 4 shall be the same.		

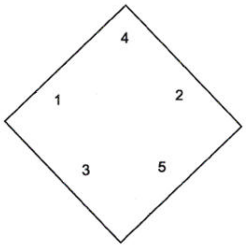


Rounds 1 and 3



Rounds 2 and 4

	Trial 1	Trial 2
7. **Fluid Mixes: puddle the lift 5 times with gloved finger.**		



8. **Place the second lift into all of the mold compartments and consolidate:** Slightly overfill. Consolidate in same fashion as first lift. After consolidation material should extend slightly above the top of the mold. Push any grout forced out onto the top of the mold back onto the compartment with a trowel.

9. **Strike off the surface.** Using the trowel draw the flat side with the leading edge slightly raised once across the top of each cube at right angles to the length of the mold. Then draw the flat trailing edge of the trowel, with leading edge slightly raised,) once lightly along the length of the mold. Cut off the mortar to a plane surface flush with the top of the mold by drawing the straight edge of the trowel (held nearly perpendicular to the mold) with a sawing motion over the length of the mold. The material shall be flush with the top of the mold.

10. **Immediately secure the top plate to the molds.**

11. **Molds properly stored:** Cover with wet burlap, towels, or rags, seal it in a plastic sack in a level location out of direct sunlight, and record the time. These samples shall remain undisturbed and protected from freezing or overheating for a period of 24 ± 4 hours.

First Attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second Attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Comments:

Testing Technician's Signature: WAQTC #: Date:

Examiner's Name: Signature: WAQTC #:

Idaho Field Operating Procedure for

UNCOMPACTED VOID CONTENT OF FINE AGGREGATE

IFOP AASHTO T 304

1 SCOPE

1.1 This Idaho Field Operating Procedure (FOP) covers a method for determining the loose uncompacted void content of a sample of fine aggregate.

1.2 Three procedures are included for the measurement of void content:

1.2.1 Standard Graded Sample (Method A)

1.2.2 Individual Size Fractions (Method B)

1.2.3 As-Received Grading (Method C)

1.3 For Method A or C, the percent void content is determined directly and the average value of two test runs is reported.

1.4 For Method B, the mean percent void content is calculated using the results from each of the three individual size fractions.

2 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

2.1 *IDAHO Test Methods*

- IT-144, Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing (CoreLok) Method

2.2 *AASHTO Standards*

- M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
- R 76, Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
- R 90, Sampling Aggregate Products
- T 11, Materials Finer Than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregate
- T 27, Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate
- T 304, Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate.
- T 308, Determining Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

3 SUMMARY AND SIGNIFICANCE OF METHOD

3.1 Methods A and B provide percent void content determined under standardized conditions which depend on the particle shape and texture of a fine aggregate. An increase in void content by these procedures indicates greater angularity, less sphericity, rougher surface texture, or some combination of these three factors.

3.2 Method C measures the uncompacted void content of the minus No. 4 portion of the as-received material. This void content depends on grading as well as particle shape and texture.

3.3 The standard graded sample (Method A) is most useful as a quick test that indicates the particle shape properties of a graded fine aggregate. Typically, the material used to make up the standard graded sample can be obtained from the remaining size fractions after performing a single sieve analysis of the fine aggregate.

3.4 Obtaining and testing individual size fractions (Method B) is more time-consuming and requires a larger initial sample than using the graded sample. However, Method B provides additional information concerning the shape and texture characteristics of individual size fractions.

3.5 Testing samples in the as-received grading (Method C) may be useful in selecting proportions of the components used in a variety of mixtures. In general, high void content suggests that the material could be improved by providing additional fine aggregate or more binder may be needed to fill the voids between particles.

3.6 The bulk dry specific gravity of the fine aggregate (Gsb) is used to calculate the void content. The effectiveness of these methods of determining void content and its relationship to particle shape and texture depend on the bulk specific gravity of the various size fractions being equal (or nearly so).

3.7 Void content information from Methods A, B, and C may be a useful indicator of properties such as:

3.7.1 Mixing water demand of hydraulic cement concrete.

3.7.2 Flowability, pumpability, or workability of grouts and mortars.

3.7.3 The effect of fine aggregate on stability, strength and VMA in asphalt mixtures.

3.7.4 Stability and strength of base course material.

4 APPARATUS

4.1 *Cylindrical Measure:* A right cylinder of approximately 100 mL capacity having an inside diameter of approximately 1.5 inches and an inside height of approximately 3.4 inches made of drawn copper water tube. The bottom of the measure shall be at least 0.25 inches thick, shall be firmly sealed to the tubing, and shall be provided with the means for aligning the axis of the cylinder with that of the funnel. Determine the volume of the measure to the nearest 0.1 mL.

4.2 *Funnel*: A funnel such that the lateral surface of the right frustum of the cone is sloped 60°±4° from the horizontal with an opening 0.5±0.02 inches diameter. The funnel section shall be a piece of metal, smooth on the inside, and at least 1.5 inches high. It shall have a volume of at least 200 mL, or shall be provided with a supplemental container to provide the required volume.

4.3 *Funnel Stand:* A three or four-legged support capable of holding the funnel firmly in position with the axis of the funnel collinear (within 4o angle and a displacement of 0.07 inches) with the axis of the cylinder measure. The funnel opening shall be 4.5 inches above the top of the cylinder.

4.4 *Glass Plate:* A square glass plate approximately 2.3 by 2.3 inches with a minimum 0.15-inch thickness.

4.5 *Pan:* A metal or plastic pan of sufficient size to contain the funnel stand and prevent loss of material.

4.6 *Spatula:* A metal spatula with a blade approximately 4 inches long and at least 0.75 inches wide, with straight edges. The end shall be cut at a right angle to the edges.

4.7 *Balance:* Meets the requirements of AASHTO M 231 Class G 2. A balance with a capacity of 1000 g and sensitive to 0.1 g.

5 SAMPLE

5.1 The samples used for this test shall be obtained using AASHTO R 90 and AASHTO R 76, or from sieve analysis samples used for AASHTO T 27, or from an extracted asphalt mixture sample using AASHTO T 308

5.2 For Methods A and B, the sample is washed over a No. 100 or No. 200 sieve in accordance with AASHTO T 11 and then dried and sieved into separate size fractions according to AASHTO T 27. Maintain the necessary size fractions obtained from one or more sieve analyses in a dry condition in separate containers for each size.

5.3 For Method C, dry a split of the as-received sample in accordance with the drying provisions of AASHTO T 27.

6 SAMPLE PREPARATION

6.1 Method A – Standard Graded Sample

6.1.1 Weigh out and combine the following quantities of fine aggregate that has been dried and sieved in accordance with AASHTO T 27.

Individual Size Fraction	Mass, g
Passing No. 8 to Retained on No. 16	44 ±0.2
Passing No. 16 to Retained on No. 30	57 ±0.2
Passing No. 30 to Retained on No. 50	72 ±0.2
Passing No. 50 to Retained on No. 100	17 ±0.2
	190 ±0.2

6.2 Method B – Individual Size Fractions

6.2.1 Prepare a separate 190 g sample of fine aggregate, dried and sieved in accordance with AASHTO T 27 for each of the following size fractions:

Individual Size Fraction	Mass, g
Passing No. 8 to Retained on No. 16	190 ±1
Passing No. 16 to Retained on No. 30	190 ±1
Passing No. 30 to Retained on No. 50	190 ±1

Do not mix fractions together. Each size is tested separately.

6.3 Method C – As-received Grading

6.3.1 Pass the sample (dried in accordance with AASHTO T 27) through a No. 4 sieve. Obtain a 190 ±1 g sample of this material for the test.

6.4 Specific Gravity of Fine Aggregate

6.4.1 If the bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of the fine aggregate sample is unknown, determine it according to Idaho IT-144.

7 PROCEDURE

7.1 Record all masses to the nearest 0.1 g.

7.2 Record the mass of the empty measure.

7.3 Mix each test sample with the spatula until it appears to be homogeneous.

7.4 Position the jar and funnel section in the stand and center the cylindrical measure with the axis of the funnel. Use a finger to block the opening of the funnel.

7.5 Pour the test sample into the funnel. Level the material in the funnel with the spatula.

7.6 Remove the finger and allow the sample to freely flow into the cylindrical measure.

7.7 After the funnel empties, strike off excess from the top of the cylindrical measure by a single pass of the spatula with the width of the blade vertical, using the straight part of its edge in light contact with the top of the measure.

7.7.1 Until this operation is complete, avoid vibration or disturbance that could cause compaction of the fine aggregate in the measure (see note).

Note: After strike off, the cylindrical measure may be tapped lightly to compact the sample to make it easier to transfer the container to the scale or balance without spilling any of the sample.

7.8 Brush adhering grains from the outside of the cylindrical measure. Determine the mass of the measure and its contents to the nearest 0.1 g.

7.9 Recombine the sample from the retaining pan and cylindrical measure, repeat the procedure, and average the results of the two test runs.

8 CALCULATIONS

8.1 Calculate the uncompacted voids for each determination according to the following formula:

$$U = \frac{V - \left(\frac{F}{G}\right)}{V} \times 100$$

Where:

U = uncompacted voids, percent, in the material;

V = volume of cylindrical measure, mL;

F = net mass of fine aggregate in measure, g; and,

G = bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of aggregate

8.1.1 **For Methods A and C**: Calculate the average uncompacted voids for the two determinations.

8.2 **For Method B**: First determine the uncompacted void content for each of the individual size fractions; then calculate the mean uncompacted void content as follows:

$$U_m = \frac{U_1 + U_2 + U_3}{3}$$

Where:

U = Mean uncompacted void content, %

U1, U2, U3 = Uncompacted void content of individual size fractions

8.3 Calculation Examples

$$U = \frac{99.8 - \left(\frac{146.2}{2.636}\right)}{V} \times 100 = 44.3, \text{say } 44.4\%$$

Where:

U = Uncompacted void content, %;

V = 99.8 mL

F = 146.2 g.

G = 2.636

$$U_m = \frac{48.7 + 49.9 + 47.0}{3} = 48.53, \text{say } 48.5\%$$

Where:

Um = Mean uncompacted void content, %

U1 = 48.7%

U2 = 49.9%

U3 = 47.0%

9 REPORT

9.1 Results shall be reported on Form ITD-1046 to the nearest 0.1 percent.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

UNCOMPACTED VOID CONTENT OF FINE AGGREGATE
FOP FOR AASHTO T 304

Participant Name: ______________________Exam Date: ________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element: (all test methods are AASHTO unless otherwise shown)	Trial 1	Trial 2
Sampling		
1. **Sample obtained by one of the following:**		
(a) R 90 & R 76 (sampling, splitting and quartering)? or;	_____	_____
(b) From sieve analysis samples used for T 27? or;	_____	_____
(c) From aggregate extracted from a bituminous concrete specimen (T 308)?	_____	_____
2. ***Methods A***		
(a) Sample washed over No. 100 or No. 200 sieve in accordance with ■ T 11?	_____	_____
(b) Sample dried and sieved into separate size fractions in accordance with ■ T 27?	_____	_____
(c) Necessary size fractions obtained from sieve analysis maintained in a dry condition in separate containers for each size?	_____	_____
Sample Preparation		
Method A- Standard Graded Sample		
1. Following quantities of aggregate that has been dried and sieved in accordance with T 27 weighed out and combined?	_____	_____

Individual Size Fractions	Mass, g	OK?
No. 8 to No. 16	44 ± 0.2	
No. 16 to No. 30	57 ± 0.2	
No. 30 to No. 50	72 ± 0.2	
No. 50 to No. 100	17 ± 0.2	
Total:	190 ± 0.2	

Specific Gravity of Fine Aggregate

If bulk dry specific gravity of aggregate from the source is unknown, specific gravity determined on material passing No. 4 sieve in accordance with IT 144.

PROCEDURE

1. Each test sample mixed with spatula until it appears to be homogeneous?
2. Funnel stand apparatus with cylindrical measure, positioned in retaining pan?
3. Finger used to block opening of funnel?
4. Test sample poured into funnel?
5. Material in funnel leveled with spatula?
6. After funnel empties, excess heaped aggregate struck off from cylindrical measure by single pass of spatula, with blade width vertical and using straight part of its edge in light contact with top of measure?
7. Care exercised to avoid vibration or any disturbance that could cause compaction of aggregate into cylindrical measure?

Note: After strike-off, measure may be tapped lightly to compact sample to make it easier to transfer container to scale or balance without spilling any of the sample.

8. Adhering grains brushed from outside of container?
9. Mass of cylindrical measure and contents determined to nearest 0.1 g?
10. All aggregate particles retained for second test run?
11. Sample from retaining pan and cylindrical measure recombined and procedure repeated?
12. Mass of empty measure recorded?
13. Calculations performed properly?

Formula for Calculation of Uncompacted Voids, percent

$$U = \frac{V - \left(\frac{F}{G}\right)}{V} \times 100$$

Where:
U = uncompacted voids, percent;
V = volume of cylindrical measure to nearest 0.1 mL;
F = net mass, g, of fine aggregate in measure; and,
G = bulk dry specific gravity of fine aggregate (G_{sb})

First Attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second Attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Comments

Testing Technician's Signature: ______________________ WAQTC # __________ Date: __________

Examiner's Name: ______________________ Signature: ______________________ WAQTC # __________

Idaho Field Operating Procedure for

PAVEMENT THICKNESS BY MAGNETIC PULSE INDUCTION
IFOP AASHTO T 359

1 SCOPE

1.1 This procedure covers the determination of the pavement thickness by using magnetic pulse induction in accordance with AASHTO T 359. This field operating procedure is derived from AASHTO T 359.

1.1.1 This procedure is intended for use with plain jointed concrete pavements, asphalt pavements, bases with binders and unbound aggregate layers. It is not applicable for continuously reinforced, mesh reinforced or fiber reinforced pavement where the reinforcement would interfere with the magnetic field.

1.2 The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.3 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards

- T 359, Pavement Thickness by Magnetic Pulse Induction
- T 148, Measuring Length of Drilled Concrete Cores

2.2 ASTM Standards

- A653, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

3 SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

3.1 The method uses magnetic pulse induction technology to measure the thickness of one or several layers above a metal reflector. While scanning, the device generates a variant magnetic field that creates an eddy current in the reflector. The eddy current will generate an induced magnetic field inside the reflector, the intensity of which is detected by sensors from the device. For a given type of reflector, the intensity of the induced magnetic field is determined primarily by the distance from the device to the target. A calibration file, recording the relationship between the induced magnetic field intensity and the distance, is developed for each unique type of reflector produced by the manufacturer. Reflectors are usually either round or square galvanized sheet steel about 0.6 mm thick. They usually range in size depending on the anticipated thickness of the pavement to be measured. For pavements up to 350 mm thick, round 300-mm diameter reflectors are adequate. Square 355-mm reflectors are adequate for pavements up to 500 mm thick.

4 INTERFERENCES

4.1 This test method can produce misleading results when metal is nearby. Steel-toe shoes can also affect the results if the operator steps too close to the gauge head during the measurement process.

5 APPARATUS

5.1 An electromagnetic pulse induction device that generates a variant magnetic field that creates an eddy current in a reflector capable of measuring pavement thickness.

5.2 A metal reflector that can be detected by the sensors of the pulse induction device. The type of metal and size of the reflector depends on the type and thickness of the pavement that is being measured.

5.2.1 For deeper sections larger reflectors are needed since they create larger magnetic fields. For pavements between 6 and 14 inches thick use 12 inch diameter reflectors.

5.2.2 For pavements less than 6 inches thick use 6 inch diameter reflector.

5.3 Use the manufacturer’s reflectors or 24 gauge sheet metal meeting ASTM A653, CS Type B, G90.

Note 1—The metal reflectors should conform to the manufacturer’s specifications.

6 PROCEDURE

6.1 Place targets at required locations prior to paving.

6.1.1 It is usually necessary to fasten the reflectors to the base or subbase to prevent movement during the paving operation.

6.1.2 Place the reflector at least 3 feet from any steel or dowel bars.

6.1.3 Record the approximate location reference for ease of locating after paving.

6.2 **Note** – Fasten reflectors with nails. Bright common, galvanized, and coated nails as well as masonry nails up to 3-1/2 inch have worked well. Use of more than three nails per the reflector could affect the accuracy of the readings and therefore is not recommended.

6.3 Thickness measurements are normally made within 2 feet of each edge and across the driving lane.

6.3.1 When adjacent lanes are placed simultaneously, plates across the width of the pavement will represent both lanes.

6.3.2 When pavements include shoulders, measurements may be made in the shoulder area within 3 feet of the lane line, unless special circumstances dictate otherwise.

6.4 At a minimum, place reflectors at twice the number of stations required for each 0.1 mile section.

6.4.1 Reflectors are to be placed at random locations within the section.

6.4.2 The minimum number of measurements per 0.1 mile is as follows in Table 1:

Table 1 Minimum Number of Reflectors per 0.1 Mile

Placement Type	Minimum No. of Measurements
1 lane no, no shoulders	3
1 lane, 1 shoulder	3
2 lanes, no shoulder	5
2 lanes, 2 shoulders	5

6.4.3 In cases where a tapered or an unusual pavement width is being placed, use engineering judgment to determine where thickness measurements are made.

6.5 Once the pavement is sufficiently cured to support foot traffic, use the gauge search mode to locate the reflector center.

6.5.1 This is done by holding the gauge head 2 to 3 inches above the pavement and moving it side to side and forward and backward.

6.5.2 When the gauge search function is showing the strongest signal, mark directly above the reflector on the pavement.

6.6 Remove all debris from the surface where the gauge wheels will pass.

6.7 With the gauge switched to the measurement mode, place the front wheel approximately 1-1/2 feet before the mark.

6.7.1 Press the measurement button and then slowly push the gauge over the reflector.

6.7.2 After the gauge has traveled approximately 6 feet, the gauge processor will calculate the thickness of the pavement above the reflector.

6.8 Repeat step 6.7 two more times and record the results.

6.8.1 No single result at a single location should be more than 0.125 inch different than the other 2 readings.

6.8.2 If an individual reading exceeds 0.125 inches, repeat the three readings.

6.8.3 If an individual reading is more than 0.125 different with the second set of readings, record the thickness at that location could not be determined and move to another reflector.

6.9 Repeat 6.5 to 6.8 to obtain the required number of measurements.

7 CALCULATION AND INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

7.1 Average the 3 readings for a location and record the average to the nearest 0.05 inch.

7.2 Average the readings for a section and record the average to the nearest 0.1 inch.

8 REPORT

8.1 Report the metal target type used, date, test locations, all thickness measurements and averages.